Acquired 1974

The Gift of

A. Mackay-Smith

Series
30

THE

PUBLICATIONS

OF THE

SURTEES SOCIETY,

ESTABLISHED IN THE YEAR

M.DCCC.XXXIV.

VOL. XXXIII.

FOR THE YEAR M.DCCC.LVII.

W. Monkhouse, del. York.

HALL AT ELMSWELL.

RURAL ECONOMY IN YORKSHIRE

IN 1641,

BEING THE

FARMING AND ACCOUNT BOOKS

OF

HENRY BEST,

OF ELMSWELL, IN THE EAST RIDING OF THE COUNTY OF YORK.

DURHAM:

Published for the Society by
GEORGE ANDREWS, SADLER STREET.

LONDON: WHITTAKER & CO., 13 AVE MARIA LANE; T. & W. BOONE, 29 NEW BOND STREET.

EDINBURGH: WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

1857.

NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE:
PRINTED BY THOMAS AND JAMES PIGG,
CLAYTON STREET.

At a Meeting of the Council of the Surtees Society, held in the Castle of Durham, on Thursday, the thirteenth of December, 1855,

It was ordered, "That Best's Farming Book should be edited as one of the publications of the Society for the year 1857, by Mr. C. B. Robinson, of University College, under the general superintendence of the Secretary."

JAMES RAINE, Jun.
Secretary.

glance into its nature, and enable us to see, that, while some amusing fictions have been printed on the subject, its history has yet to be written. Only from treatises like the present can the materials of that history be derived; and, probably, many such are in existence, kept with the old title-deeds, flung among the lumber, or jealously hoarded up among the heir-looms of our old families. Perhaps, however, the main value of this book consists in its language, which abounds in curious words. Some were evidently introduced only that they might be explained. The father, who can quote Aristotle with readiness, does not disdain to comment upon "the shepheard's phraise," that none of their uncouth expressions might puzzle the young farmer, for whose guidance the treatise was composed. He labours to include all that may be useful, as if apprehensive such written instruction would soon be necessary; in fact, three years after the date of the treatise, death summoned him from his estate. Whatever credit the agricultural maxims may deserve, he is fairly entitled to, for the directions to his son are eminently local, and drawn from the peculiar circumstances of the estate; and where he brings forward conflicting opinions, he takes care to decide in favour of that which his own experience approved.

It is not a little singular that the following notice should appear in the "Alumni Etonenses":—"1549, John Best, was a very skilful farmer." We would gladly know whether there was any connection between the two; whether agriculture was a family taste; whether any written precepts descended thence to the author of the Rural Economy; or whether the coincidence be one

of name, and nothing more. Besides this Farming Book, Mr. Best has left behind him an Account Book, which forms the First Appendix, and on page 83 he mentions "our allmanacke."

The Second Appendix contains the descent of the manor; various papers connected with its history and extent, and a brief account of the family of Best of Elmswell. The Manuscript whence the text of the present volume is transcribed, is in the possession of the elder coheiress of that house, and to the kindness of that lady the members of the Surtees Society are indebted for one of the most interesting of their publications; and she has conferred an additional favour upon them in allowing it to be illustrated by her accurate pencil.

CHARLES BEST ROBINSON.

Snaith,
July 21, 1857.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Of Sheepe. 1-31. How to know Tuppes from Wethers, 1; of Lambes, 2; how to choose a Good Tuppe, 4; Signs of a Good Ewe, 6; usual Markes of an Ill-thrivinge Sheepe, 7; howe to make one Ewe take another Lambe, 7; for Sellinge of Sheepe, 9; for Weaninge of Lambes, 12; for Foldinge of Sheepe, 14; for Providinge of Folde Barres, 15; for Washinge of Sheepe, 17; for Clippinge of Sheepe, 20; for Geldinge of Lambes, 23; for Pilinge and Tithinge of Wooll, 24; for Teendinge of Lambes, 25; for puttinge of Ewes to the Tuppes, 27; for Greasinge of Lambes, 29, 69; how to make Salve, 30; for Sellinge of Woll, 30; for Fotheringe of Sheep, 72; other Short Remembrances, 79; of Sheep, 94; My Lord Finche's Custom at Watton for Clippinge, 96; concerning Sheepe, 97.

Directions for Cuttinge of Grasse and Tiftinge of Hay. 31-42. For Leadinge of Hey, 35; of the Number of Dayworkes and Loades of Hey that weare in everie particular Close, 38.

Of Harvest Workes, &c., and First of Shearinge. 42-108. For Leadinge of Winter Corne, 46; for Mowinge of Haver, 48; for Leadinge of Oates, 51; for Mowinge of Barley, 53; for Traylinge of the Sweathrake, 55; for Leadinge of Barley, 56; for Pullinge of Pease, 56; for Thatchinge of a Stacke, 59; for Pullinge and Workinge amongst Pease, 83; Miscellaneous Observations, 108, 143; for Thatchinge, 138; of Thatchinge, 144; for Eizinge of a Wall, 146.

Of Bees and howe to Order them. 61. Howe to take Bees, 65; for Makinge and Orderinge of Honey, 67; for Destroyinge of Robbers from amongst Bees, 107.

The Manner or Forme of a Distringas or Levy, 85-91. The Forme or Manner of Collecting a Subsidy, 86; the Manner of Ratinge, Assessinge, and Levyinge of Polle-money, 91.

For Marketing. 99-125. For Sellinge of Corne, 99; for sending of Corne to the Mill for the Howse-use, 103; for Buyinge of Butter, 105; for Buyinge of all sorts of Linnen Cloaths, 105; for Choosinge of Firre-deales, 110; of the Chiefe Fayres hereaboutes, 112; for Buyinge of Firre-deales, 125.

Other Short Remembrances. For Makinge and Mendinge of Earthen Floores, 107; for Breedinge and Bringinge up of Partridges, 109; Concerninge our Fashions att our Country Weddinges, 116; for Providinge of Hecke-stowers, 120; for Beakinge of Wilfes and Saughs, 122; of Swannes and theire Breed, 122; of the Weights used among Physiclans, 136; for Keepinge of Waines and Coupes from Wette, 137.

For Lettinge of Farmes and Cottages, 124; a Note shewinge howe the Landes have formerly layen in the Pasture, 126; of the Carre, 128; of the Pasture afore it was inclosed, 129.

For Hyringe of Servantes, 132; Shorte Remembrances for Workemens Wages, 140.

Observations Concerning Beastes, 117; for takinge of Gates or Geastes for Beastes, 118; how we use to dispose of our Beastes in Summer time, 144.

Appendix A. The Account Book of Henry Best, of Elmswell, 149-164.

Appendix B. Elmswell and its Owners, 165-176.

Glossary, 177-185.

Addenda, 186.

RURAL ECONOMY IN YORKSHIRE

IN 1641.

OF SHEEPE.

SHEEPE is not onely a common name for both sexes, but is likewise putt and taken for all generally, as when men say a flocke, a keepinge, or a folde of sheepe:

All sheepe are eyther
- Tuppes, *i. e.* Rammes.
- Ewes.
- Weathers.
- Riggons.

Tuppes are eyther
- Hunge tuppes.
- Close tuppes.
- Riggon tuppes.

Hunge tuppes are such as have both the stones in the codde, and they onely are to bee kept for breeders; because of the experienced adage, *omne animal generat sibi simile.* Close tuppes are such as have both the stones in the ridge of the backe, and are therefore very difficult to geld. Riggon tuppes are such as have one stone in the codde, and the other in the ridge of the backe, and therefore the most dainger and difficultie is in geldinge of these, beinge to bee cutt in two places before they can be made cleane weathers.

HOWE TO KNOWE TUPPES FROM WETHERS.

If the tuppe be either close tuppe or riggon tuppe, yow may (if hee bee an horned tuppe) knowe him by the bignesse and greenesse of his hornes, whiche in a weather seeme deade, and are both smaller and shorter; but if hee bee a dodded tuppe, yow may knowe him best by the brantnesse of his foreheade, which appearith high and sharpe in the space betwixt eyebrow and the nose grissles; but in an ewe, or weather, seemeth low and flatte.

Ewes are such as have beene twice shorne or clipped; for from lambinge time, which (usually with us) is about the middle of March, till clippinge time, which is aboute midsummer,[a] they are called gimmer lambes; and from that time till clippinge time come againe, they are called gimmer hogges; then after they are once shorne, they are called gimmer shearinges; then after that they have beene twice shorne, are they called ewes.

Weathers are such as have formerly been tuppes, but nowe are gelded; and they are usually called

{Cleane weathers : riggon weathers:}

A cleane weather is such an one as hayth had both his stones taken away. A riggon weather is such an one as hath formerly beene a riggon tuppe, and hath had that stone taken away which was in the codde, but not the other which was in the ridge of his backe.

Of Lambes and Lambinge Time.

Lambes are eyther { weathers. / gimmers.

Tuppe lambes are none till they bee called tuppe hogges. A gimmer hogge is sayde to goe just 20 weeks with lambe: A gimmer shearinge of her first lambe to goe 20 weekes and odde days; and an old ewe for the most parte just 21 weeks. A gimmer hogge with high keepinge will sometimes take tuppe and bringe a lambe. Gimmer shearinges for the most parte bringe lambs, unless it be by reason of their extraordinary lowe keepinge; yett is it a custome with many (of the most understandinge sheepe-men) to clowte their shearings to hinder them from tuppinge, that by this meanes they may make them more lofty sheepe. A two sheare ewe seldome goeth gelde,[b] unlesse shee bee such an one as is a tuppinge evere moneth, and then is shee called (of the shepheards) a moone rider, and such an ewe is not to bee kept for profitt, because she'le neaver proave with lambe. A three sheare ewe is allwayes better for the buyer then the seller, for then is all dainger past both of sturdie and bringinge up of lambes, and yett all her prime to come.

A foure sheare ewe is in her prime;
A five sheare ewe in lambinge time
As good; sixe past, she will decline;
Ere seaven come away with thine.

[a] Lambs are best unshorn the first summer. The inducement to shear, endangering comfort and health, has been the price of lambs-wool; for hogget wool is not always the more valuable of the two; the prices varying according as articles requiring short or long wool are in fashion.

[b] Barren ewes are often called *eild* or yeld.

Yett many men (for profitt) keepe
In warme lowe grounds and pasture sweete
An eight, a nine, or tenne sheare sheepe.[a]

The best way (for those that have inclosed and warme grounds and good succour for lambes) is to keepe their tuppes and ewes togeather all the yeare longe, and to strive and endeavour by all meanes possible for timely lambs; and that for these reasons:—

1. For their better succour: for grounds that are to be layde upp for hay, are not to bee eaten above a fortnight after Lady-day att the most, and therefore these lambes which come aboute the middle of February will have two moneths time or thereabouts; whereas these that come aboute the middle of March shall not have above a moneth's time; and the longer and better succour that lambes have, before they goe to field, the better able will they bee to shift when they come there, and the loftyer sheepe will they make afterwardes.

2. For the owner's profitt; for he that hath lambes within a week or fortnight of Candlemasse will oftentimes have fatte lambes to sell aboute St. Hellen-masse, att which time they are rare, and very harde to come by; whearefore goode, fatte, and well-quartered lambes will usually (att that time of the yeare) give nobles and seven shillinges a peece.

3. To ease the shephearde that hath a great keeepinge of ewes; for the tuppes goinge allwayes with them, some of the ewes will tuppe sooner, and some later, soe that the lambes fallinge not over thicke togeather, hee will have the more time to suckle and provide for one lambe after another.

4. To make them harder sheepe; for beinge once nipped (aboute Candlemasse) with frosts and colde weather, it will bee a meanes to make them like better when God sends better weather; for as the sayinge is, *Sheepe that will live in winter, will live and thrive in summer; and sheepe that growe fleshy with foure teeth, will growe fatte with eight.*

It is usuall, in pasture growndes wheare they take not upp theyre tuppes, for them to ride about a fortnight or three weekes before Michaellmass; and these lambes that are gotten then will fall aboute Candlemasse, and sometimes a weeke afore;

[a] The whole system of sheep husbandry and agriculture is changed. The turnip and artificial grass system not only affords an ample supply of food to the flock, but a double number of sheep, at least, can be maintained with comfort and plenty on the same space of ground. They come to maturity twelve or sixteen months earlier than formerly, and are fattened off with less outlay. The individual profits may be slightly less, butth e quick returns and rapid increase of capital decide in favour of fattening at one year old. Aged ewes are useful to put in the field with newly weaned lambs, to teach them to select their food. Old mountain wethers or guides have been known to arrive at the age of twenty years.

but the ewes will beginne to tuppe whollily about Michaellmas, and theyre lambes most of them come aboute the middle of February; but those that take up theyre tuppes, putt them not to the ewes till St. Luke day,[a] and then theyre forwardest lambes will fall aboute the middle of March. The reason why they take up theyre tuppes is want of succour for theire lambs, and theirfore they woulde not have them to come, till the Springe beginne to shewe itselfe on the grownd.

A tuppe, if hee bee kept loftily and in lust, is sayd to be sufficient for fortie, or fiftie ewes, yett the usuall and best course is to allowe foure tuppes to an hundreth ewes, *i. e.* to everie thirtie ewes, a tuppe. The most judicious sheepe-men endeavour by all meanes possible to provide goode tuppes for their ewes; for they say, *a bad ewe may bringe a bad lambe, yett she spoyles but one, butt an ill tuppe is likely to spoyle many.*

Howe to choose a Good Tuppe.

Lett him bee large and well quartered, of a snoode and goode stapple, with a longe and bushie tayle, withoute hornes, and havinge both the stones in the codde; and lastly, neaver under two sheare, nor seldome above five; for beinge over younge, their bloode is hotte and the scabbe procured, and beinge over olde their radicall moisture[b] is wasted.

Lowe, moist, and springy groundes, are the best to increase milke in an ewe; yett husbandmen (that want such kinde of succour) will oftentimes give them pease or oates in the strawe, morninge and eveninge, and drive them to the water soe soone as they have done; and sometimes also they will give them oates threshed and feyed, puttinge them in troughs, and servinge them like swine; many also will endeavour (about a fortnight or three weekes before they lambe) to keepe them on lands that are newe plowed, wheare they may gett the rootes of grasse and weedes, which are a great furtherance to milke.

It is a goode way to earemarke lambes as they fall, for feare that some exchange a deade lambe for a quicke.

It is a goode way to geld lambes when they are aboute a fortnight olde, the season beinge warme, and the moone decreasinge; and by this meanes may you have them sound and whole againe before they goe to the field.

A lambe will fall to the grownde, or to eatinge of grasse, when it is aboute a moneth or five weekes olde; yett if it have

[a] Old rhyme in the north—

"On St. Luke's day let the ram have his play."

[b] This expression seems to be derived from Lord Bacon, in whose *Sylva Sylvarum* it occurs.

its fulth of milke, it will forbeare the longer; and the lambes that forbeare grasse the longest, prove for the most parte, the straightest, and best quartered; and these usually that fall to grasse over soone, proove short runtish sheepe, and are of the shepheardes callede dumplinges, or grasse belly'de lambes.

A weake lambe that is suckled a day or two with cowe milke and then putt to an ewe, will shoote and scowre allmost for the space of two dayes, neyther will it throden (as the shepheardes say) till such time as the cowe milke bee all voyded, for the cowes milke and ewes milke will not agree together.

Lambes when they first fall have no teeth att all, till they bee aboute a weeke olde, and then may yow perceive two teeth afore; when they are about a fortnight olde yow may perceive four teeth; att the three weekes ende, sixe; and when they are a moneth olde, eight: aboute which time (if theyre dammes bee not not well stored with milke) they will beginne to fall to the grownde.

The husbandman's sayinge is, that *the losse of an ewe's lambe is as greate as the losse of a cowe's calfe*, for a calfe is accounted (at the first) scarce worth the milke which is devoures, and the calfe dyinge the owner hath the benefitt of the milke still remaininge, but that lambe dyinge, the whole profitt is lost, neyther is there any hope of any future benefitt for that yeare.

All lambes, both gimmers and weathers, have att theyre first fall a navele-stringe hanginge downe, which usually in four or five dayes, but howsoever in a weekes space, it will drye awaye and fall off: this stringe in some lambes will sometimes swell and seeme as though it weare filled with winde, whiche if yow strive withall, you are in danger of breakinge the same, and then the gutts fall through and the lambe dyeth immediately.

An ewe putt into a goode pasture three weekes afore shee lambe, is as goode as to lett her goe in a goode pasture three weekes after, for it both strengthens her to bringe forth, and likewise inableth the lambe to seeke after a livinge soe soone as it is lambed: hence ariseth the shepheardes phrase, that

Whiles the grasse groweth,
Ewe dryeth, lambe dyeth.

Whearefore the best way is to lett the ewe goe in a good pasture three weekes before shee lambe, and five weekes after till the lambe fall to the grounde, and by this meanes may yow make lofty sheepe; therefore, nowe of late, is it accountede a goode way to putt ewes into the Carre three weekes before Lady-day, allowinge five ewes for a lande, which in all cometh to nine score and two, allowinge Pinders East howse farme twelve sheepe, *i. e.*, tenne for his two landes and two for his

odde grownd, but in this grownd is Edward's farme to have noe common att all, because the ownere liveth in another place: this grownde will (if the season bee warme) keepe the foresaid number very loftily for the space of three weekes; yett the best way is to take away the lambes as they fall, and put them into another place, and to make upp the number with other ewes which are to lambe, or else with the weakest sort of hogges.

The reason why the lambes woulde bee taken away is, because the number is soe greate, that oftentimes weake younge lambes are famished before they can meete with theyre dammes.

Younge lambes that shoote, are to be looked att and dressed once a day: elder lambes that wriggle theyre tayles, and lye skulkinge with theyre heades close to the grownde, are to bee gotten forwith and searched, for fear of maddes breedinge; the shepheardes phraise is to say, that such lambes have company.

It is a fashion in some places, to keepe ewes with lambe three or four days on landes wheare oates have beene sowne, that they may licke up such oate kernells as lye on the toppe uncovered; others againe aboute the beginninge of March will (if theyre wheate and rye seeme too thicke and rancke) keepe sheepe on the same, and oftentimes suffer them to eate it to the very grownde. The most experienced sheep-men endeavour by all meanes possible to get into a goode stocke; affirminge, that it is a more profittable way so give 10*s.* for an ewe, that is well quartered, and of a goode stapple, with an handsome straight lambe att her heeles, than to give 5*s.* for an ewe, that is of a shorte runtish kinde, with a shorte grasse belly'd lambe following her; for they say, the one will have as much woll as three such as the other; and the one lambe will yeeld more profit and with less cost then two such as the other; and, lastly, that the ewe herselfe with the fleece of, will out sell the other 1*s.* 6*d.* or 1*s.* in a markett.

Signes of a Goode Ewe.

Lett her be dodded; her teeth white, standinge close one to another, beinge neyther bitted nor broken, wearinge rounde, and all alike and falling right with the ringe of the upper chappe; her neck seminge thicke and growne with woll: her showlder thicke and large; her legges shorte; her sceminge broade; her belly deepe and wide; her buttocke broade and large, and shewinge tufty and thicke of wooll downe towardes the hough; her tayle longe and bushy; her stapple snodde, and yett well growne; and, lastly, shee herselfe seeminge every way rownde and full. A doded sheepe is accounted better then an horn'd sheepe for two reasons.

1. Dodded sheepe are sayd to bringe forth their lambes with most ease and least dainger.

2. Dodded sheepe beinge infected with either lice or scabbe cannot soe easily plucke and teare of their woll, but an horn'd sheepe beinge troubled with filth, or (as the sheapherdes say) beinge to blame, will (with their hornes) teare and loose their wolle.

Usual Markes of an Ill-thrivinge Sheepe.

Imprimis: teeth blacke, wearinge wide, beinge eyther bitted or broken; the necke small, and thinne of wolle; the shoulder lowe, and thinne; legges longe; backe sharpe; buttock thinne of flesh and wolle; and the last and speciall marke whearby to knowe a waster is, by the smallnesse of the tayle, which kinde of sheepe the shepheardes call candle tayle[a] sheepe.

Howe to make one Ewe take another Lambe.

It is usuall amongst sheapherdes (when an ewe that hath plenty of milke chanceth to loose a lambe) to take another ewe's lambe and put it to her to bringe up. When the shepherd hath this opportunity, his first course is to seeke wheare hee may take a lambe from some ewe that wanteth milke, or else from some olde ewe that is declininge and scarce able to keepe herself; or lastly, from some shearinge, thereby to make her a more lofty sheepe. The onely way to effekt this is, first, to hopple the ewe, then take the strainge lambe and rubbe the heade, backe, and buttockes aboute the ewe's yower and matrix; then are yow to milke of the ewe's milke upon the backe and buttockes of the lambe, and to rubbe into the lambe's woll with the fingers; then are yow to suckle the lambe on her so longe as theire is any thinge to gette, or the lambe disposed to sucke; then in the eveninge are yow to take her and the lambe and to putt them together into some creave[?] or little narrowe place made for that purpose, keeping them togeather till the next morninge; then are yow to suckle the lambe on her againe; then are yow to putt the ewe and lambe into some little close by themselfes, wheare the ewe may see noe other sheepe; then, keepinge the ewe still hopled, are yow to take the lambe and putt it easily to her, and yow yourself stand by with a small swhitch in your hand, and so oft as shee offereth either to beate the lambe or to walke away, yow are to whippe her sowndly aboute the nose and necke; and by usinge this

[a] Compare with this expression the lesson taught one of the Caliphs, by a wise man who played the fool, as to the ill effects of bad government, "since even the broad tails of the famed Barbary sheep have dwindled to the size of a raddish."

course for the space of 2 dayes (till such time as the lambe beginne to dunge out the milke which it hath gotten of her,) yow may easily cause her to take the lambe.

It is usuall with some allsoe (when a lambe dyeth) to flea the same immediately, and to take the skinne and sowe it on the backe of another lambe, and then to hopple the ewe and to make a dogge lye downe before her, as often as yow putt the lambe to her to sucke; and the skinne neede not bee upon the strainge lamb's backe above a day and a night; at the ende of which time yow may take it of, and the ewe (if shee bee any thinge kindely) will take the lambe and make on it as her owne.

It is goode to admonish the shepheard to pluck the wolle away from the yower of the ewe, thereby to make more way for weake lambes to finde the pappe and to sucke.

It is a goode way to give cowe-milke to lambs that are pained in their bellyes, thereby to make them scoure and soe to cure them.

It is a goode way (when a loftie ewe chanceth to loose a lambe) to take her and putt her into some little close by her selfe, thereby to suckle weake lambes as they fall, and alsoe all such lambes, whose dammes att the first wante milke.

When a lambe is lost, and a neighbour chance to have a lambe wantinge a damme, they will usually buy such a lambe conditionally for 1*s.* if it live, and 6*d.* if it dye; or perhapps for 6*d.* if it live, and 3*d.* if it dye.

Of Geldinge of Lambes.

Tusser[a] admonisheth to gelde lambes when they are about a fortnight olde; yett the shepheardes affirme that many lambes att theire first lambinge have wide coddes and noe stones to bee felt; whearefore they say that oftentimes such lambes have theire stones lyinge in the thigh hole neare unto the codde, which aboute a moneth or sixe weekes after will fall into the codde: whearefore the usuall time heareaboutes is Whitsuntide, yett some deferre theire geldinge of lambes till betwixt the two[b] Lady-dayes, alledginge that then their stones are come to some perfection, and bignesse, and therefore the more easy to deale withall.

[a] There are several quotations from Tusser, one of the most popular authors on a most popular subject. Yet so good a theorist could not satisfactorily carry out into practice his own rules; for we know that his farming turned out a dead loss. He was likely to be much studied in the county of Essex, because that was the scene of his experiments. Of that county was our author's wife; and he speaks, incidentally, as though Essex farming was familiar to him.

[b] March 25, April 6.

For Sellinge of Sheepe.

The best way to make sheepe goe of in a markett is to endeavour, by all meanes possible, to make them shewe well; to effeckt which, three helpes to bee used.

1. To cutt of all the shaggie hairy woll which standeth stricklinge up; by which meanes they make them seeme more snodde, and of a better stapple; this the shepheardes call forcinge of them, and cuttinge of kempe-haires.

2. To have a care that they bee not too neare-stoned, or eare-marked; which is a meanes to make them shewe better in a markett. Others allsoe will deferre the geldinge of their weather lambes very longe, on purpose that their hornes may growe the bigger, thinkinge it a goode helpe to make their weathers shewe well in a markett or faire.

3. To take the sheepe (which hee intendeth to sell) aboute a moneth or five weekes before the day come, and putt them into a goode pasture, if hee bee soe provided; and then, when the day cometh, to take them out and carry them both faire and full to the markett, that they may appeare to the buyer goode and well likinge sheepe.

The best time of yeare for puttinge of ewes and lambes is Easter Munday, or some other faires and marketts aboute this time; ewes and lambes goe indifferently well of aboute Whitsuntide alsoe, but as for the marketts for ewes and lambes they prove quicker and dearer accordingly as Holdernesse men come in, or as other men havinge had much losse by the rotte, are forced to renewe: as for their prises they vary, and are thereafter as the sheepe are in goodnesse: some perhapps for 7*s.*, 8*s.*, or 9*s.* a couple; others againe about 6*l.*, or twenty nobles a score. A good gimmer shearinge goinge geld, will (about Whitsuntide) give as much as an ordinary ewe with a lambe att her heeles. The onely time for puttinge of fatte weathers is aboute Easter and Crosse days,[a] *i. e.* against Beverley faire, att

[a] *Cross days or Cross week.*—A set time at which the boundaries of the parish were perambulated by the authorities. This perambulation in old times was made in the form of a procession headed by priests and *crosses*—hence the name, *cross days*. The day on which it was and is still frequently made is Holy Thursday.

"Payd the xxij. day (of Maii) to the prestis of Rickall for going in procession to Weelhall in *Crosseweeike*, as assis accustomed, ijs."—[Comp. Rad. Dalton, cler, operum for Howdenshire, 36-37 Henry VIII.]

"Ralph Walker had xx. ewes and xx. lambes fedeing and goeing in Shawebrowe from Mayday untill *Crossweik*." Another witness says "He thinketh Walker toke them from thence at *Crosse daies*."—[Eccl. Proc. at Durham in a suit from St. Helen's Auckland in 1586.]

These perambulations were prescribed by the ordinary, and if the parish authorities omitted to make them they were presented at the next Visitation.

"Perambulation to be used by the people for viewing the bounds of their parishes, in the days of the Rogation, commonly called Cross-week or gang-days. That the

which time fatte sheepe are very rare and hard to come by, and aboute Whitsuntide alsoe they goe well of; but betwixt Midsummer and Lammas every one will have a fatte sheepe to sell. Whearefore the best way for feedinge of such weathers is to take them aboute Martlemasse, or soone after, when they come first hoame to be fothered, and putt them into some lowe and springy close, and there to keepe them, with good and constant fotheringe, duringe the time of frost and snowe; and then as soone as fotheringe time is past, (which, if the weather breake, will bee aboute the 10th of March,) yow are to remoove them to some fresh pasture wheare there is a goode timely springe appearinge on the grownd, and neaver to keepe them on a place that is too much fulled; and, by this meanes, may yow have them in very goode plight against Easter: yow are not to offer to feede a weather till hee bee three or fower sheare, for a younge sheepe will neaver feede kindely; and, besides, to sell them before they bee att their full growth, yow shall finde losse on all sides, but noe way profitt by soe doinge.

Ordinary weathers (with this kinde of feedinge) have oftentimes beene solde att this time of the yeare for twentie markes a score; and likewise lambes which have runne with the ewes in the closes have beene solde towardes clippinge time for twentie nobles a score.[a]

The best way for feedinge of olde and broken mouth'd ewes, is to take them soe soone as they lambe, and to putt them and theire lambes togeather into some moist and nourishinge grownd wheare the grasse is not too shorte for them, and soe to lett them runne togeather till Whitsuntide or betwixt Whitsuntide and Midsummer, aboute which time yow are to take away the lambes and sell them; and such fatte lambes will (if they bee large and well quartered) give nobles and 7*s.* a peece; this done, yow are to take the ewe's fleeces and to feede them still till towards Michaellmasse, and then to sell or kill them, as yow see occasion; this must bee your methode, because lambes will not feede, beinge weaned, nor the ewes, till such time as the lambes bee taken from them; these kinde of ewes may perhapps sell att this time of the yeare for 7*s.* or 8*s.* a peece, if they bee large and well quartered.

minister use none other ceremonies than to say the ciii. and civ. Psalms, and such sentences of Scripture as be appointed by the Queen's Injunctions, with the Litany and Suffrages following the same, and reading one Homily already decreed and set forth for that purpose; without wearing any surplice, carrying of banners or handbells, or staying at crosses, or such like Popish ceremonies."—Archbishop Grindal's Injunctions to the Clergy of the Diocese of York, 1571.—Strype's Life of Grindal, 168.—[J. R.]

[a] In the margin is added Prob. [atum.]

But as for puttinge of sheepe which in the fore ende of the yeare wante wolle, are thinne skinn'd, wormy skinn'd, shorte skin'd, or kempe hair'd; the best way is to take of the whole fleece, and aboute Michaelmasse to putte them up and keepe them in goode plight against All-hallowe faire, which beinge the last faire heareaboutes, such kinde of goodes goe then well of.

Tuppes beinge fedde are to bee kept noe longer then Latter-lady in harvest; because, ridinge time approchinge, they will beginne to linger after ewes and decline, theyre flesh waxe reade and ranke, and they themselves scarce to be bee guided, or kept within bowndes.

Other Remembrances for Ewes and Lambes.

Such lambes as att theire first fallinge are very weake and not able to followe theire dammes, the best way is to suckle them on the ewe, all the day, and in the eveninge to take it from her and lay it in an hopper or baskett upon a little sweete hay, settinge up the baskett in the chimney corner a goode distance from the fire; then are yow to suckle it with cowes milke three or four times before yow goe to bedde, and soe to lette it lye in the hopper all night, covered over with a cloath, and in the morninge yow shall find it to have recovered some strength: then in the morninge are yow to fill the belly of it with cowes milke, and soe to putte it to the ewe.

Lambes, till they bee fower or five dayes olde, will usually shoote and scower extreamely, that if they bee gimmer lambes they can neyther make water nor dunge till they bee helped, and that by reason of theire excrementes which berke togeather theire tayles and hinder partes, and soe stoppe theire fundament; the sheapheardes phraise is that such lambes are pinded, and that they must bee sette att liberty; the cause of this is say'd to bee by reason of the ewes beastlinges, (for an ewe is say'd to give beastlings three or fower dayes, during which time the lambe will shoote), and after this will it neaver be troubled in this kind: as for such lambes as scowre when they are aboute a moneth old, it is aboute that time when they fall to the grownd, which perhapps may worke an alteration in them and soe bee a cause of theire scouringe, these kind of lambes in hotte weather will have maggetts, for these the sheapherdes phraise is to say that they have company; and they are then to bee looked att immediately, and forthwith to bee dressed and have theire clagges clipped from them.

After Lady-day, that ewes and lambes are putte forth of the carre, our farmers usually hyre boyes or girles to keepe them aboute the towne, towne-side and lanes till mid-Aprill,

layinge them in theire closes a nights; then aboute the middle of Aprill, when the fields have gotten some foreholde, they carry them further from hoame; and our manner is, when our lambes are putte forth, to lay them aboute Hugill-hill or the Dale bottome from mid-Aprill till such time as wee beginne to fold.

Lambes are not to bee putte forth till they bee a full moneth old, that they fall to the grownd; and till such time as yow see the weather att some certaine; whearefore younge and weake lambes, and such ewes as have not then lambes, are to bee drawne out and putt apart into some close by themselves.

The manner is to give lambes a tarre marke before they goe to the field, and our usuall way is to give them onely the botte on the farre buttocke, and sometimes to runne the edge of the botte downe the neare liske, makinge a stroke therewith.

For Weaninge of Lambes.

Such as intende to milke theire ewes, usually putte theire lambes from them aboute St. Hellenmasse; but such as use it not, they neaver weane them att all, but lette them sucke as longe as they will; and they will oftentimes sucke till after Michaellmasse, till such time as the ewes have againe taken tuppe.

A foreard lambe is the best for us for two reason:—

1. Because they may have the longest time in the closes, and that with the least hinderance to the springe in them.

2. They may have the fore-eatage of the towne-side and lands, and likewise bee sooner fitte to putte forth to field and folde.

Many lambes have att theire first fall a weakenesse in them, that the middle joynt of theire forelegges will seeme as if they weare broken, and theire hinder houghs will yeeld and seeme allmost to turne rownd aboute; and yette, with carefull attendance and sucklinge, these lambes within three or fower dayes will recover theire strength againe.

Aboute the middle of Aprill, when sheepe are first putte out of the closes into the field, they will sattle and goe backe extreamely for the space of a weeke or allmost a fortnight: and after that, fresh grass and warme weather cominge on, they will amend againe as fast; yett ewes which have lambes suckinge on them will not bee att the lowest till allmost a weeke after the other beginne to recover againe.

Sheepe that are not very much to blame, ought not to bee greased after May-day for hurtinge of theire woll; besides it is a businesse that may bee deferred from that time till such time as the clippinge day bee past.

If sheepe bee fatte against Easter, the best way is then to bee ruled by the marketts, and to putt them of forthwith, whiles they are in request; because that aboute the latter ende of May or beginninge of June, butchers will beginne to seeke aboute for fatte lambes; and then againe all such as have any feedinge grownde, or indeed but goode sheepe pastures, they will usually have fatte sheepe to putte of betwixt that time and Midsummer.

Wee have solde fatte three-sheare weathers att Easter time for 16*s.* and 17*s.* a peece; and fatte lambes, aboute the beginninge of June, for 6*s.* 8*d.* and 7*s.* a peece. Sometimes a man shall meete with a score of large and well-wold weathers aboute Easter Munday, which (beinge boughte in aboute 7*l.* 10*s.*, 8*l.*, or 8*l.* 10*s.* the score) will by Midsummer or then-aboutes yeeld allmost powndes a peece, if there pasture bee goode, and theire skinnes keepe whole, or howsoever if theire woll beginne to loosen, that you be forced to take of theire coates; yette some yeares the marketts will prove soe quicke that such sheepe will (without theire coates) give 16*l.* or 17*l.* the score. Such as intend to make money of ewes and lambes aboute Easter time, should neaver picke out halfe a score of the worst and eldest sorte of all, neyther such as are bitted or broken mouth'd; but rather make choice of halfe a score or a score of such as are whole and well wool'd, and indifferent well mouth'd, and likewise such as have the oldest lambes; and then your way is aboute three or fower dayes or a weeke afore the faire to take them and putte them into a good fresh pasture, wheare both they and theire lambes may recover themselves, and then aboute nine of the clocke to take them out of theire pasture, and soe to carry them full and rownd to the faire; and woulde sheepe thus delt withall will usually yeeld nobles and 7*s.* the couple, and sometimes 7*s.* 6*d.* or 8*s.*

It is allwayes observed, that sheep which have been kept and then are putte into a good pasture in the springe time, wheare they recover and rise sudenly, the woll of such sheepe will immediately beginne to rise, ragge, and fall of; whearefore aboute the latter ende of Aprill and beginninge of May, the sheappeardes manner is to looke aboute wheare hee may espie any sheepe which have theire woll beginninge to rise and loosen, and wheare they finde any they usually plucke them naked, or howesoever they leave noe more on then that which they preceive to bee fast, and not easily to bee gotten of: but as for such sheepe as wante theire coates, they are not to goe to ffield till towardes the middle of May, unlesse they bee such as have a good undergrowth, otherwise they will neaver bee able to abide a storme:

It is likewise observed, that such ewes as have had lambes suckinge on them three weekes or a moneth, and have thereby beene brought lowe, that if they chance to loose theire lambes, they will then beginne to recover soe fast that theire wooll will rise and loosen immediately.

Sheepe which have beene hardly bred and come (att the ffirst) to a very good pasture, it will cause them to shoote, whereof some will dry and mende againe; others will prove to have the shootinge disease in their gutts, which can neaver bee cured; these sheepe are neaver to bee putte to ffield, for there they will decline and dye: neyther are they worth the feedinge, for they will never prove fatte; for I have knowne such sheepe deare of 12*d.* the quarter when theire fellowes have beene solde for 3*s.* and 10 groates.

Such sheepe likewise as are troubled with the infirmity of chewinge of gorre, are neaver to bee putte to field, for there they will sattle and goe backe; but beinge putte into a good pasture, they will usually gather flesh and bee worthy theire death; this disease proceeds from a defeckt in nature, for a greate parte of theire meat, whiles that they are chewinge of it, workes forth of the wykes of theire mouthe; you may knowe them by the sides of theire mouthes, which alwayes appeare greene and wette.

For Foldinge of Sheepe.

Husbandmen usually beginne to folde theire sheepe aboute May-day, and continue foldinge of them till the beginninge of September: according to Tussers direcktions;

Sette then noe barre
Whilst moneth hayth an R.[a]

But the truth is, men cannot leave their sheepe unfolded soe longe as there is any corne in the field.

Others, again, will not carry theire folde to field till such time as theire sheepe bee both washed, and clipped; but if they have any leyes, dale-bottomes, or other convenient place which is farre enough distant from the corne-field, they will lye them there till clippinge time bee past.

Tusser's advice concerninge milkinge and foldinge of sheepe.

At Phillip and Jacob, away with thy lambes,
That thinkest to have any milke of theire dammes:

[a] These are the months in which to drink water is said to be injurious to the health of the human body!

Boire eau point ne devez
Au mois où l' R trouverez.

Att Lammas leave milkinge for feare of a thinge
Least REQUIEM ÆTERNAM in winter they singe.
To milke and to folde them is much to require,
Except you have pasture to fill theire desire:
Yett many by milkinge, such heede they doe take
Not hurtinge theire bodies, much profitt doe make;
Five Ewes to a Cowe, make proofe by a score,
Shall double thy dairy, else trust mee no more:
Yette may a goode huswife, that knoweth the skill,
Have mixt and unmixt att theire pleasure and will.
If sheepe or thy lambe fall a wriglinge with tayle,
Goe by and by, search it, whiles helpe may prevale;
That barbarey handled, I dare thee assure,
Cast dust in her arse, thou hast finish'd the cure.

For Providing of Folde Barres.

The best wood for barres is the willow; but such as have had experience advise not to fell them till such time as they beginne to budde and bee mouse-ear'd[a]; for then, the sappe being runne upwardes, they will peele more easily: many doe alsoe putte them in water after they are cutte, which is also a meanes to make them peele better, or at least to keepe them reeky and moyst till such time as they can bee gotten peel'd: wee make our owne folkes peele them after that they come from the plough, and soone as they are peel'd wee carry them into some house because the sunne shoulde not checke and rive them; and then doe wee gette the biggest of them riven with iron wedges into quarter-cliffe.

To a barre belongeth two heads, which shoulde bee 4 foote high or very neare, into which the 4 spelles are to bee putte: the secconde thinge belonginge to a barre is spelles, which are 4, unlesse by chance a 5th spelle or parte of a spell be nayled on to fill up some wide space; the spelles are usually 6, 7, or sometimes 8 foote in length: the third thinge belonginge to a barre is a dagger which goeth straight downe the middle of the spelles and is nayled to each spell with a single 8 or 10 pennie nayle: the 4th thinge is swords, which are two, viz.:—the one on the one side of the dagger, and the other on the other, meetinge togeather att the toppe of the dagger and then slauntinge downewardes, the one towardes the bottome of the one heade, and the other towardes the bottome of the other; and these are in length better then 4 foote; the 5th thinge belonginge to a barre is cotterills, which are in number 4, and serve in steade of pinnes, beinge somethinge like unto wood-pinnes but that

[a] A term still applied to the palms or catkins of the willow. As applied to corn it means small, poor, little-eared.

they have a notch in the midst that they beinge once knocked in they cannot come forth againe; they are made to keepe the spelles fast in theire heades; whearefore there is in each ende of the uppermost spelle one, and likewise one in each ende of the nethermost spelle, beinge putte or placed on the outside of the heades to keepe them from slippinge off: the 6th thinge is 8 pennie nayles, which are in number twelve for each barre; for if the barres shoulde bee cutte soe thinne till a 4 pennie nayle woulde nayle the swords and spelles togeather, they woulde not bee halfe so stronge: the 7th thinge necessary to a barre is stakes, and yow are allwayes to sende as many stakes to the fielde as barres exceptinge 4, and that is because they use noe stakes att the 4 corners: the 8th thinge belonge to barres is fold-hankes or hankinges, as they call them, which is as thicke againe as plough-string, beinge a loose kinde of two plettes, which is usually sold for 3 half-pence and sometimes for 2*d.* a knotte; there should bee in everie knotte 18 fathames; and yow are to make your hankes 3 quarters of a yarde in length, and to putte to everie severall barre yow sende to field a hanke, and to the four corner barres two hankes a peece and that because they want stakes.

When yow sende your barres to field, yow are to lay them in 4 severall rowes, crosse over the shelvinges of the waine, and none of them in the body of the waine; nor nothinge else, exceptinge onely the stakes.

Wee sent this 5th of June 44 barres to the field, just 40 stakes and 48 hanks.

There is att Malton ashen barres ready made, which are usually very streight and riven very thinne, allmost like unto latte-wood, soe that they usually nayle on theire swords and daggers with 4 penny nayles; and these may bee bought for 6*d.*, 7*d.*, and sometimes 8*d.* a barre.

In setting of their barres, they are allwayes to minde to sett that side of the barres inwarde towards the sheepe that the swords and daggers are nayled on; and likewise to fasten theire hankes to the barre-heades, and that betwixt the two middlemost spelles; exceptinge for the 4 corners, which have two hankes a peece, and have the one of them fastened betwixt the two uppermost spelles and the other betwixt the two nethermost; and the way to make the barres fast is to putte that barre that hath the hanke, innermost, next to the sheepe; and the ende of the other barre that wanteth an hanke is to bee putte in the middle betwixt the barre and the stake, and soe the hanke that is fastened to the innermost barre is onely to bee putte through the middle-spelles of the other barre, and soe to bee slipped over the heade of the stake.

Fower barres each of them 7 foote in length will just reach over a broade lande; whearefore the custome of most places is to have their folde 8 barres in breadth, takinge alonge with them two broade lands at a time; and in length, as farre as the barres that are sent to them will reach; for it is alleways good to give sheepe compasse enough in the folde, for feare of treadinge and smarringe of the least and weakest sorte of the lambes.

They neaver use to drive in theire stakes and sette their barres just alonge the furres, but either a little shorte or a little over.

Theire usuall way for lettinge sheepe into the folde is to sette open two barres, viz.: one corner barre, and one ende barre next unto it. The sheapheards are to have charge given that they remoove theire folde every night and neaver slippe the same.

The folde shoulde allwayes bee sette on such lands where wee intende to sowe either rye or massledine the next yeare followinge.

Wee can neaver gette above one Demaine-flatte fold-mucked in a whole summer; nor scarce that; for although that our barres be sette 14 barres in length, and each of them 7 or 8 foote longe, yett weare they more then a fortnight in goinge from one ende of the flatte to the other, although they missed allmost a whole sette, or howsoever halfe a fold-length, att either ende of the lands in the Demaine-flatte in the Westfielde lyinge betwixt Garton-gate and Keldie-gate.

If harvest chance to bee backward, then lambes are not to be folded altogeather soe longe as olde sheepe, but to bee drawne out, and layd aparte in some little close by themselves.

When yow see tuppe lambes that are well putte forth, buy such; for well happed sheepe are the best for an hard faugh. Wee beganne to folde this yeare the 7th of June.

For Washinge of Sheepe.

The usuall and best time for washinge of sheepe is betwixt the beginninge and middle of June; for if sheepe chance to bee lowe in the Springe, and then rise and amende on a suddaine, then theire woll will beginne to loosen on theire backes, and slippe of like haire that is scalded, for that yow shall bee forced to wash and sheare either in the latter ende of May, or else in the beginninge of June; but if they recover by degrees, soe that theire woll keepe fast and rise not from the skinne, then your best way is to lette them alone till mid-June bee past; yette the usual time is aboute the 10th or 12th of June.

When yow intende to wash sheepe, yow are to give warninge

to your sheapheard the night afore, that if hee like the morninge hee may bringe downe the sheepe by 8 of the clocke; yow are allwayes to make choice of a faire and hotte day if yow canne, because of your washers, and likewise to have the sheepe ready to throwe into the dyke betwixt 8 and 9 of the clocke; and not afore, because the morninges are airish. Sheepe are sixe score to the hundredth, and looke howe many hundreds there are in your keepinge; yow are to provide a washer for everie hundreth; yett if yow have in your keepinge 26 score, yow neede not provide above fower washers, for one goode washer will well and easily wash sixe score or sixe score and tenne in a day. Washers have in most places 3*d.* a score; and besides, such as are forced to goe to other townes for wante of water att hoame, pay oftentimes 2*d.* a score for gatelawe, and 2*d.* a score towards the maintaininge of the sheepe-dyke, besides that they pay to the washers.

We neaver use to pay above 2*d.* a score for washinge, but onely what wee thinke good to bestowe on them when they have done; as if there chance to bee an odde score or more, then doe wee perhapps give them a 1*d.*, 2*d.*, or 3*d.* over, and beside to make theire money eaven and theire wages all alike. Our custome is alsoe (aboute noone, or when wee thinke they have neare hande halfe done) to sende for a groates-worth of ale and a white loafe; and then to take a quarte or three pintes of milke and boyle it, and then putte it to the ale and make thereof two greate possettes in two scale-dishes; and then doe wee take the white loafe, and either grate or crumme the same very small into the possettes; then doe wee throwe in some pepper and grated nutmegges, and make the same very hotte therewith, and this kinde of drinke doe wee give to our washers as they stand in the wash dyke, and when they are in the midst of theire labour. The washers are to have warninge given the night afore that they come aboute sixe of the clocke in the morninge, and helpe to damme and swell up the water; for a sheep-dyke shoulde allwayes bee of that depth that it may take a man to the buttocks. The best and readyest way for keepinge in of the water and swellinge up of the same is to sette downe broade and close doore or coupe-lynings against some hecke or bridge; or otherwise, if there bee none, then may yow putte over two pebbles, one higher then the other, to serve for them to leane against; and then wheare yow see that the water gets yssue and findes vente, yow may thruste in and ramme downe fawdes of strawe; yett the dyke that is deepe enough of itselfe, that needeth neither stoppinge nor damminge, but runnes continually and lettes the scumme and dirty

water passe away, that, I say, is the onely sheepe-dyke.[a] A sheepe-dyke woulde allwayes bee the deepest towards the hither side wheare the sheepe are throwne of; because it is the most ease to them that throwe them in, to the washers, because they are not troubled to fetch and carry them, and alsoe to the sheepe themselves, because then they neaver stande neede of throwinge in twice. The barres shoulde allwayes bee sette after such a fashion that they bee wide att the farre ende and come straiter and straiter towards the dyke. If any of your barres stande upon an hill, yow are to sette open them, and then the sheepe will more easily goe in and sattle downewards from the entrance or gate wheare they goe in. Soe soone as your sheepe are all in, yow are forthwith to sende in somebody to throwe out your lambes oute of the penne, for feare that your starke sheepe treade them under foote and smuther them. Yow are alsoe to provide two men, the one to gette the sheepe, and the other to stande att the dyke-side and throwe them in; the shepheard is alsoe to stande att the dyke-side, and to pull of the loose woll from every sheepe as they are brought unto him, and afore they bee throwne into the dyke; and for this businesse hee is to have a poake brought and tyed by the string to a barre-spell att the dyke-side, into which hee is to putte his wooll: the washers, allsoe, as often as they meete with any loose wooll, are to throwe it to the side, and the shepheard is to take it and putte it in the poake: for if it chance to swimme downe, there are allwayes children, boyes, and girles, with bushes and whinnes made fast to the endes of stickes, with which they take the wooll as it swimmeth downe. When your sheepe are allmost halfwashed, yow are to drawe in the barres straiter, and not to lette them have soe much roome, and then they will bee gotten with lesse chasinge. Yow are allsoe to see that the landing-place bee good, and that your sheepe dirty not their wooll as they come forth of the dyke.

Many men will clippe theire sheepe the thirde day after that they are washed; and others againe will lette them goe fower or five dayes; and some allmost a fortnight before they clippe them; but this is to bee considered of accordingly as men finde theire wooll to bee risen; for if theire wooll bee well risen, a man may venture (if hee thinke goode) to clippe them the next day, but howsoever the third day. Yette if the wooll, on the other side, bee not well risen, many will drive theire clippinge a weeke; for, of a certaine, wooll will rise more in a weeke

[a] See under the year 1645 in the Account Book The semi-circular dyke then made in the running brook still remains, and was, till within a few years, the resort of the whole country side.

after the sheepe are washed then it did in a fortnight or three weekes afore. Many say that the best way for washinge of a sheepe is to bee two att a sheepe, and the one to take it by the forelegges and the other by the hinder legges; but one is sufficient, if yow give them but charge to wringe theire wooll well, and then att the last ende to swill them well afore they goe from them; then, after that they are washed, yow are noe more to folde them; but to lay them a nights on some cleane leyes or swarth-grownde, wheare they may not dirty theire woll.

For Clippinge of Sheepe.

The usuall time of yeare for clippinge of sheepe is, hereaboutes, aboute the 10th or middle of June, accordingly as men finde theire woll to bee risen, and the weather to bee sette att a certaine; for a man shoulde allwayes forebeare clippinge of his sheepe till such time as hee finde theire woll indifferently well risen from the skinne, and that for devers reasons:—

1. When woll is well risen from the skinne, the fleece is as it weare walked togeather on the toppe, and underneath it is but lightly fastened to the under-growth; and when a fleece is thus, it is called a mattrice-coate.

2. When wooll is thus risen there is noe wast, for it comes wholly of without any bittes or lockes.

3. Fleeces, when they are thus, are farre more easy to winde uppe, and allsoe more ease for the clippers, for a man may allmost pull them off without any clippinge at all; nowe if there bee any sheepe that beginne to ragge and loose theire woll, afore the rest bee fitte to clippe, yow are to make the sheapheard shill them out, and to gette them brought hoame and pull'd.

4. Such sheepe as have theire wooll thus risen, have, without question, a goode under-growth, whearby they will bee better able to endure a storme then these that have all taken away to the very skinne. The countrey proverbe is,

The man that is aboute to clippe his sheepe
Must pray for two faire dayes and one faire weeke;

for a faire day the day before hee clippe, that the wooll may bee dry; a faire day when hee clippes; and a weeke of faire weather after hee hath clipped, that the sheepe may bee hardened, and theire woll somethinge growne before a storme come; yett they stand need of a fortnight's faire weather; for if there chance to come any storme within a fortnight after they are clipped, yow are to sende to field, and to gette your sheepe brought hoame; and then, if the storm bee likely to bee greate,

your best way will bee to howse them all night, viz.:—to lye them in some howse or barne wheare they may not bee straited for roome.

An ordinary clipper will make a shifte to clippe threescore, or threescore and tenne, sheepe in a day ; but a good clipper, if hee beginne betimes, will clippe fowerscore, or fowerscore and tenne, and that without any greate difficulty.

Clippers are to have 4*d.* a score for clippinge ; and then are you to sende them aboute noone a groates worth of ale, and breade, and cheese, and perhapps a cheescake ; and against that time they make an ende, yow are to make ready a dinner for them, and to provide five or sixe services, and allwayes a joynte of roasted mutton for one of your services ; for that is allwayes expeckted of them. Our manner is allwayes to looke howe many sheepe we have to clippe, and for every threescore and tenne, or fowerscore, to provide a severall clipper ; it is usuall with many allsoe, when they give them theire money, to give them 2*d.* or 3*d.* to drinke. Clippers bringe usually each of them two paire of sheares, and one or other of them a whetstone in his pockette to sharpe them withall : yow are to give charge to the clippers that [they] have an especiall care of prickinge and clippinge the skinne ; whearefore yow are allwayes to have a dish-standinge by, either with tarre or sheepesalve, that if they chance to give a clippe yow may lye a little tarre on it, and there is noe further dainger ; but if they chance to give a pricke with the pointe of theire sheares, then your best way is to clippe the peece quite out ; otherwise it will swell and putrifie and the flies blowe it, and maggotts ; and, as soone as yow have clipped the peece out, yow are but to lay on a little tarre and yow have finished the cure. It is usuall, allsoe, and a custom in some places, to clippe theire lambes aboute the latter ende of June ; yett hereaboutes wee can never finde any profitte that way, wherefore wee neaver use it.

Tusser's advice for sheep-shearinge.

Wash sheepe for the better wheare water doth runne,
And lette him goe cleanly, and dry in the sunne ;
Then share him, and spare not att two dayes an ende,
The sooner, the better his corps will amende.
Reward not thy sheepe, when yee take of his coate,
With twitches and patches, as broade as a groate :
Lett not such ungentleness happen to thine,
Least fly with her gentills doe make it to pine.
Let lambes goe unclipped, till June bee halfe worne,
The better the fleeces will growe to bee shorne :
The pye will discharge thee of pullinge the rest ;
The lighter the sheepe is, then feedeth it best.

When wee intende to clippe our sheepe, wee allwayes sende worde to the sheapherde the night afore, that if hee like the morninge hee shoulde bringe downe his sheepe next morninge by sixe of the clocke, or soone after; that they may be gotten penn'd uppe, and bee ready for the shearers aboute seaven.

Our manner is to sette our barres on some cleanly grass-grownde, neare unto some barne or howse that is ready swept and drest purposely against that time; and then, if wee dislike or doubt the weather, wee may (on a suddaine) putte them into the howse and keepe them dry. Twenty barres will serve sufficiently for three hundreth or twenty score sheepe; and five clippers will finde imployment for two winders.

Yow are to provide against this time for everie twelve score sheepe, that is to marke, a gallon of tarre and 8*lbs.* of pitch; tarre is usually 10*d.* a gallon and pitch 11*d.* a pownde; tarre is sometimes 12*d.* a gallon,[a] and sometimes againe att 7*d.* and 8*d.* a gallon; and pitch oftentimes at 3 hal-pence a pownde.

Then soe soone as your sheepe are penn'd up, yow are to make an hole in the grownd hard by wheare the shearers clippe; this yow are to make wide within and straiter upwards, makinge it just fitte for the tar-potte to stande within; then are yow to make a mouth to it, whearin to putte your stickes; then are yow to have a paire of bellowes by yow, and the markinge stuff ready to marke withall, by that time the clippers beginne; and soe are yow to marke your sheepe ever as they are clipped; and when yow wante imployment, to bee markinge of your lambes. Wee provide allsoe for this businesse, fower men and two little boyes or girles, whearof two of the men, that have the most skill, are to stande, the one on the one side of the leape and the other on the other, and to winde up the fleeces; beinge allwayes both att one fleece; to these yow are to give charge that, in lappinge up of a fleece, they allwayes putte the inne side of the fleece outwardes, because it is the whitest and hath the fewest kemp-hayres; and likewise that they allwayes make theire bande (for tyinge up of theire fleece) of the necke, and not of the tayle, because the tayles are oftentimes hairy.

One man is to stande allwayes within the barres, and to gette and give out the sheepe that are to bee clipped, and the lambes that are to bee marked. Another man is to holde the sheepe and lambes whiles they are marked. The shepheard is to take over the sheepe, and to have them ready against the clippers

[a] Marshall estimates the average price of a gallon of tar to be a shilling, in 1788. It is now three; but as money may safely be said to be now three times more plentiful than it was then, the farmer is no worse off. A complete list of prices for the last three hundred years would teach farmers, what they so much need, contentment.

bee fitte for them, and like[wise] to take them of the clippers and deliver them to him that holdeth them whiles they are marked.

One of the girles is to keepe fire under the tarr-potte, and the other to gather up the lockes of wooll that are scattered, and to carry the best of them and putte them within the fleeces before they bee lapped up, and to putte the worst sorte of them into the other leape, viz.: such as are hairy and tarry.

Wee provide allsoe against this time two leapes, and a broade doore that is smooth and plaine; one of the leapes is to lye the doore upon, there on to lye and winde the fleeces; and the other leape is to putte the worst lockes of wooll into, that are scattered, such as yow give to poore folkes, and those that come a begginge for wooll. Aboute the time that the clippers leave worke poore folkes will come a begginge for wooll, and then are you to give them of these lockes in the leape, viz.; to each an handfull; and that more to those of our owne towne then to others. Tusser's advice: you are to provide

> A sheep-marke, a tarr-kettle, little or mitch,
> Two pottles of tarre to a pottle of pitch.

For Geldinge of Lambes.

The usuall and best time for geldinge of lambes is aboute the middle or 20th of June, the moone beinge 4 or 6 dayes past the full. When yow intende to gelde your lambes, yow are to sende worde to the sheapheard to bringe his sheepe downe to the folde aboute 5 of the clocke, or soone after; and from that time till sunn-sett yow may easily gelde an hundreth lambes; for one that is ready att it will easily gelde an hundreth lambes in three houres. Yow are to sende downe to the folde two men to help the sheapherd, viz.: one to catch the lambes, and the other to holde them over the barres whiles they are libbed; and the sheapheard himselfe is to stande without the barres, and to have a longe sharpe penknife therewith to slitte theire coddes, and then is hee to take holde of the ende of the stones with his teeth, and soe to drawe them forth; and hee is alsoe to nicke on the barre howe many cleane weathers there are, howe many riggons, and howe many hunge tuppes. Yow are alsoe to provide against that time an handfull or two of tansey, and to gette the same chopped very small with a choppinge knife, and made up in a ball with fresh butter, allmost as bigge as an halpennie loafe; and a ball of this bignesse is sayd to bee sufficient for the anoyntinge of fourescore lambes; this ball is to bee sette in a dish beside the sheapheard, and ever as he hath gelded

the lambes, hee is to take some of this ball and therewith to anoynt theire thighe-holes; the butter is for healinge the sore, and the tansey for keepinge away flyes. Many will (att that time) carry with them a baskett, and therein a puder-platter and table-napkin, to save the lambes stones in; which are accounted a very dainty dish, being fryed with parsley; then after they are fryed browne, yow are to take of the two uppermost filmes, and to eate nothinge but the very innermost kernells; and these, beinge thus handled, are called Anchit ricoal.[a]

For Pilinge and Tithinge of Wooll.

Whosoever desireth to keepe well his wooll and to profitte thereby, ought especially to provide good winders, and after that a goode roome, whearin to lay his wooll. The roome wheare the wooll lyeth shoulde allwayes bee bordened under foote, because that earthen, bricke, and stone floores are allwayes moist and dampish, and suffer not wooll to dry. The wooll shoulde allwayes bee kept under locke and key: not onely to preserve it cleanly from dirte and duste, but allsoe from the fingers of theevish and ill-disposed servants. There goeth of wooll (as of other thinges) 14 pownde to the stone; and usually sixe of our ordinary fleeces make a just stone; if the fleeces bee very good, five of them will bee a stone, and if they bee bad, seaven. Wee have two leade weights sealed, and an iron weight with a ring, which are each of them 7lb. or halfe a stone. When yow pile your woll, yow are to lay it to an ende or side of the roome, and yett to have an especiall care that yow lye it not too neare the walls. In pilinge of wooll the usuall way is to lye downe tenne fleeces in length one besides another, and then to beginne againe and to lye other tenne above them, and 10 above them, till the pile bee as high as yow thinke goode to make it, which perhapps may bee some 16 or 20 fleeces in height; then may yow, if yow please, beginne another pile, and sette it just afore that, or in another place aparte from it. When the parson or procter commeth to tythe his woolle, yow are to aske him wheare or att which ende hee will beginne, and when hee hath told yow, yow are to take the two fleeces next the ende for yourselfe, and the procter is to have the third; and then are you to take of the other 7 fleeces which remaine for yourselfe. If there bee any odde fleeces remaininge, yow are to see what and howe many there is of them: and if there bee just five of them, then they are to bee layd downe togea-

[a] See more on this head after "my Lord Finche's custom at Watton for clipping."

ther, and the owner of the wooll is to have the first choice, and to take up a fleece wheare hee list; and then, when hee hath done, the procter is to choose a fleece out of the fower which remaine; which fleece is either to bee pulled in two and equally divided betwixt the owner and procter, or else the owner is to sette downe the price of the fleece, and the procter to choose wheather hee will have the fleece and returne backe soe much money as halfe the fleece or the owner's parte commeth to; or else lett the owner have the fleece, and hee to have halfe the money that the fleece is valued att: for if there be just five, the parson or procter is eyther to have halfe a fleece, or the worth of halfe a fleece; nowe if there bee under five, the procter is to have noe woll; but looke howe many odde fleeces there are, the owner is to give him soe many halfe pennies in steade of his tythe: but if there bee above five fleeces remaininge, the procter falleth a whole fleece; and is to returne backe to the owner of the wooll as many hal-pennies as there wanteth fleeces of tenne: as if there bee sixe, hee is to have a fleece, and to give the owner 2*d*. for the 4 fleeces which are wantinge to make up the nomber, 10.

For Teendinge or Tythinge of Lambes.

When the procter or his deputy commeth, you are to sende worde to your sheapheard to bringe downe the lambes to the folde; and then are yow to take as many barres as will goe cross the folde and to make therein two divisions or pennes, the one whearin to putte your lambes altogeather, and the other to runne them into; and then, if the number of your lambes bee just forty, or under forty, yow are to lette them runne forth by tennes, and soe soone as yow have letten forth tenne yow are to stoppe them, and the owner is to choose two, wheare hee list, forth of the 10; and then the procter is to choose one forth of the eight which remaine; but the procter is not to take them up and search which are riggons and which not, but onely to looke over them, and to take wheare hee first toucheth; then as soone as the procter hath made choice of his lambe, hee is to marke it and to leave it in the penne wheare it is, but the owner is to putte forth his nine, and to lette other tenne runne into the penne, and soe to doe in like manner. Nowe if the number of your lambes bee above forty, they are to bee runne out of one penne into another, and the procter is to take the 10th lambe as it goeth thorowe, wheather it bee goode or badde: nowe if there bee any odde lambes remaininge att last, yow are to doe just as with your fleeces if they bee above or under five, for if they bee under five the procter falleth none, onely

the owner giveth him as many hal-pennies as there are odde lambes; if there bee above five the procter falleth one, and is to returne backe to the owner as many halpennies as there wants lambes of tenne. If there bee just five, the usuall way with wooll is for the owner and procter to plucke a fleece betwixt them; but for lambes, the owner is to sette [the] price of the lambe, and the procter to choose wheather hee will have the lambe and give backe halfe the value, or hee himself will take halfe the value, and leave the lambe.

Such sheepe as are bought in after Candlemesse, the seller is to pay tithe for the woll, and not the buyer; wherefore as many sheepe as yow buy in after that time, yow are (att clippinge time) to lay by soe many fleeces by themselfes, and not to suffer them to bee teended. Wee oftentimes buy our tythwooll and lambes of the procter, because wee woulde have noe trouble with teendinge of our lambes; as for the wooll, it may be teended and wayed that wee may knowe what is of it. The procter fell (this yeare[a]) two stone and an halfe for his share, for which wee gave him just 20*s.*, viz.: 8*s.* a stone; 6 fleeces beinge aboute a stone. The lambes in our field weare (this yeare) very goode, of which theare fell seaven to the procter's share, for which wee gave him 3*s.* a peece, though sometimes wee can buy them for halfe crownes and 8 groates a peece, and sometimes cheaper; and sometimes againe they are att 3*s.* 4*d.* and 3*s.* 6*d.* a peece. Our wooll was (this yeare) piled up all in tennes, viz.: just tenne fleeces in a rowe; and our procter tooke his tyth as it fell, viz.: he beganne att the hither ende, and tooke the farthest fleece towards the farre ende, and then beganne againe and counted backewards, and soe fell the outermost fleece att the hither ende for him. The use (aboute Burn[b]) for tythinge of wooll is to throwe downe the first fower fleeces in each rowe, and of them the owner is to choose two, and then the procter is to choose one out of the other two that are left; and then doe they throwe of for the owner the other sixe fleeces that remaine of the tenne.

Wee usually sell our wooll att hoame, unlesse it bee by chance that wee carry some to Beverley on Midsummer day: those that buy it carry it into the West, towards Leeds, Hallifax,[c]

[a] See the Account Book in the Appendix, for more information on this point.

[b] The hamlets ending thus are four in number; true to the etymology, each of them marks a separate stream, or brook.

[c] "At *Landimar* lived old *Richard Best* who bought and built it. It anciently belonged to one *Saltonstell* who had 7 daughters, and divided the mony amongst them. This *Rich. Best* had been a *carryer*, had got a great estate with that and selling wool at Halifax, which he brought upon his own horses. I have heard him oft say he

and Wakefield; they bringe (with them) packe-horses, and carry it away in greate packes; these wool-men come and goe continually from clippinge time till Michaellmasse. Those that have pasture wooll, sell usually for 10*s.* and 11*s.* a stone; and oftentimes, when woll is very deare, for 12*s.* a stone; but our faugh sheepe doe not afforde soe fine a wooll, whearefore wee seldome sell for above 8*s.* or 9*s.* a stone, unlesse it bee by chance when wooll is very deare that wee reach to 10*s.* a stone, or very neare. Woolmen dislike and finde greate falt with woll that hath much salve or tarre in it, and likewise with that which is eyther blacke for wante of goode washinge, or else not thoroughly dry; they alsoe finde fault with wooll that is hairy, and with such fleeces as have many lockes thrust into them.

For puttinge of Ewes to the Tuppes.

The usuall sayinge is, "att St. Luke,[a] lette ewe goe to tuppe;" which is aboute the eighteenth of October; but wee, that have succour for our lambes, finde the most ease and profitte in forward and timely lambes, and thearefore doe wee putte our tuppes to our ewes aboute Michaellmasse, or howesoever within a weeke after, and att that time allsoe doe wee give our sheepe fresh stubbles;[b] as if they have not gotten the haver stubbles, then wee give them the haver stubbles, and if the haver stubbles bee allmost done, then wee give them the barley stubbles; and this is a meanes to make them ride faster, and allsoe to prevent a tedious and longe laminge time. It is and ought to bee the care of shepheards (att this time of the yeare) that, when theire sheepe have had theire will on the stubbles three weekes or a moneth, then to have an eye to the

sold 20 packs on a Saturday and got a pound a pack clear gains: that he got mony as fast as he laid it out in building, while in building. He had 2 sons and a daughter, *John*, *Micael*, *Mary*. Those three children died and left 3 daughters, every one one. *Martha Best*, now Mrs. *Dawson*, was *John's* daughter. *Mary Best*, now *Nicolas Bayley's* wife, was Micael's daughter. Mary Hemmingway was his daughter Mary's daughter by Daniel Hemmingway, now *Jonathan Lacock's* wife. To these their grandfather *Richard Best* gave portions, above 400*l.* a piece. His old wife died, he married again; he married one *Martha Wood*, his maid servant, a little before I came thither, by whom he had three children, *John*, *Micael*, and *Mary Best*. His wife married one *Samuel Wardman*, after Richard Best's death. *John Best* before he was 20 years of age married one Mr. Maithew Whitley's daughter, and lives at Landimer at this time, which is Jan. 4, 1674-5. John Best had a son born on July 6, baptised by Dr. Hoole at Landimer July 7, 1675. His name is Charles." Diary of Rev. Oliver Heywood. Ed. Joseph Hunter, Esq., F.S.A.

[a] Another form of this proverb in the North of England is—

"On St. Luke's day
Let the tup have his play."

[b] It is said that an increase of 30 per cent. may be procured by keeping the ewes upon rape, three weeks previously.

heades, balkes, and divisions that lye betwixt two faughes, for that is usually a battle, sweete, moist, and (as wee say) a naturall grasse, and doth the sheepe much good in ridinge time, and especially if it have beene sweetned and freshened with any showers of raine; whearas most of the grasse that groweth on the landes, and especially on the leyes of the wolds, is a small, sparrie, and dry grasse, and sheepe doe not like it till such time as it bee well nipped with frostes.

One tuppe, with any indifferent pasture, or good keepinge, is sayd to bee sufficient for forty ewes, or howsoever for thirty. Dodded tuppes are thought to bee the best, and especially such as are hunge tuppes, large quartered, and of a good stapple; and they woulde not bee suffered to ride till they bee two sheare; and by this meanes yow shall make them larger and abler sheepe. Soe soone as our sheepe beginne to ride wee fetch hoame our riggons and young tuppes, and keepe them togeather in some well fenced place, as the Bricke close, the West hall East close, the Newe Intacke in the towne becke; into which we putte them this yeare after wee had gotten it well hedged. Tuppes are, att this time of the yeare, of all goods the most unruly and rainginge, whearefore those that have theire ewes tupped betimes will usually hopple and sidelange theire tuppes; others againe will couple them two and two togeather, which is the best way, and yett the place must be well fenced into which yow putte them. They will (att this time of the yeare) feight cruelly one with another, for I have knowne one breake another necke; yet horned tuppes are allmost allwayes conquerers, and beate the dodded. If in ridinge time yow give them any fresh stubbles, or use any meanes to gette them into stomacke, then the greatest part of them will be tupped and the cheife time of ridinge past within a fortnight's space, or howsoever within three weekes; yett perhapps yow shall have some straggler to tuppe after Martlemasse, or perhapps at Christmasse, as I have knowne. Then soe soone as the cheife of ridinge time is past, that there is but some certaine ewes to tuppe, then may yow putte forth your riggons and younge tuppes, for the other tuppes will then keepe them from the ewes. It is an especiall thinge to bee regarded of a sheep-man to keepe goode tuppes, for an ewe brings usually but one lambe, but one tuppe gettes many. Yow may knowe wheather hee bee a close tuppe, or wheather hee have lost one of his stones by his faire drawinge. A tuppe will keepe an ewe company sometimes a day and a night, if hee meete not with a fresh ewe; but if hee finde a fresh ewe and other company that hee likes, hee will perhapps leave her in two or three houres.

Wee usually sell the skinnes of those sheepe that wee kill betwixt Lammas and Michaellmasse for 10*d.* a peece, and sometimes for 12*d.* a peece. The skinnes of fatte sheepe are allwayes better then the skinnes of leane ones; both for that they putte forth more woll, and allsoe the pelts are better, for that there is more substance to worke upon when they are well growne.

For Greasinge[a] of Lambes.

Soe soone as harvest is done and past, wee beginne to looke after greasinge of our hogges; the reason whearof is because that by this meanes they are preserved free from both scabbe and filth, which otherwise woulde cause them to plucke and loose theire woll: for oftentimes those that are necklected in this kinde (besides beinge in dainger of the scabbe) will soe swarme and abounde with lice that they neaver like nor thrive of theire carkasses, but oftentimes (after a longe declininge and goinge backe) turne up theire heeles. This kinde of salvinge of lambes is allsoe sayd to cause them to putte forth more woll, and the salve, beinge made partly of molten tallowe, is thought to resist and beare out wette, after that it is once risen from the skinne. Wee buy our molten tallowe att Malton of the huckesters and tripe-wives; it is usually att 5*d.* the pound; wee bought this yeare eight powndes which weare tryed up and all in a lumpe togeather. Yow ought not to deferre greasinge of your hogges any longer then the middle of October, because then the grounde decayes, and colde weather and raines come on; and besides aboute this time wee usually leave foldinge, and fetche hoame our barres and stakes; before which time wee cannot conveniently grease our lambes, both because that wee are to use the barres att hoame for the lambes, and allsoe without the lambes the sheepe woulde lye thinne in the folde; and besides the lambes woulde not be folded after that they are greased.

Yow are to see the weather sette att a certane before yow beginne to grease, for if raines come, before that the salve bee risen from the skinne, it will goe hard with the lambes; but in three or fower dayes the salve will rise from the skinne, and then is all dainger past, and the lambes armed against ill weather. Our usuall custome is to putte our hogges into the

[a] Marshall in his "Rural Economy of Yorkshire," 1788, Vol. II., p. 225, says he is ignorant at what time the practice of greasing was introduced into the adjacent vale of Pickering; but it was certainly not earlier than 1740, and a practice derived from the north. Yet here we find it in use, due south, in 1641. On the Cheviots, and all other mountainous and hilly districts, it still prevails. Virgil, in his third Georgic, and Columella give excellent receipts for the making of salve.

Carre immediately after they are greased, and there to keepe them till such time as wee beginne to fodder. Wee provide usually sixe or seaven greasers; and they will grease, ordinarily, each of them sixe lambes a day, and oftentimes seaven, when the lambes are small. They are eyther to have pennies a peece for all the lambes they grease, or else to bee att meate and wage, and then are they to have 3*d.* or 4*d.* a day and theire meate; but the more usuall is to give them pence a peece for as many as they grease. They are usually two dayes aboute them, and they are to have boardes or doores to lye theire lambes on while they grease them.

How to make Salve.

Yow are to putte to every pownde of tallowe a quarte of tarre and a pottle of tarre; and two pownds of tallowe is sayd to bee sufficient for a score lambes, unlesse they bee very large. In makinge of your salve, yow are first to rende or melt your tallowe in a panne; and your tallowe beinge melted, yow are to take your tarre and putte it into the potte wheare yow intend to keepe your salve, and then to poore in your melted tallowe amongst it, havinge a rownde sticke ready whearwith to stirre them togeather; and to ply your stirringe as fast as yow can, otherwise the tallowe will harden and runne all in lumpes amongst the tarre; but yow are to have an especiall care that the tallowe bee neyther too hotte nor too colde; for if it bee too hotte, it will scalde the tarre and make it over soft; if it bee too colde it will coole too fast, and soe runne in lumpes doe what yow can. Killam faire, on All Saints day, is one of the last fayres, and a greate sheepe faire, lyinge (as it weare) betwixt Holdernesse and the Wolds, and is sayd to bee a rule for the country from that time till the springe; and one might have bought there (this yeare) good handsome ewes, and well mouth'd, for 3*s.* 6*d.* a peece, and indifferent good lambes for 2*s.* 6*d.*

See more concerninge the greasinge att the ende of the treatise of bees, as alsoe for markinge of them aboute Martynmasse time, and allsoe for fotheringe.

For Sellinge of Woll.

Wee solde our woll (this yeare) to a Beverley-man the 1st of Aprill, and had for it 8*s.* a stone, besides 12*d.* in earnest; and if wee had kept it a fortnight longer, might have had 9*s.* 6*d.*, if not 10*s.* a stone; and it was reported by some that they woulde sell that woll for 12*s.* in the West, if not for 13*s.* 4*d.* or 14*s.* a stone. The man that bought it came and weighed it,

packed it up, and payd for it on Thursday the 14th of Aprill, and the next day was it fetched away. There was of it twenty-nine stone, which came to 11*l.* 12*s.* It was weighed in the hall, the packe-cloath beinge layd against the skreene ; it was weighed all in single stones, because the scale would holde noe more but a stone ; the weights which wee then had ready weare, a two stone weight with a ringe, beinge of leade, rounde and sealed ; a rounde halfe-stone or 7lb. weight ringed ; two flatte halfe-stone weights, sealed, and marked with the flower de lyce and crowne ; a fower pownde weight, flatte, and marked with E L and a crowne havinge a figure of 4 ; a two pownde and a single pownde, three square and sealed ; and two rownde halfe pownde : the weights which wee used weare the two flatte seaven pownde or halfe-stones ; and ever as wee weighed wee putte in the halfe pownde, pownde, or other weights, to try what was over, or what wanted ; and looke howe much was more, and weight, and the same weight, was putte into the woll-scale next time ; and allsoe such weights as were layd upon the woll to make up the stone weare, att the weighinge of the next stone, putte into the contrary scale, to the other weights, to make that good which before was wantinge.

See more to this purpose in the seccond booke[a] before the treatise of agriculture. See more of this subjeckt after the treatise of bees.

Directions for Cuttinge of Grasse and Tiftinge of Hay.

The cuttinge of grasse falleth not out allwayes alike, but sometimes sooner and sometimes later, accordingly as men can perceive it to beginne to turne and dye ; for soe soone as the pennie-grasse beginne to welke and seeme dry, then is it time to beginne to mowe ; and in those closes first that are the most barren ; for if they bee over longe forborne, they will burne and drye away, and proove very hard and stumpie when they come to be mowne ; but such places as are fatte earth, have have beene longe inclosed, and are lately layen, should allwayes bee left till the last of all. Wee beganne to mowe this 7th of July, 1641, beinge Wensday ; for indeede it is most usuall to be-

[a] Several references to this second book will be found, and one to "this third book." I hoped for some time that both were divisions of the present volume, the order being book the first, third, and second. But the reference to matters not touched on herein makes it certain that a second book was formerly in existence ; I have found a leaf or two, which probably belonged to it, among some old papers. It seems to have been a small folio, and to have been written in parallel columns, two on a page. This fragment, which owes its preservation to its being evidence as to a right of stray (now commuted for the freehold of about 80 acres of land), will be given hereafter.

ginne aboute the middle of July; wee had (this yeare) a very kindely springe, and the weather very moist, soe that allmost in all medowes and hay-grownde, grasse prooved to bee very stronge, and well growne; and greate store of bottome grasse arose; and besides it beganne to turne and dye betimes, soe that wee had a very forward and seasonable hay-time.

Mowers have usually 10*d.* a day, and meate themselves; if they bee to take a peece of grownde to mowe they will scarce deale with it, unlesse they can allmost assure themselves that they shall come to 12*d.* a day; the tooles that mowers are to have with them, are sythe, shafte, and strickle, hammer to pitte the strickle with to make it keepe sande, sande-bagge, and grease-horne; they usually buy theire sythes att some faires here-aboutes; the price of a sythe is usually 2*s.* 2*d.* or 2*s.* 4*d.*; sometimes they may bee bought for 22*d.*, and sometimes againe they cannot bee bought under 2*s.* 6*d.*; the best stricles are those that are made of froughy, unseasoned oake; yow may [buy] one for 1*d.*, but a good one will cost and is worth 2*d.*; as for sande, they usually buy it att Malton by penniworth and 2 penniworthes. Mowers will usually come afore five in the morninge, and they then will sleepe an houre att noone; yow are to minde what time they arise and fall to worke att noones; yow are likewise to see that they take theire full breadthes, and cutte cleare att pointe and att heele, otherwise there is a losse both of time and of grasse, when hee that followeth is forced to cutte his foreman out allmost to his foote. A good mower will goe the breadth of those broade-landes with a whette, and take a broade-lande and more att fower sweathes, and when hee hath done, yow shall scarce perceive his sweath-balke.

In a moist yeare hardlande-grasse prooveth better then carres, or ing-grownde, and ridges of lande better then furres, for water standinge longe in the furres spoyleth the growth for that yeare. Haymakers have 4*d.* a day and are to meate themselves; the tooles that they are to have with them are onely shorte forkes and rakes; if there be any odde ones amongst them the odde ones should have rakes, for there is more use for rakes then forkes. Wee have constantly fower, or five mowers, and eight or tenne haymakers, because there are many thinges belonge to tiftinge of hay; as spreadinge, and, sometimes, turninge, rakinge, and cockinge, throwinge togeather, and castinge into greate cocke, carryinge out of bottomes and lowe grownde with forkes and rakes, and in wette weather throwinge out and tiftinge amongst. The best time for spreadinge of grasse is allwayes the next day after it is cutte; for the sooner that it is spreade, the sooner will it welke, and

dry, and neede the lesse sweate in the cocke, yow are to lette it lye two whole dayes spreade before yow rake and cocke it, and if a longe raine come after it is spreade the grass will growe thorowe it and make it very trowblesome to rake, and att such a time yow are to turne it all over and lette it dry afore yow rake it; otherwise the many greene soppes that are in it will bee a meanes to make it cleame togeather in lumpes, and moulde in the cocke; one spreader will spreade as much in a day as sixe goode mowers will mowe; then after your grasse hath layen two dayes spreade, yow are to gette it raked and cocked, and if it bee both well welked and dry when yow cocke it, yow may venture to leade it within five dayes without any more to doe; butt if it bee eyther wette or greene when yow cocke it, yow are not to lette it stande above three dayes afore yow throwe it out againe and gette it well tifled in, and then cast it into greate cocke yow may if yow please. When hay is raked, or throwne into wind-rowe, there shoulde bee just as many with rakes as there are with forkes, viz.: first a forke and then a rake; and then if there chance to bee an odde one, the odde is to goe last up, and with her rakeshafte to throwe up the sweath, and then to come first downe againe, and rake the same; and then are they right againe. Haymakers will cocke as much in one houre as they will rake togeather in two, whearefore they seldome beginne to cocke afore three of the clocke, and then doe they beginne theire first wheare they beganne first to rake. When hay hath stoode fower or five dayes in small cocke, then they carry them togeather, and putte two or three grasse cockes in one, and sometimes fower; if the winde be any thinge bigge when they beginne to cocke, theire manner is to twine two bandes with their rake out of the bottome of the cocke, on either side, and soe to make them meete over the toppe of the cocke. Such closes as pay tithe shoulde allwayes bee tended in grasse-cocke, and then are there 9 grasse-cockes for the owner betwixt the procter's tythe cockes, which cockes beinge putte togeather are usually throwne into 3, viz.: three into one. If there come any raine whiles the hay is in cocke, soe that it bee ill wette, the first faire day that cometh yow are to gette it throwne out, aboute nine of the clocke, and then turned againe, aboute twelve, and soe cocked up towards night. A good mower will mowe 40 grasse-cockes in a day, which are accounted a loade and an halfe, for 26 or 28 grasse-cockes are a sufficient loade, and fower good haymakers will rake and cocke five loades in a day; wee sell our best hay usually for 16*s.* a loade, and our coursest and longest bottome hay for 13*s.* 4*d.*, viz.: such as groweth in the bottomes and ing-

growndes ; if wee sell it by the cocke, wee sell it usually when it is in grasse cocke, viz. : grasse cockes for 8*d.* a peece ; or else double cockes, beinge throwne two into one, for 14*d.* or 16*d.* a cocke ; and sometimes, when hay is plentifull, wee sell double cockes for 12*d.* a peece. The shortest and most leary hey is allwayes accounted the best for any goodes, and especially for sheepe and younge foales and calves. It is a greate folly in men to make theire grasse cockes too little, for the bigger the cocke is the better it will endure both winde and wette. It is likewise a greate oversight in men to necleckt throwinge out of theire hay when it is cocked either wette or greene, for then sure it is to be rated, and beinge rated looseth both the goode smell and goode taste ; and likewise the colour, as yow may perceive by the blackenesse of the cocke on the outside ; for if the hay bee right, and have stoode any time in the cocke, the outside will looke allmost as white as strawe, and yette as greene within as though it weare nothinge welked ; and this is the best, sweetest, and most nourishinge hay of all ; for lette your hay stande neaver soe longe and have sweate both in small cocke and greate cocke, yette when it cometh to bee layd togeather in a mowe, it will sweate againe within three dayes, and be soe hotte that one may allmost roste an egge in it. When hey is beginninge to be rated, the best help is to throwe it out a little, and then to remoove it, and sette it on a newe, fresh, and sweete staddle. Hay-rakes may be bought at Malton for 22*d.* a dozen ; they have usually fifteene teeth a peece, and are all of saugh, bothe shafte, heade, and teeth ; sometimes the heades and teeth are of ashe. One may buy allsoe att Malton shorte forke-shaftes, made of seasoned ashe, and quarter cliffe for 2*s.* or 22*d.* a dozen.

Other shorte Remembrances.

It is an usuall phraise hereaboutes, (when one is castinge a close into winderowe and cockinge it) to say that such an one is makinge of such a close or peece of grounde, or makinge up of such a close in dry hay, or into dry hay ; for it is called "grasse" when it is spreade, and "hey" when it is welked and dryed : others againe will say that such a close or garth may bee raked and cocked on such a day ; againe it is an usuall phraise, when a peece of grownde is made into greate cocke and the cockes carryed togeather, to say that such a close is throwne togeather, viz. : the cockes in such a close. Fower thinges doe especially hinder mowers, viz. : white-weedes, commonly called cuses ; reade-weedes, and grasse that is stumpie ; thirdly, mole-hills, when they must of necessity whette before they canne goe

any further if they chance but to hitte on one of them; fowerthly, grasse that is layde, either by reason of cattle which have layen on it, or if it bee but hennes and such like fowles that haunte a close, they will make it extreame troublesome and tedious to the mowers; grasse will oftentimes bee beaten downe and layed with greate showers of raine. To these wee may adde a fifth hinderance, which is, the woode hath beene cutte and not cleane gathered up; for these will oftentimes breake a sythe, and are so hidden and covered with the grasse that they cannot bee espyed. The most usuall and best way for tythinge of hey is when it is in small cocke or grasse cocke; and to make use of reade-weedes for wikes, stickinge downe att every cocke two, viz.: on eyther side of the cocke one; and neaver to sette the wikes on the toppe of the cockes, beinge neaver soe well to bee discearned, for the redde-weedes or wykes beinge blowne a little aside with the winde may bee thought to have beene some weede cutte up with the grasse. When hey-makers rake hey, they goe alltogeather, unlesse it bee when two are appointed to goe on the other side of the winderowe and to hemme in; but when they cocke they goe two and two togeather, the one goinge afore with a forke and makinge the staddle, and the other comming behinde with a rake, to correckt, toppe up, and finish the cocke. When diverse men have landes lyinge togeather, hee that beginneth first to mowe ought to have an especiall care, that his sweathes bee raked away from his neighbour's standinge grasse. Grasse shoulde allsoe bee troden out, least that, wantinge a guide, they either cutte away theire neighbour's or leave theire owne uncutte.

For Leadinge of Hey.

Aboute the time that wee beginne to cutte grasse, or howsoever the weeke afore wee intende to leade hey, wee sende worde to the wright to come and see that the axle-trees and felfes of the waines bee sownde and firme, and to putte on theire shelvinges, and likewise to putte in stowers, wheare any are wantinge. Wee leade, constantly, in hey-time with two or three waines, and sometimes with fower; if occasion soe require, and if wee have force sufficient which may conveniently bee spared without hinderance to our other occasions. The usuall manner is to sende out with everie waine three folkes, viz.: two men and a wooman; wheareof the one of the men is a loader, the other a forker, and the woman to rake after the waine; the strongest and ablest men shoulde allwayes bee forkers, and the weakest loaders; they are usually either of our owne servants, or else day-taile-men, whoe have for that labour 6*d.* a day; the

rakers-after are usually of our owne hey-makers, whoe (if hey bee all made) have but 3*d.* a day, otherwise, as longe as hey-time lasteth, they have 4*d.* a day, or else it weare an injury to take them from hey-makinge and not to make them like the rest. Loaders are to bee forewarned that they make theire loades broade, and large, but not over high and toppe-heavy, for feare of throwinge over, and for sweighinge and streininge the waine. Forkers are to bee foretolde that they give upp goode forkefulls, because the winde hath not soe much force and power to blowe it away, and likewise (by this meanes) it is sooner layde, and the loader comes more ridde. Rakers-after should have charge given that they rake cleane, and then that which they rake up when the waine is gone to another cocke, if they canne carry it all at once they are to carry it after the waine ; otherwise theire best way is to carry it and lay it unto the cocke that is next unto them. In loadinge of a waine they first fill the body, and then doe they beginne with the farr fore-nooke, and after that with the neare fore-nooke, then with the farr hinder nooke, and last of all with the neare hinder nooke ; layinge on usually three goode course, and seldome any more, for makinge her too high ; yett some will lay on fower. Some that buy hey by the loade will say that they will give soe much for three course above the waine ; others againe for as much as an eighteene fatham bande, which is usually accounted a loade if there bee no conditions made ; others will bargaine for as much as they can lye on, but the honestest and best way is to have the waine loaden, and then to bargaine when they see the loade. Twenty-eight grasse cockes is a sufficient loade, some there are that will lay on 30, but 24 or 26 is accounted an indifferent loade, and as much as they usually bringe. Our hey-leath will holde 26 goode loades, if it bee well troden ; to which place wee usually leade our best hey. Wee have allwayes one man, or else one of the ablest of the women, to abide on the mowe, besides those that goe with the waines ; whose office is to helpe to teame, that the waines bee not hindered, and then, in the absence of the waines, to treade and putte it downe by the sides. Wee usually leade to one place till such time as it beginne to bee troublesome teaminge, and then goe wee to another and doe the like, and soe to the third, givinge the first all the time to sattle that possibly may bee ; and then, when wee are aboute to come to it againe, doe wee sende one afore with a forke to take of the uppermost of the hey, and to thrust it downe by the sides wheare the hey is shrunke and sattled from the walles, then after that doe wee toppe it up soe close that a catte can hardly goe betwixt the hey and the ridge of the howse ; then, when

all is full, doe wee gette the holes thatched and closed up againe immediately, for feare of wette beatinge in. Then if there bee any hey to spare for which wee wante howse-roome, wee either stacke it abroade, or doe make it up in a pyke, settinge our stacke or pyke in our barrennest close, and newe inclosed grownde that are mossy and heartlesse, therewith intending to fother our sheepe in winter, whearefore wee sette a good hedge or fence aboute it, and take in a good parcell of grownde with it, whearin to putte hogges and weake sheepe in winter, that they may serve themselves of the stacke, and likewise bee succoured of the grownde in open weather. A stacke is made allwayes after the manner of a longe square, having a ridge like the ridge of an howse; and a pyke, rownde, and sharpe att the toppe; and as for stackes, they usually beginne att an ende, and soe cutte them eaven downe to the bottome with an hey-spade made for that purpose; but for pykes, they usually pull out the hey with hey-crookes. In makinge of a pyke they first frame theire staddle accordinge to the loades of hey that they presuppose shall bee layde in them, then doe they bringe it outwards by degrees till they come to a man's height, and then doe they againe take it by degrees, orderly, till it come to bee sharpe att the toppe; then, when they come allmost att the toppe, they lette it alone three or fower dayes to sattle, settinge another little pyke by it to toppe it upp withall; then, when they see howe and which way it sattleth, they may alter and doe with it as they please; then, when they have finished it, they twine two longe hey-bandes and cast over the toppe of it, to keepe it from risinge and blowinge away with the winde. In makinge of a stacke or pyke, yow are allwayes to shake the hey lightly on aboute the sides, and that is the onely way to binde it and keepe it fast; for if the hey bee doubled in, as some will doe, to make it shewe more neate, when it cometh to bee raked it will come out by lumpes, whearefore yow are to shake it loosely on; and yow are to doe the like in loadinge of an hey-waine. It is very behoovefull to see that an haywaine bee well raked, both the endes and the sides, after that shee is well tyed; otherwise, all the loose hey will either shake of, or else bee scratched of with trees and thornes. It is good likewise in windy weather to carry a longe peece of woode to lye on that side of the waine that is towardes the winde, thereby to keepe downe the hey on that side till they loade on the other.

Of the Number of Dayworkes and Loades of Hey that weare in everie particular Close.

First of the closes belonginge to the Manner-howse.

The South Wandell close, with its bottomes, is 8 dayworkes, or will serve one mower 8 dayes; it is tythe-free, and had in it five score and tenne grasse cockes, which weare allmost five loades. The North Wandell close is 4 goode dayworkes, with its bottomes; it is tythe-free, and had in it this yeare, viz., 1641, 53, which weare two good loades. The waine-way into this close is in att the gate adjoyninge to Pocklington gate.

The Lords-garth is 3 sufficient dayworkes; it is tyth-free, and had in it 94 grasse cockes which weare allmost 4 loades; the waine-way into this close is aboute the middle of Pinder[a] lane, wheare yow are to pull downe a gappe.

The Cunnigarth,[b] with its bottomes, is 4 large dayworkes for a good mower; it is tythe-free, all but for the peece called Akam Garth; it had in it, this yeare, nine score grasse cockes, which weare 8 loades; the bottomes thereof are not to pay any tythe because they weare waste grownde, and wonne from the river; noe, not the bottomes that are against the peece of grownde called Akam Garth neaver have, neyther ought to pay any tythe: the manner is, for these bottomes, first to make them into grasse cocke, and soe to lette them stande fower or five dayes, till they have had a sweate; and then to make the heymakers goe, two and two togeather, and to putte theire forkes and rakes under the cockes, and soe to bringe the cockes whole and altogeather up the hill; then are yow to throwe three or fower of them togeather into greate cocke, that they may bee ready and stande easie for the waines to come to; the waine-way into this close is att the gate by Styringe-lane, pullinge down a little peece of the hedge on the south side of the gate.

The Mount-Sikes[c] is 5 dayworkes, and had in it (this yeare) seaven score and two grasse cockes, which weare 5 good loades of hey; it is likewise tythe-free, exceptinge some little shorte

[a] We here meet with what is still the genius of the North Country dialects, the rejection of the possessive *s*.

[b] Common as this name may be, as applied to a garth, it has its own significance here. The warrens of Coldham, Burdale, and Driffield-greets, or Kellithorpe, were, in their day, most celebrated. Above a hundred trees grew in it till lately.

[c] The Mount-Sikes doubtless derived its name from a mound in one corner of it. Having opened several Anglo-Saxon barrows in the neighbourhood with success, Lord Londesbrough cut it away, but it proved to be only a natural deposit of sand.

buttes, in the north-east corner, which pay tythe; the waine-way into this close is in att the gate a little within the gate of the Greate Sikes.

The Spellowe[a] is 4 indifferent dayworkes, and had in it (this yeare) five score and nine grasse cockes, which weare fower good loades; of these the little Staggarth had seaven; the waine-way into this close is in att the gate on the west side.

The Chappell-Garth[b] is 2 dayworkes, and had in [it] 55 grasse cockes, which weare two good loades; this close is tythe-free, and the usuall waine-way into it is in att a gappe adjoyninge on Howsam-lane, wheare a peece of hedge is to be pulled downe.

The Hither Longe Close is 6 good dayworkes: it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) eleaven score and sixe grasse cockes, which weare nine loades; the highway into this close is up the Carre lane, and soe in att the gate-steade at the farre ende.

The Farre Longe Close, or East Close, is 10 dayworkes; it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) seaventeene score and twelve grasse cockes, which weare allmost sixteene loades; the waine-way into this close is in att the gate that is beside the Carre-gate.

The Fower-Nooked peece is allmost halfe a dayworke, and had in it (this yeare) 17 grasse cockes; it payeth tythe, and is allwayes lettin with the Farre Longe Close because the high-way into this close lyeth through the Farre Longe Close.

The Lane (commonly called the Carre lane, because it is nowe made the high way into the Carre) is not halfe a day-worke; it belongeth to the Demaines, and is therefore likewise tythe-free; it had in it (this yeare) 13 grasse cockes.

[a] In the north-west corner of this close is a semicircular plot of ground, which was specially exempted at the time of sale and secured to the heirs of the Rev. Francis Best in the following words:—"The Portion of land No. 39 upon the Plan, (one printed in 1843) as now fenced in, having been used as a Burial Ground, is excepted out of these Particulars of sale, except one foot in width on the West side thereof adjoyning the Road; which foot in width is to be subject to a right of road for the Vendor and his heirs for the purposes of Interment and of repairing the Tomb and Fences, but for no other purpose; it being distinctly understood that the freehold of the said Burial Ground (except as aforesaid) shall remain in the Vendor and his heirs but shall not be used for any purpose whatever except for the interment of the said Vendor and his family; and in case of any attempt on the part of the Vendor and his heirs to make any other use of the said Ground the same shall be conveyed to the Purchaser of the Estates comprised in these Particulars his heirs or assigns." Francis Best, Esq., was buried in this private vault in 1779, and Rosamond [Constable] his widow in 1786, the service being read in Little Driffield Church.

[b] Foundations still exist in this garth, but of what antiquity I cannot say, nor am I aware of any licence for a chapel at Elmswell.

The Three Nooked peece is two good dayworkes ; it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) three score and sixeteene grasse cockes, which weare three loades ; the high way into this close is up the Carre lane, and soe in att the gate-steade.

The Bramble Hill is 4 large dayworkes; it is tythe-free, and had in it (this yeare) tenne score and five grasse cockes, which weare altogeather eight loades.

When the Horse Close was wonte to bee mowne it was allwayes accounted eight dayworkes, with its bottomes. When wee used to mowe rounde aboute the Corne-Sikes, viz.: the balkes and swangs att the farre ende, that was accounted three dayworkes.

The Little Intake in the towne becke is halfe a dayworke, and had in it (this yeare) 17 grasse cockes ; which, after they had stoode awhile in greate cocke, weare brought to the hedge-side, and there made all into two greate cockes ; and soe, when wee weare to leade them, wee sette our waine in the river, wheare wee use to have our wateringe place, and soe forked the hey over the hedge, and loaded the waine as shee stoode in the becke ; this close is allsoe tythe-free.

Thə day-workes in the Carre are not to bee mentioned, because it appertaineth to divers men, as is hereunder shewne. Next unto Bramble hill, Lynsley farme hath 3 landes.[a] Then Whiteheade's farme hath 2 landes. Then Bonwick's farme hath 2 landes. Then Edward's farme hath 3 landes. Then Labourne farme hath 4 landes. Then West hall hath 8 landes. Then Skelton farme hath 4 landes. Then West howse farme hath one lande. Then Pinder's East howse farme hath 2 landes. Then West howse farme hath againe 4 landes. Then the Manner howse hath a tythe-free balke. Then West hall hath more 3 landes. Then Edward's farme hath more 4 landes, which lye next that close which belongeth to the Demaines, and is commonly called the Carre close. There are in all 30 landes, besides the tythe-free balkes, which lye Northe and Southe ; every one of which landes have bottomes belonginge unto them, unlesse it bee such as have theire endes abuttinge on the river ; there is a newe Intake on the other side of the river, which lyeth just against the West hall's 8 landes, and apperteineth to the same ; in this Intake there is a little flaggie peece, towardes the west ende ; which flaggie peece belonged to Pinder's 2 landes, and hee had given in exchainge for this all the bottome

[a] A small land is four yards wide ; an ordinary land is (at Driffield) nine ; there is yet a land in the Buttes, in what was the West Field of Elmswell, twelve yards in breadth.

that belongeth to one of the Fower Oxegange landes, viz.: of that lande which lyeth next unto Whitehead's landes.

The Manner howse hath belonginge to it in the Carre, the aforesaide tythe-free balke; the twel-peece, which is tythe-free, and lyeth next the south-east corner of Bramble hill; it hath formerly been severed and distinguished by a rundle, but nowe of late hath Pinder incroched, and bownded it in with a stone, and a wilfe tree that groweth in the hedge of the Bramble hill bottomes, soe that there is onely left the little rownde hill, and a little parte of that bottome which was before. There is allsoe belonginge to the Demaines three buttes which lye next the south-east corner of the Farre Longe Close, which are allsoe tythe-free; these belongeth more to the Manner howse, the bottome called St. Nicholas Inges, which is bownded on both sides with the fower landes belonginge to Skelton farme, for there is three of them on the West side of it, and one of them on the East. The Inges are tythe-free, and come just to the ende of the latter, and noe further; for that which goeth on to the Long-Close side are sayd to bee Skelton lande endes. There is on the East side of the Inges a peece of an hill-side which belongeth to it, and is tythe-free; it adjoyneth on the hither ende of the outermost of the three buttes: next unto that, Skelton farme hath one lande, which goeth on to the side of the buttes; then West howse farme hath one, which lyeth next unto Skelton's; then Pinder's East house farme hath two, and then the West howse farme hath one againe, which lyeth next unto the hedge.

Of the Dayworkes accounted to the Closes of the West Hall.

The Cherrie-garth is 4 dayworkes, and had in it (this yeare) seaven score and sixe grasse cockes, which weare five good loades; this close payeth tythe, and the high way into [it] is to pull downe a gappe beside the gate on the East side.

The Sheepe-garth belonginge to the West hall is not half a dayworke; it payeth tythe, and had in it this yeare 17 grasse cockes; there is noe high way into it, whearefore the cockes weare brought on forkes and rakes and made into fower greate ones by the wall-side, and soe the waine stoode without.

The Closes apperteininge to the West-howse farme.

There are belonging to this farme three little closes, which, beinge putte togeather, make two small dayworkes; the South Close had in it (this yeare) 46 grasse cockes, which weare allmost two loades; the North and West Closes had each of them 17 grasse cockes; there is noe waineway into these closes, but

the men are to goe downe the lane, and soe turne theire waines in the West beckes, and come and take up the cockes which are brought to the side and throwne togeather, 7 or 8 into one, and sette against the lowest peeces of the hedge.

The Fower Oxegange Close next the Cunni-garth is scarce a dayworke; it had in it 28 grasse cockes, which weare a very greate loade.

The Fower Oxegange Closes next the howse are likewise one dayworke, and have beene taken to mowe for 8*d*.

The Little Close, or West Close, belonginge to Labourne farme is one dayworke, and had in it (this yeare) 30 grasse cockes, which weare a very greate loade.

Other shorte Remembrances.

That peece or parcell of grownde in the Cunnigarth which is called Akam-garth, and payeth tythe, is not (as many suppose) all those three landes compassed in betwixt the two bankes; but onely one of them, limited by the breadth of Leonard Goodales orchard, and goinge direcktly downe from the same; for in that howse lived goodman Akam, to whome this close belonged. It is severed and knowne, by the banke on the North side, and by a bryer-bush, and an ash tree on the South side. The tythe of the Carre was taken (this yeare) for 1*l*. 13*s*. 4*d*., and by that party letten to another for 2*l*. 1*s*. 8*d*., and hee that tooke it, had of the teend, fower loades of hey. When wee ledde hey, wee ledde constantly five loades a day with every waine. One mower will mowe as much grasse as shall come to a loade and an halfe; and one good spreader will spreade as much in one day as a mower will cutte in sixe. Looke howe many heymakers yow have, and yow may expeckt that there shall bee soe many goode loades raked and cocked in a day, as they are in number.

Of Harvest Workes, and first of Shearinge.

Wee beganne to sheare massledine this 19th of August, beinge Thursday; those that sowe cleane rye beganne to sheare the 12th of August; wee made an ende of our massledine in fower dayes, and beganne to sheare wheate the 26th of August, beinge Thursday, 1641, which wee finished in two dayes. The best sort of men-shearers have usually 8*d*. a day, and are to meate themselfes; the best sorte of women-shearers have (most commonly) 6*d*. a day; yett if wee have any shearing-worke to doe after that wee are begunne to mowe, and chance to take of any men from mowinge to shearinge, wee are to give them mowers wages, viz.: 10*d*. a day, if they bee such as canne

mowe; and, againe, if it bee att such a time when wee have others imployed aboute mowinge; otherwise wee shoulde doe them an injury, if wee shoulde take them from theire company, and not make them equall to those in wages whome they can equallize in worke.

Those that binde and stooke are likewise to have 8*d.* a day; for bindinge and stookinge of winter-corne is a man's labour, and requireth as much and rather [more] ability and toyle then the other. Shearers tooles are onely sicles, unlesse the landes bee infeckted with thistles, and then both shearers and binders have neede to bee armed with gloves. A good shearer[a] will sheare (constantly) 10 stookes of winter-corne in a day; yett 8 stookes (a peece) is as much as yow can well expeckt from ordinary shearers; allthough (on the other side) I have oftentimes heard of five shearers whoe have in one day shorne fower-score stookes. It is usuall for one man to binde and stooke after 6 or 8 shearers, and sometimes after 10, and I have knowne the man that hath bounde and stooked constantly after 13 shearers. I have knowne a dozen ordinary shearers sheare fower landes in a day, in the Demaine flatte that lyeth (in the Middle Fielde) betwixt Keldy-gate and the Spellowe-heads; for in fower dayes the said dozen shearers finished the saide flatte, and there is in it 14 through landes and two gares; one halfe of the said flatte beinge (that yeare) sowne with massledine and the other with cleane wheate. There was on this flatte 30 stookes on a lande, one with another; the best sort of sicles are 5*d.* a peece, the ordinary sorte are 3*d.* a peece; and in choosinge of a sicle, yow are to holde them against the light, and are to see that they bee well toothed; and if soe bee they wante noe teeth, yow neede not care howe small the teeth bee: yow are likewise to minde that they bee large, and well casten; and then for sharpinge and grindinge of them, yow are neaver to grinde them on that side the teeth are cutte on, but allwayes on the smooth side. Wee allowe the wives and children of those that worke with us to gleane, soe longe as wee are shearinge, and on the landes with them; but soe soone as shearinge is done, and wee fall to mowinge, wee suffer them to gleane noe more till such time as all bee ledde; whearefore our manner is, soe soone as all is shorne, to hire two to trayle the sweathrake, and gather that togeather to the stooke-sides which was scattered in shearinge. Wee neaver suffer any such to gleane as wee finde able, and unwil-

[a] The country people still firmly believe, that unless the shearer cuts himself the first time he handles the sickle, he will never be expert at that implement. It is perhaps unnecessary to remark that the word shearers is never applied in the North to sheep-shearers. They are "clippers."

linge, to worke ; and as for traylinge of the sweathrake, wee allwayes appointe those that wee finde most unfitte for other labor. In shearinge wee usually sette 5, 6, or 7 shearers to a lande, but most commonly 6 on a lande ; yett I have knowne 4 men-shearers on a lande whoe have shorne as much as one man could possibly binde and stooke ; sometimes 8 on a lande. Amongst shearers the one of the furres is called the fore-furre, and the other the hinder-furre ; sometimes they make the one the fore-furre, and sometimes the other, but the furre on your lefte hande is the best for the fore-furre ; for then the corne falleth the fittest for the hande, and the best for cutting, and likewise the best for those that are rowlinge : yow shoulde allwayes putte the weaker and worst shearers into the fore-furre, because there they take the least breadth ; and the strongest and ablest of your shearers yow shoulde allwayes putte to the ridge, because there the corne is rankest and strongest ; and then those that are of the middle sorte will bee the best in the hinder furre. In shearinge yow are allwayes to observe what way the corne hanges and yeeldes with the heade, and yow are to sheare that way, and this is called followinge of the corne ; but on the contrary yow are neaver to sheare against the corne, that is, when the heades of the corne bende towardes yow ; the like is to bee observed in mowinge. It is allwayes best shearinge upp the hill, for to sheare downe the hill is very troublesome, and ill for the backe. Shearers ought allwayes to make bandes, and it is an use with some of them to pull theire bandes, but it is the better for the binder to have his bandes made of corne that is cutte ; when they are aboute makinge of bandes they hange theire sicles on theire left shoulder. The best shearers are those that can rowle, for they take thrice as much as those that take onely what they can gripe in theire handes and noe more ; the next good shearer is hee that taketh a good handfull att every cutte, for some theire are that will take as much att one dinte as others will doe at three ; others there are againe that will take but a little att once, for feare of overgripinge and straininge theire hande ; some men they have a tricke to treade upon it, and women to laye theire legge over it, and keepe it downe with theire coates ; for the more it yeeldeth from them the better it is to sheare ; yett for men to treade upon every peece they cutte is an hinderance to theire labour. If the morninge bee faire, yow are to call the shearers togeather, and to goe with them to field, by seaven of the clocke ; and they are not to leave worke till after sunne-sette, unlesse the unseasonablenesse of the weather drive them hoame. If the morninge bee wette and mislinge, your best way will bee to

stay at hoame, till yow see the day alter, for corne that is wette bownde up is halfe undone; and by doinge thus yow may imploy your folkes att hoame aboute other necessary businesses; and if it doe not brighten up till towardes noone, your best way will bee to lette your owne folkes dine betimes att hoame, and then it shall bee accounted but for halfe a day with those that worke with yow by daytaile. It is good to bee dealinge with corne as soone as possibly yow may, or dare; that if yow chance to bee interrupted with wette weather, you may not thereby bee casten quite behinde; whearefore the cheife thinge in an husbandman is to labour both by sowinge soone, and likewise by all other meanes, that hee may have a timely harvest; for one day aboute the middle of August dryeth as much as three or fower in September. When corne is fully ripe, and not infeckted with weedes, it neede not stande above a weeke in the stooke to harden; but if it bee either greenish, or softe, it woulde stande nine or tenne dayes afore it bee ledde. There shoulde bee in everie stooke 12 sheaves; and theire manner in stookinge of winter corne is to sette nine of the sheaves with theire arses downe to the grownde, and theire toppes caven up soe that they stande just fower square, havinge three sheaves on every side, and one in the midst; and then doe they take the other three sheaves that remaine, and cover the toppe of the standinge sheaves; and they (most commonly) lay the arses of the three sheaves towards the worke-folkes, and the heades or toppes of the sheaves backwards towards the place wheare they beganne.

If winter corne bee fully ripe, and cleane without weeds, it is usually sayd and founde to bee stooke and bushell, and sometimes more; whearefore a good husband will allwayes aske, when they are first begunne to sheare, if corne bee cleane, ripe, and rise well, that is, come up thicke and ranke; and againe hee will aske if the stookes rise thicke or rise well, *i.e.*, if they stande thicke; for this is the usual phraise hereabouts. Those that are experienced desire that theire rye hange blacke out of the eare, and that theire wheate bee indifferent well hardened; for then they say that as soone as it is inned, it will grinde on a mill; and likewise that it will yeeld well to the bushell when it is not cutte to soone, for then it neither pineth nor shrinketh; and besides it bleedeth better in the thrashinge then that which is cutte afore it bee fully ripe. Many have alledged that White-wheate is the best to imingle and sowe with rye, and that it will bee the soonest ripe; but wee finde experimentally that Kentish wheate is the best, or that which (hereabouts) is called Dodde-reade; and besides it is a larger

corne, and a wheate that will sell as well amongst rye as the other.

For Leadinge of Winter Corne.

Wee leade in our winter corne usually with three waines, allowinge to each waine two folkes, viz., a forker and a loader; and theire implements which they are to carry to field with them is a waine-forke and a wainerake; theire waineforke should bee in length aboute two yardes and a quarter, and theire wainerakes have (for the most parte) theire shaftes made of saugh, theire heade of seasoned ashe, and theire teeth of iron; theire teeth are aboute fower ynches in length, and in number allwayes either 9 or 10, but waine raikes have, for the most parte, 10 teeth a peece; some wainerakes there are that have theire teeth made of woode, and yett this is not soe usuall. If two of an equall strength goe with a waine, the leader ought then to teame the waine; but if theire bee difference in theire strength, then the stronger shoulde both forke and teame. Those that are forkers are to bee forewarned that they rake cleane such places wheare the rakins are layd togeather, and likewise the staddles of the stookes, after that they have given up the stookes. It is an errour in many husbandmen to srake winter corne that is shorne; for that which is thus gathered togeather will hardly suffice to pay him his wages that trayleth the sweath-rake, and, besides, a fewe of those rakins will serve to blacken and spoyle a greate deale of better corne; for the sweathrake rubbeth the rakins soe against the grownde that they are allwayes dirty, dusty, and foule; yette in oates and barley it is a thinge most necessary to see that landes bee well raked, by reason of the greate quantity of corne that is scattered, either through the naughtiness of the mowers cradle, or else through the sluggishnesse and carelessnesse of those that gather after. Duringe the time of our loadinge of corne we have allwayes one abidinge on the mowe, which is usually the foreman, whose office is to mowe[a] and place the sheaves aright, and allsoe to treade when the waines are absent. It is a good way to speak to the foreman, afore you beginne to leade, to see that the waines bee well greased, and alsoe to have five waines made ready, that yow may allwayes have one in readinesse, for feare that some chance to miscarry or bee defecktive,

[a] It may be unnecessary to draw attention to the fact that the word "mowe," which is still used in this sense, does not here mean "to cut with a scythe," but to "adjust, arrange." A good many hints as to the vexed question of the priority of invention of *attributes* (verbal words), or *substances* (nouns), may be gathered from the language of this treatise.

and thus doinge yow shall neaver bee in dainger of loosing a good opportunity, or seekinge the implements when you shoulde use them. Wee neaver sowe winter corne but on our clayes; and therefore, whearesoever our winter corne groweth, our waines leade constantly sixe and seaven loades a peece every day, for they usually gette each of them a loade ledde afore breakfast time. Wee use neaver to lay on above three course of winter corne on a waine; and therefore those that have good draughts will endeavour to lay her out both in length and breadth; for it is an usuall thinge with those that have good furniture and strong cattle, to lay on att a loade, 14 stookes of cleane wheate; 15 stookes of massledine, and 16 stookes of cleane rye; but as for those whose draughts are weake, and wheare force is wantinge, there they neaver use to carry above 12 stookes of shorne corne; as for winter corne that is mowne, it is much heavyer; but it is not an usuall thinge to mowe winter corne, unlesse it bee when it is very thinne or else very shorte. The greate roomesteade in the northende of the rye-barne[a] helde all our winter corne this yeare, which was in all 45 loades of shorne corne, viz.; 22 of massledine, and 23 of cleane wheate; which 45 loades filled it up to the very toppe, and weare as much as could possibly be layed in that room-steade. Those that goe with the waines are to bee forewarned that they neaver come untyed, for feare of shootinge or scatter-inge; secondly, that they loose theire bande or cart-rope att the barne-doore, afore they goe in; thirdly, that they take out theire forkes and rakes out of the waines arse, least they bee broken with turninge and twininge in the barne; fourthly, that they give to theire cattle of the rakins of loose corne, and

[a] The haver-barn, mentioned in the "Short Remembrances" next following, held altogether eighty-four loads. Was this rye-barn the large "Tithe-barn" of the interior of which a representation is given elsewhere? It is supported entirely upon its framework of timber, the brick walls (formerly of wattles and mud) having been added only to keep out the wet, and not as a support. Common as these barns were once, they are now extremely scarce. The width of that at Elmswell is 11 yards, the length, north and south, 30 yards, the height of the west wall is 3 yards, that of the east 8 feet, the inside height, from the floor to the ridge, 9 yards. It is said to have extended even farther towards the south, a belief which the appearance of the ground and of the exterior of the barn justifies; inasmuch as the north wall is of brick and 5 feet high, the thatched roof sloping down to meet it, while the south end is filled up with wood and rises perpendicularly up to the ridge of the roof. There are five interior props at an interval of six yards; and, therefore, its original length, if the tradition of the place may be credited, was 42 yards. On two of these interior props is carved the date of the building, 1607. It has large folding doors, or a *porte-cochere*, and as many as six loaded waggons have been safely housed at one time on a wet night. *See* Archæologia, vol. xix., p. 275, in the Survey of Bridlington Priory. "It'm there ys on the Northsyde of the same Barne yarde a very fayre Barne, conteyning in length Est and West cxvij paces and in breddith xxvij pac's well covered with lede to the vallue of fyve hundred m'ks, and so yt ys offered for."

not of the whole sheaves. The foreman is to bee forewarned that he seeke out three or fower pikestowers aforehande, and some keyes and false shelvinges; secondly, that hee lay strawe in the barne floore, wheare the waine wheeles are to goe, to prevent the wheeles from breakinge and raysinge the floore; thirdly, that hee have a blocke ready to lye afore the wheeles; and fourthly, that in mowinge hee neaver lye out his sheaves beyonde the balkes but rather within the balkes; for to lye them out eaven with the balkes is a meanes to keepe the mowe from sattlinge soe well as otherwise it woulde doe.

For Mowinge of Haver.

Mowers are to have 10*d.* a day; and outliggers, or those that gather after them, have usually 6*d.* a day; binders and stookers have (for the most parte) 8*d.* a day. Our usuall custome is (after that wee are begunne to sheare) to sende to Malton, and there to hire Moore-folkes the Satterday followinge; wee usually hire fower mowers; three binders, which wee oftentimes employ aboute stookinge alsoe, or forkinge of a waine; and usually one boy, for an outligger, or to serve to trayle the sweathrake. They weare wont, in former times, to hire att Malton good and able mowers out of the Moores for 2*s.* 2*d.* and 2*s.* 4*d.* a weeke and finde them meate, drinke, and lodginge; they used likewise to hire there, able younge followers, for bindinge and stookinge, for 20*d.* a weeke and theire meate; and boyes, for lyinge out and traylinge of the sweathrake, for 15*d.* a weeke and theire meate; but nowe of late wee give to our mowers 3*s.*, and finde them meate and drinke; and to the binders wee hire there 2*s.* 4*d.*; and for outliggers 20*d.* a weeke, and meate, drinke, and lodginge. The foreman is to sette them up boardes for bedsteades, and to lay in strawe ready against that time; they usually make three beddes ready for them in the folkes chamber; and if there bee any more, they make the rest in the barne, killne, or some other convenient howse for that purpose.

In mowinge of haver, yow are to provide for every mower an outligger, or one to gather after him, as yow are alsoe to doe in all the graines that are to bee mowen; yow are to allowe but one binder to three sythes, unlesse your oates bee exceedinge ranke and stronge, and then it will bee sufficient for one binder to binde after two sythes, or howesoever for two binders to binde up five sweathes. One stooker will stooke after two binders or sixe sythes, and oftentimes after seaven or eight leyes, if the binders favour him but soe farre as to throwe all his sheaves to one lande, but wee seldome desire to have them

stooke after above sixe sythes. Corne sythes have allwayes cradles, for carryinge of the corne handsomely to the sweath-balke. Yow may knowe a good mower of corne by these properties followinge.

1. Hee takes a good breadth, as, for example, I have knowne two good mowers whoe have cutte one of our broade landes a foote and a halfe beyond the ridge continually.

2. Hee lyeth his sythe well downe, or (as they say) hee lyeth her neare the grownde, and cutteth rounde and eaven att pointe and att heele, that it is allmost impossible to come after him and finde howe his sweath hath gone.

3. Hee settes his corne well, which is a greate ease to those that gather after him; and not, as many bad mowers doe, (and especially when they make over much haste) throwe the corne soe behinde them that, when the corne is layd in bande, one can scarce tell which is the heade and which is the arse of the sheafe; and this kinde of mowinge is both an hurt to the corne, and likewise to the outliggers.

A good outligger is knowne by followinge close unto him that shee gathereth after, and likewise by makinge of her bandes; for some outliggers twine theire bandes, and others againe make them of pulled corne; they may make them well enough either way, but such as doe not make stronge bandes are much to bee blamed, for good bindinge is one of the principall and chiefe thinges that an husbandman ought to regarde, and looke unto, viz.: that his corne bee harde and fast tyed, for otherwise it is noe better than rakins; and it is a thinge impossible to binde fast, if the bandes bee not good.

In cuttinge of grasse they mowe allwayes outwards, because theire sweathbalke shoulde not bee against the standing grasse, and soe hinder him that cometh next; but in mowinge of corne it is otherwise, for they mowe allwayes into the corne, and that onely to sette it well against the standinge corne, for the ease of those that gather after them.

An outligger carryeth but onely one loome to the field, and that is a rake, which is called an outligginge rake, or a gatheringe rake; this rake hath usually sixe wood teeth, and some of them but five; the teeth are allmost sixe ynches longe; the shafte is of saugh, and the head and teeth of seasoned ash.

Outliggers are allwayes to turne theire faces towardes the standinge-corne, holdinge theire right hande underneath the rake, and layinge theire left hande above; for theire left hande is to bee aboute the middle of the shafte, and theire right hande higher up towards the toppe of the shafte; and soe are they (for theire owne ease) to throwe downe theire bandes in

the mid-way, and to rake halfe the sheafe up to the lande, and soe to goe beyonde the lande and to bringe the other halfe downe backewards; and soe need they not to trouble themselves with hailinge on soe much att once.

It is a greate furtherance to mowers when oates stande streight that they may mowe rounde aboute them; otherwise, when the wind is bigge then are they faine to fetch them all one way, and that is a greate losse of time; for if they shoulde not follow the corne, and goe with the winde, the oates woulde slipe and durze extreamely with the cradles.

A goode mower will mowe fower acres of oates in a day: but usually three. One of the longe Wandill landes is accounted full two acres. The longe Wandills are the 12 landes in the east field, which lye betwixt Stygate flatte and Megdoore flatte, wheareof 8 belong to the West hall, and 4 to Laborne farme; wee have had those 12 landes mowen in one day with 7 good mowers; I have knowne Stygate flatte mowne in one day with 8 mowers, and the Spellowe flatte is not altogeather 5 day-workes.

Oates are a graine that may bee cutte greener than any other white corne, because they will ripen and come on in the stooke; and, besides, if the fore-ende of them bee not taken somethinge neare the way, the hinder ende of them will shake afore yow can gette to mowe them.

Oates are a graine that are longe afore they shoote, that yow woulde oftentimes thinke that your barley wou de bee afore them, but when they once beginne to shoote they will streight-way after beginne to flecken, and bee ripe on a suddaine.

It is a very rare thinge to see oates ripe kindely, for usually the ridges will bee ripe and ready to shake when the furres are greene; and therefore wheare the corne ripeth kindely and all alike, it is an argument that there hath beene a good seedsman, whose care hath beene to give the ridges a thicker seede than the furres.

In some places againe yow shall finde corne to come up very thicke in some partes of the lande, and in other places little or nothing att all; and thereby you may conjecture that such a seedsman doth overstride his cast, and thereupon cometh the lande to bee hopper-galde.

In a moiste and kindely summer oates will proove large and well headed; and in a droughty and unkindely summer they will usually proove shorte, and oftentimes such weake oates that they can scarcely bee gotten mowen, theire stalkes, stemmes or blades are soe feeble that they will yeeld and waver to and fro from the sythes.

Lande that is well mannured and in hearte, will bringe corne farre faster forewards then that which is bare and out of hearte; for I have knowne bare clay lande which hath had greene barley when all the better lande was mowne and most parte of the corne ledde. When wee have a flatte of good chinnell-oates, that are large and well headed, wee usually lay them in a roomesteade by themselves, and reserve them as choise seede for the clayes; as wee did (this yeare) the oates that came of the Doghill flatte.

For Trailinge of the Sweathrake.

A sweathrake is soe called for that it raketh a whole mowers sweath att once; for as an ordinary mower taketh a broade lande att fower sweathes, soe doth hee that traileth the sweathrake take a whole lande att twice goinge up and twice downe. A sweathrake hath usually 33 teeth, sometimes but 32, and sometimes againe 37 or 38; the teeth are of yron, the heade of seasoned ash, and the shafte usually of saugh; betwixt the two graininges of the rake shafte they tye a stringe, which they can lappe aboute and make as longe and as shorte as they list, and then to the ende of that stringe or bande they fasten a broade halters headstall, which they putte aboute theire neckes like a paire of sword-hangers, and soe traile the rake therewith. Wheare the oates have beene steare, and much scattered, theire they lye downe theire rakins att every stooke; but wheare they are thinne and little scattered, theire they carry them to each other stooke, unlesse it bee wheare tythe is to bee payd, and there every stooke must have his due of the rakins. A good raker will rake eight acres in a day, for wee account it an easy thinge for one good raker to rake the Megdoore flatte in fower dayes. Doghill flatte served fower rakers a whole day. Wee have constantly (for oates) two rakers, and sometimes three, if neede soe require. Fower rakers will hardly finde three waines imployment.

For Leadinge of Oates.

Wee leade haver, constantly, with fower waines, allowinge to every waine two folkes, viz.: a forker and a loader, for when you are to provide a wainerake to carry to field with them; for in loadinge they first give up the stooke, then doe they (with theire forke) putte togeather and give up that which is gathered togeather with the sweathrake; then lastly they sticke downe theire forke and take theire wainerake and gather togeather all that which is scattered aboute, and likewise that which is lefte in the staddle-stead wheare the stooke stoode. They lye on

(most commonly) fower course of haver, and those that have good draughts and not farre to carry theire loades, will oftentimes lye on five course aboute the waine. They will lye on (att fower course) 28 stookes of shorte and small haver, but 20 or 22 stookes of large or loggery haver will bee a sufficient loade.

Wee beganne to mowe oates (this yeare) the 23d of August, and gotte all downe (with sixe mowers) in thirteene dayes: wee beganne to leade oates the 6th of September, and gotte all ledde (with fower waines) in sixe whole dayes.

Wee ledde constantly 6 loades of haver with a waine, till wee came beyond Megdoore flatte; and then 5 loade a day with a waine till wee came beyond Doghill flatte; and wee ledde usually 4 loade a day when wee fetched it as farre as the Dalebottomes. Doghill flatte had in it (this yeare) fifteene good loades of haver.

Other shorte Remembrances.

The furthest roomestead in the haver-barne next the east, holdeth 34 loades, the middle roomestead or that which is next unto it, holdeth 26, the hither roomestead 24 loades, viz.: that which is next the threshinge place; I have knowne allmost tenne score quarters of oates threshed out of these three roomesteads, when they weare well mowed and well filled with good free oates that bledde well. Aboute the beginninge of September, our Moore folkes and all those that worke in the fields are called in, and breakefast afore seaven of the clocke, and are usually in the field and att worke by seaven, or soone after, if the morninge bee faire; and they usually worke (att this time of the yeare) halfe an houre after sunsette, or very neare; if the morninge bee misty and dewy then they goe not till after seaven halfe an houre. After that wee are begunne to leade haver, wee have usually two on the mowe, viz.: the foreman and a boy, whoe, in the absence of the waines, dresse and make cleane the roomesteads, remove things out of the way, fey up dursed corne, and lye strawe on the floores; and then, by this helpe, the corne is well mowed, and the waines not hindered. If the morninge bee faire, the waines are yoaked by seaven of the clocke (aboute the beginninge of September) and not afore, because of the dewes; and then doe they fetch every waine a loade afore they come to breakefast; but when they leade the wolds, and fetch it as farre as Doghill flatte, then doe they yoake att sixe a clocke or aboute sun-rise, and then will they bee heare againe att breakefast aboute eight of the clocke, and sometimes halfe an houre afore; and then, for loosinge, the

waine that is teamed within a quarter or halfe an houre after sunsette is to goe againe, if the night bee faire and the moone likely to give light. Our usuall course is when wee have brought up the farre roomestead as high as the balke, to leave it that it may settle, and beginne on a lowe mowe, that the waines may not bee soe longe in teaminge, and then when that is brought up allmost as high as the others, wee sette (att night) the last, or perhapps the two last waines, to the mowe brest, and leave thəm unteamed till the morninge: and then in the morninge when our folkes are all togeather, and that wee have force enough, then doe wee throwe from the waine to the fore-mowe, and from that to the backe-mowe; and thus doe wee every night with our last waine, and then in the morninge gette it teamed backewards, till the backemowes bee finished. It is a greate furtherance to have one to teame the waines whiles that the wainefolkes are att breakefast and dinner, for by this meanes there is allmost an houres time gained for every waine.

For Mowinge of Barley.

Wee beganne to mowe barley this 9th of September, beinge Thursday, 1641; and wee had constantly 8 or 9, and sometimes 10 Mowers. The reason why wee had so many was because wee stayed somethinge longe afore wee gotte an ende of our oates; that our barley ripened soe altogeather that wee scarce knewe wheare to beginne for the ripest; the reason why it came so altogeather was because the mannured lande was laste sowne, which shoulde have beene sowen first; for corne that is sowne on lande that is in hearte, will allwayes bee sooner ripe then that which is sowne on bare lande. Our barley ripened (this yeare) very kindely and all alike; the onely fault was slaine corne; which was not much. When your barley is infeckted with slaine corne yow must endeavour by all meanes possible to leade it dry; for if it bee dry gotten, the blackeness will dust out, and in feyinge blow away with the winde; otherwise, if it bee wette gotten, it will blacken, and colour the corne soe that it will be a greate hinderance to it in the saile. Yow may knowe when barley is ripe, for then the eares will crooke eaven downe, and the awnes stande out stiffe and wide asunder. If barley bee fully ripe, and without greenes, yow may venture to leade it after that it may have stoode two dayes in the stooke. It is no pointe of good husbandry to sowe barley on lande that is exceedinge fatte, for lande may be too fatte for barley, viz.: such clay-lande as is newely riven forth, and such barley will come upp very thicke and ranke, and usually full of weedes, the stemme will bee stronge and steare, and the barley itselfe

sloumie and not pubble; whearefore the best way is to sowe wheate and rye on such lande, and especially rye. When wee mowe barley wee provide for every two Sythes a binder, unlesse it be wolde-barley that chance to bee very thinne, and then a good binder will binde after three leyes willingly; and if the barley be very ranke, if theire chance to bee 9 Sythes, the 4 binders will not refuse to binde up the odde sweath amongst them. Wee allowe one stooker usually to 3 binders or 6 Sythes, and oftentimes a painfull fellowe will not refuse to stooke after 7 or 8 Sythes, if the binders will but doe soe much as throwe him in the sheaves; yett usually when there is above 7 Sythes, wee provide two stookers; and if there bee 9 Sythes that wee bee forced to provide two stookers, then perhapps wee make one of them to binde up the odde sweath, and stooke after three leyes. They usually stooke barley as they doe wheate and rye, viz.: nine sheaves sette togeather in three rowes, being perfeckt square as they stande; then doe they take the other three sheaves, and first cover the toppes of the nine standinge sheaves with two of them, and then doe they lay the third above the uppermost two, and (as it weare) betwixt them; and this serveth to shoote of raine. Others againe will take 10 barley sheaves and sette 5 against 5 as they doe in windrowe-stooke, and then will they take the two sheaves that remaine, and (with them) cover the toppes of the 10 standing sheaves, makinge the arses of the 2 sheaves meete aboute the middle of the stooke, and the toppes of them goe slantinge all alonge the toppes of the standinge sheaves. Others, againe, when barley is loggery, and full of greenes, will sette it windrowe stooke, viz.: sixe sheaves against sixe, as they doe allwayes in stookinge of haver, and this is the best way for welkinge of the weedes, and for hardeninge of corne in the stooke when it is mowne afore it bee fully ripe. The Demaine flatte in the Middle field lyinge betwixt the Bricke close and Keldie gate had in it (this yeare) very ranke and stronge barley; it was 11 good dayworkes and rather more; it had in it just 40 loades of sheafe-corne, besides rakins. If a mower have a good and stiff Syth, hee may mowe (with as much ease) amongst ranke barley as other, if it stande streight, and bee not trifled, neyther with the winde, nor with cattle-feete. Wee gotte all our barley mowne (this yeare) in sixe dayes and an halfe, and made an ende of mowinge this 16th of September. It is noe pointe of good husbandry to lye such barley aside for seede as is eyther moweburnt, or hayth much slaine in it; for eyther you shall finde a wante in your increase, or else much infeckted with slaine corne; neyther ought yow to slippe chainginge of your

seede once in fower or five croppes; as for three croppes yow may venture your owne barley well enough, because of your three severall fields whearin it is to bee sowne; but it is observed in wheate, that if the seed bee not chainged once in fower or five croppes, it will slay extreamely; whearefore those that are experienced husbandmen will allwayes chainge theire wheate and barley every fourth, or, howsoever, for every fifth croppe; allwayes observinge, likewise, to sowe theire best wolde-barley on theire clay-lande, and theire clay-barley on theire wolde-lande.

For Traylinge of the Sweathrake.

Those that traile the Sweathrake have usually 6*d.* a day, if they meate themselfes; and if wee hire any boyes out of the Moores for that purpose which are of a good ability and strength, they have usually 22*d.* a weeke, and theire meate, and sometimes two shillings. In rakinge of oates wee have usually but two constant rakers, but in rakinge of barley, wee have allwayes fower constant rakers, and oftentimes eight, when neede soe requireth. It is usuall sometimes to have odde rakers, as 5, 6, or 7, but the best way is to have eyther 4 or eight, because 4 will take just a broade lande alonge with them. In rakinge of oates, 4 rakers will dispatch a broade lande att once, goinge up; but in rakinge of barley, 4 rakers goe twice to a lande, viz.; up and downe againe. When wee intende to leade our barley rakins with the sheaves, then doe wee sette on our rakers within a day or two after wee are begunne to mowe, and give them charge to leave theire rakins att the sides of the stookes, as they doe in rakinge of oates; soe that wee may take up the sheaves and rakins togeather; but when wee intende to lye the sheaves by themselfes, and the rakins by themselfes, then doe wee first leade away the stookes, and then sette on the rakers, and give them charge to leave theire rakins all on eaven rowes, quite crosse over the landes, from one side of the flatte to the other; and then doe wee usually sende fower women with waine-rakes to cocke them, and theire manner is to cocke the rakins of three lands all on one, viz.; to sette theire cockes on the middle lande, and soe to bringe the rakinges of the lands on either side to theire cockes on the middle lande, puttinge also two rowes into every cocke.

When sweath-rake teeth are shorte and worne, they must shift often, viz.; take out theire rake and make the teeth take holde in a newe place, which is nothinge else but to lift up the rake, and lette it fall downe againe. Rakers are alsoe to bee forewarned to have a care that they neaver crosse the furre

with theire rake, for then doe they loose that in the furre which they have gathered togeather in the middle of the rake. The Demaine flatte in the Middle fielde, lyinge betwixt the Bricke-close and Keldie-gate, served eight rakers a whole day and rather more.

For Leadinge of Barley.

Wee leade barley constantly with fower waines, and they lye one of barley usually 4 course, and sometimes five when the barley is very shorte ; if the barley bee large and loggery, then 18 stookes is as much as they can possibly carry with 4 courses about the waine, but if it bee shorte they will carry 28 stookes without rakins, of which perhapps the waine body will holde 5 stookes. Wee had (this yeare) noe barley on the woldes, for wee sewe nothinge but onely our In-field, and therefore it beinge soe neare hand hoame, wee ledde constantly 7 loades a peece with our waines and sometimes 8, viz. ; with 4 waines 30 loades a day, and sometimes 32 ; whearof one or two of the last are allwayes sette to the mowe brest, and left unteamed till the next morninge. When wee leade rakins, eyther by themselves or with the sheaves, wee sende then allwayes three with a waine, viz. ; one to loade, one to forke, and one to rake after. There is in the Demaine flatte in the Middle fielde, betwixt the Bricke close and Keldie gate, 16 landes, which served 6 women to rake and cocke a whole day and somewhat more ; they made of these 16 landes, 4 rowes of cockes, rakinge 4 lands togeather, and puttinge into everie cocke 3 overthwart rowes of rakinges, viz. ; three rowes goinge crosse over the said 4 lands ; and to some cockes they putte 4 rowes wheare they weare thinne. There was of these 4 rowes of cockes 5 good loades and somewhat more ; soe that one may account for 8 loades of sheafe-corne to have one loade of rakinge, for there was in this flatte just 40 loades of sheafe corne. They loade rakins just as they doe hey, lyinge three course on a waine, and likewise rakinge the sides and endes of the waine when they have done. When the morninge is wette and dewy, they onely bringe the rakins togeather, and lette them lye all spread abroad to dry, afore they bee cocked ; and then shake them on lightly. They use allwayes of those yron rakes with tenne teeth both to cocke rakins, and allsoe to rake after waines, for those are thought to rake the cleanest. Wee allwayes imploy the best of our outliggers for cockinge of rakins.

For Pullinge of Pease.

Wee beganne to pull pease this 16th of September beinge Thursday, beinge the same day that wee gotte all mowne

barley. Sty-gate flatte served 15 pease-pullers three whole dayes and rather more. Our usuall manner is to sette 5 pease-pullers to one broade lande, and sometimes but 4, if they bee all men ; and sometimes againe 6 on a lande. Wee imploy aboute this labour our mowers, binders, and onely some of the ablest outliggers, wheare we thinke good. The men have 8*d*. a day, and the women 6*d*. a day ; they usually make the right hande furre the farre furre, and therin goe usually women and the weakest sorte of them. When wee perceive mowinge to growe to an ende, then doe wee seeke out our pease-hookers, grinde them and lye them in readinesse, providinge for every one of our owne folkes one, and likewise reservinge 4 or 5 in store for such day-taile folkes as have not of theire owne. The best time for pullinge of pease is in wette weather and dewy morninges, for that may bee done best att such times when the grownd is the wettest and softest ; then doe they come up by the rootes with most ease ; againe they pull the best when they are the most feltered togeather. Pease-pullers allwayes lye one of theire handes viz. ; theire uppermost hand, juste on the ende of the shafte, holdinge it somethinge under the shafte ; and theire nethermost hande they allwayes lye above the shafte ; and soe strike they with theire hooke neare unto the rootes of the pease ; and soe strikinge they eyther breake the stalkes, cutte the stalkes, or else pulle them up by the rootes ; and then, ever as they strike, they rowle them on forwards, tumblinge them over and over till there bee as many as they thinke sufficient for a reape, and then doe they parte them, and throwe by the reape. Pease-pullers are to bee admonished that in makinge of theire reapes, they allwayes observe to tumble them well over, and wrappe them up rownde, that they lye not flatte towardes the grownd ; for then doe they drinke up raine, and keepe longe wette and moist. They are likewise to bee forewarned that they make not theire reapes too bigge, for then are they unweeldy and troublesome, both to forke to the waine, and likewise from the waine to the stacke ; and besides, if they gette any wette, then are they longe erre they dry. They are alsoe to bee forewarned that they wrappe as fewe thistles and greenes amongst theire reapes as possibly they can, and then the pease of themselves will bee soone welked and dry. Twelve pease reapes goe to a cocke, and 14 and sometimes 16 cockes to a loade ; but it is an unusuall thinge to cocke pease, unlesse it bee wheare they pay tithe, and then they must of necessity bee cocked ; but our use and custome is to soe our pease allwayes on our Demaine flattes, and then are wee neaver troubled with cockinge of them, unlesse it bee to preserve them from dewes

and small showers; for if theire come any great raines, then they are better uncocked then cocked, because then they shall neede noe throwinge out, but soe soone as wee finde the upper side dry to gette them turned; but if the upper side of the reapes bee wette, then is it a folly to turne them, because that is but to turne the dry-side upwards; unlesse it bee after a longe wette season, soe that you are affrayed that they will sproute and growe to the grownde as they lye, by reason of theire longe lyinge moist. Our usuall manner is to lette them lye 7 or 8 dayes on the landes, after they are pulled, to welke and dry, viz.; three dayes afore they be turned, and the fourth day to turne them, and then to lette them lye a day or two longer, and the sixth or seaventh day to leade them, if it bee faire. The manner is to turne pease with shorte forkes, such as they use for tiftinge of hey, and on the mowes, settinge two folkes to each lande, and throwinge the reapes up allmost as high as the ridge of the lande on that side wheare the waines are to come downe, but on the other side of the land but a little distance from the furre, because the reapes shoulde not lye over close, but that the winde shoulde come to dry them, if they chance to bee wette. Eight folkes turned allmost all Stygate flatte in one day. There was in Stygate flatte (this yeare, just five score and tenne loades, wheareof the Greate Helme[a] in the Staggarth helde 43, the Helme in the Foregarth helde 23, and there was 45 loades which were stacked in the West hall East close which stacke was just 12 yards in length and sixe in breadth, and woulde have helde, easily, 50 loades. Wee ledde pease constantly with 5 waines, and each waine fetched hoame 5 loades a day from Stygate flatte, (beinge a fortnight after Michaellmasse); wheareof one or two of the last weare allwayes sette to the stacke side and left unteamed; wee had yoaked allwayes by that time wee coulde well see in the morninge. Wee lye on usually fower course of pease, if the reapes bee small and dry; but if they be wette and loggery, then wee lye on but three; if the pease be very dry they sometimes tye theire waines, but if they bee anythinge wette, then they neaver use to tye them. There allwayes goes two folkes with a pease-waine, viz.; one to forke and one to loade; and in loadinge of pease they allwayes lappe the reapes up rownde which they lye in the corners; and for every course they lye on the waine, they lappe up two reapes for each corner, whearof the loader makes one, and the forker makes the other belowe; and giveth it up ready made.[b]

[a] A helme now generally holds the carts, and gear; and answers the purpose of a cart shed. There still remains at Elmswell a helme ancient enough to be one of those here mentioned. One of much larger size was pulled down thirty years ago.

[b] See more on this subject at a subsequent page.

Other shorte Remembrances.

It is usuall in some places (wheare the furres of the landes are deepe worne with raines) to imploy women, with waine-rakes, to gather the corne out of the said hollow furres after that the sweathrakes have done. A good soakinge shower aboute the latter ende of September, or immediately after harvest is in, doth much good, both in helpinge forward the Michaelmasse springe, and besides, it is said to lye corne finely, that is, such corne as is sowne shortly after will lye fine and moist, which will bee a meanes to make it come up the sooner. The landes are att this time of the yeare soft and heavy, whearefore they goe allwayes to the farre ende of the landes with the empty waines, and loade homewards. Wee have constantly two folkes on the stacke, and oftentimes three, viz.; the foreman to lye the courses; another to lye the fillinge and to fill after him, and the third to treade; soe that hee that forketh the waine is to stande on the stacke, and forke to the stacke and fillers,[a] and when the scaffold is made to stande there and forke them up to the toppe. When wee beginne a stacke on the grownde wee lay every course out further than other till the stacke bee more then two yards in height, and that is called lyinge out of a stacke to the eize, and then doe wee beginne to take it in againe by degrees; and when it is somewhat more then fower yards in height, then do wee putte in three board ends for one to stande upon and give up the reapes to the toppe. Our manner is neaver to lye any courses with the last two or three loades that come in att night but to lye them all in the fillinge to keepe the stacke from wette, and then in the morninge to take them up againe and lye them when the waines are gone to the field. If wee chance to take over much compass for a stacke soe that wee finde that wee are like to wante pease wherewith to rigge it up, then are we glad sometimes to cutte of one of the endes of the stacke with an hey spade, takeinge of as much as wee thinke will serve our turne for toppinge up or rigginge of the same. That which is layd in the fillinge overnight to save the stacke from wettinge is called boll-roakinge of a stacke, and that which is cutte of the stacke ende is called (for the most parte) a coupe-band.

For Thatchinge of a Stacke.

Wee allwayes preserve eyther wheate or rye strawe in some house ende, wherewithall to thatch our pease stackes, for these

[a] Here is an error, as any one may see by considering what is the length of a man's arm. The passage must be read thus, "he that forketh the waine is to stand ON THE WAINE, and forke to the stacke and fillers; and when the scaffold is made, ONE OF THE FILLERS is to stande there and forke them up to the toppe."

two are the longest and best strawe for thatchinge of stackes, and strawe wherewith a workeman commeth the most ridde; and yow neede make no reckoninge which of those two it bee, for there is noe difference but onely that rye strawe is the more usuall, if it bee to bee had; but sometimes for wante of these wee have beene forced to hawme wheate and rye stubble and therewith to thatch our stackes, and then our manner is to mixe haver-strawe with it to make it cragge well, that is, to drawe out and lappe about the ende of the wispes, to keepe them fast. Wee provide (for this labour) onely one to drawe out the stubble and lye it smooth in the bottle, and allsoe to serve the thatcher; those that serve have allwayes haver strawe lyinge beside them, whearwith to make their bandes, and allsoe to mixe amongst the stubble. The thatcher lyeth on his thatche noe lower than the eize, that is, wheare the stacke beginneth to come in; and hee goeth up in height till hee come within a foote of the toppe; but on the toppe of all hee layeth noe thatch, but onely loose strawe, which hee calleth the riggінge: and then doth hee twyne hey-bands, and cast over the stacke to keepe the said rigginge from blowinge away.

In thatchinge of stackes, they thatch onely the sides, and neaver the endes, because the endes are layd out easily, by degrees, till they come to the very toppe of all. A good thatcher will in one day thatch a whole side of the stacke that standeth on the longe helme in the staggarth. Our usuall manner is for the foreman to rigge our stackes, and then is hee to have two to helpe him, viz.; one to drawe out the stubble and make it into bottles, and another to give him the bottles and bandes up, and to make the bandes fast att the eize; and his manner is, first, to lay his stubble crosse overthwart the ridge of the stacke, that the raine may runne downe, and then upon that doth hee lye more stubble eaven on the toppe of the ridge, thereby supposinge that the bandes which goe crosse the stacke will have the more power to keepe it downe, and soe that which lyeth above to keepe that fast and firme which lyeth under it. They make theire bandes usually eyther of hey or haver strawe, but most commonly of haver strawe, and att makinge of these bandes there are to bee two folkes, viz.; one to sitte beside the strawe and feede the bande therewith, and another to goe backewards with the rake to drawe forth and twyne the same. Looke howe many yards the stacke is in length, they make for every yard two bandes; for the bandes are not to bee above halfe a yard asunder, whearof the two bandes that are nexte the endes of the stacke have in eyther ende of them two peeces of wood tyed, to keepe the endes of

the stacke from risinge, and the rest of the bandes are all made fast att the eize. If the strawe or stubble lye farre from the stackes, then there will bee imployment for two folkes, viz.; for one to drawe and make bottles, and for the other to carry and serve. Our stackes weare (this yeare) thatched with stubble, and by reason of the shortnesse of the stubble, wee weare glad to mingle haver strawe with it, whearof two parts of the bottles weare stubble, and the third part haver strawe.[a]

Other short Remembrances.

When wee finde our white corne wette or greene, soe that wee feare that it will heate in the mowe, then doe wee drawe up a leape aboute the middle of each roomstead; and soe by this meanes the storme getteth a vent by the leap-holes, whearby the dainger of firinge is prevented, and the corne allsoe much bettered. Aboute three weekes or a moneth after the stackes are all covered, they will be much sattled, for that the bandes will blowe aside with the winde, and the rigginge blowe away, if you do not minde to pull the bandes downe starke, and tye them fast againe.

OF BEES, AND HOWE TO ORDER THEM.

The usuall time of bees swarminge and castinge is betwixt the 20th of May and the 10th of July, but especially in the beginninge of June; and theire usuall time of day is betwixt nine of the clocke and three, but especially betwixt nine and eleaven, yett if the morninge bee faire, that they goe abroade to worke, and then a little shower come and bringe them hoame aboute noone, then they will rise assuredly soe soone as the sunne breakes out againe and shines cleare. Aboute the 16th of May, you shall see the greate bees stirre abroade when the hives are good.[b] Within a fortnight after the comminge abroad of the greate bees, that hive will cast, if it cast that yeare, unlesse weather hinder. Bees will flourish and make profer of castinge fower or five dayes before they cast indeed, and that usually aboute halfe an houre after tenne, and halfe an houre after one of the clocke. There is in most hives 17 or 18 wreathes, whearfore the best way for spellinge of an hive is to putte in the two lowermost spelles aboute 4 wreathes from the bottome of the hive, and the two uppermost spelles just 4 wreathes above them; but first of all, for tiftinge of a newe hive, you are to take an handfull of balme, and an handfull of

[a] See more on thatching in the last three chapters.

[b] The country people in Dorsetshire will yet call the coming out of the drones about noon, "to pli gurt bees."

fennell, and halfe a meate dishe full of the freshest and sweetest creame that you can gette, and soe to dippe the fennell and balme in the creame, and to rubbe the hive well, before you putte in either the crowne-pinne or the spelles: then are yow to make the crowne-pinne very rownde and fitte for the crowne of the hive, that it may goe in very straite and hard; and by this meanes it will keep both wette from goinge into the hive, and the honey from runninge out, when you take the hive and sette it on the crowne; you are likewise to make the lower ende of the crowne-pinne small and sharpe, and to have regard that it come allwayes somethinge lower downe then the lower spelles; then when the crowne-pinne and spelles are all putte in, yow are to rubbe them well with the balme and fennell, as you did the hive: then are yow to have in readinesse a sieve, a sheete, a pinne to sette open the mouth of the hive, and three or fower stalkes of muggerwarte to lye on the bough or place wheare the bees light; then are yow, first of all, to gette the grasse mowne away from the place wheare the bees hange; then are yow to lay downe your sieve with the bottome upwardes; then are yow to cast the sheete over the sieve and to drawe it smooth; then are yow to lay downe the pinne on the ridge of the sieve whear yow intende to make the mouth of your hive, then is one to take the hive and holde it just under and close to the bees, and another to shake the bough, that the bees may fall into the hive; then are yow to sette downe the hive on the sieve, leavinge an open smoute for them to goe in just towards the South, and to cover the backside of the hive with the sheete, which you are to gather up and throwe over, on all sides but onely wheare you make the smoute: then are yow presently to take the wormewood and lay it on the place wheare the bees hunge, and likewise on all boughes neare to the place wheare they lighted; and that will bee a meanes to make them goe well up into the the hive. Yow are not to remove the muggerwarte for the space of fower dayes, for if yow doe it will bee a meanes to make them rise againe, although they perhapps light not on the same place. Then after that they are well hived yow are to lette them stande till after sunsette, in that manner before yow remoove them to the place wheare yow [*would have them*]. Many will (after that they have rubbed theire hives with balme, fennell and creame) cast and sprinkle in wheate flower, alledginge that it is a meanes to clagge the bees, and to make them abide better in the hive; but that is founde to doe more harme then good, for it causeth the waxe to murle, and is a meanes that the bees cannot give theire waxe soe goode holde to the hive and spelles;

but the best way is to lette them hange aboute halfe an houre afore yow hive them; and by this meanes they will bee soe wearyed and toyled that they will bee willinge both to goe up and abide in the hive, Theire principall delight, when they rise, is nutte-trees and filbert-trees; yette, if there bee noe such for them to light on, they will light on eyther appletree, peere-tree, or plumtree, thorne or willowe; the manner is when they rise, either to whistle them or else to ringe on a bason. They will oftentimes, if they bee not watched, light on a bough, and hange all night; and sometimes worke a coambe on a bough; and sometimes, when they have hunge a while, they will rise againe and fly into some hollowe tree, or perhapps into some hole in the thatch of an howse, and there remaine and worke till the raine destroy them. The best way is to sette them all on severall stooles or boardes, and that more than a yard from the grownde, allwayes regardinge that the mouth of the hive bee just towardes the twelve a clocke pointe, wheare they may [bee] neither too much molested with the droppinge of trees, neither too much shadowed with the boughes of trees; but that they may partake both of the morninge and afternoone sunne, viz.; that howsoever the sunne may light on them before eight, and goe not of them till after five; and then doe your bees stand well. Aboute the 10th of March looke to the dressinge of your hives, and bee sure to sette it downe just as yow take it up, bee sure then to give them free and large passage, and after that remove them noe more, for feare of doinge much harme. Swarmes proove oftentimes soe greate, that they will, att the very first hivinge, bee as lowe as the lower spelles; and then if the weather bee anythinge kindely for them to worke in, they will, or, within a monethes space worke downe to the bottome of the hive, and then must yow give them an underlay. There is in an underlay usually five wreathes, viz.; one for the hive to stande within, and fower belowe; yow are to putte in an underlay two spelles, one crosse another, and that three wreathes from the bottome, viz.; betwixt the third and fourth wreath; then are yow to anoynt them with fennell, balme and creame as yow doe your hives; then when yow give an hive an underlay, yow are to stay till after supper that it beginne to bee darke; and then to take up the hive easily, for breakinge of the coambes or disquiettinge of the bees, and to minde to sette the bottome of the underlay just in the circuite wheare yow see the hive hath stoode; the wide ende of an underlay is the toppe for the hive to stande within, yow are alsoe to observe wheare the lowermost wreath in the underlay endes, and to sette that forewards for the mouth

of the hive. Then are yow to have in readinesse three fower-square pinnes for every hive; whereof yow are to putte one just in the midst and full against the twelve a clocke pointe, and the other two almost three inches distant on each side of it; then are yow to clay the hive rownde aboute att the bottome till yow come within halfe an inch of the outermost pinne on each side; and by this meanes your bees shall have roome enough to goe out and in without hinderinge one another. Yow are likewise to see that the hives, to which yow give underlays, bee well clayed rownde aboute betwixt the hive and the underlay; for by this meanes yow keepe out raine, which otherwise would runne downe the hive, and into the underlay; and likewise keepe folkes from lookinge into the hive, molestinge and hurtinge the bees; for when an hive is both clayed there and aboute the bottome, noe body neither can nor will offer to take it up and looke into it. Yow are to have a care in makinge of pinnes that yow make them not too bigge, but onely soe that the bees may goe easily oute and in betwixt the hive and board; for if yow doe otherwise it will be but a meanes to lette in mise and snayles,[a] which two creatures are sayd to doe greate harme to bees. Buy the largest hives that yow can gette, because underlayes seldome doe well; clay them aboute the edge the first yeare; but when yow make cleane under them, scrape away the clay and doe them noe more. They sette theire hives here-abouts not a full halfe yard from the ground, but where there is any beeld that standeth just before the mouthes of the hive, bee it but a yard and a quarter in height, there your best way is to sette your hive a yard from the ground. Sette your hives all on severall stooles, and lette them have good space to light and runne on betwixt the edge of the board and mouth of the hive: lette the stooles have fower feete, and not stones, to stande on; your bees standinge on severall stalls whose feete-toppes are putte in a good distance from the edge of the board, neyther can mise hurte them, nor they hurte one another. Wee had noe swarme in the yeare 1642 till the 30th of May. The master-bee is longer and larger then the other bees, and cannot goe into theire holes; hee is of a colour betwixt a tawny and an haire colour, very shininge, and very small and sharpe towards the tayle, not like the other greate bees. Have noe catchers, nor take your bees

[a] The enemies of the bee are, the mouse, woodpecker, sparrow, titmouse, swallow, hornet, wasp, moth and its caterpillars, snail, ant, spider, slug, lice, woodlice, housel-lark, fowl, frog, toad, lizard, beetle, black beetle or clock, cheslock, and earwig; to which list Butler quaintly adds, "thieves, of which the two legged is the worst enemy of all." The tom-tit is called billy-biter in Yorkshire, and bee-biter in Hampshire.

till such time as the little beginne to kill the greate ones. Bees will live to the 10th of Aprill, and sometimes Mid-May, and then perhapps dye or fly quite away.

SECONDLY, HOW TO TAKE BEES AND ORDER CATCHERS.

The best time for drivinge of bees is from the 20th of June to the first of July, because that by this time bees have gathered togeather some quantity of honey, wheareof some money and profitte may arise to the owner; and likewise from this time till Michaelmasse they will againe recover and gather togeather livinge enough and store sufficient to keepe them over winter. Whosoever intendeth to drive bees, ought to provide and have in readinesse against night as many newe hives ready spell'd and rubb'd as hee intendeth to take olde ones; as many severall sheetes as newe hives; and as many bolles as sheets; hee is likewise to provide a winge, and two peeces of whipcoarde or plough stringe, and each of them of that length that they may serve to goe three or fower times aboute an hive. Yow are to have an especiall care that yow drive not your bees too neare to the place wheare the other bees stande, but rather carry them some 10 or 12 yeards distante from them, for feare that the noyse and clappinge up of the catchers shoulde doe harme to the other bees. Yow are to differre this businesse till after supper, that it beginne to grow darke; because that the bees will bee gone up and sattled togeather by that time, and not soe ready to flye and stirre about; yow are to provide for executing of this businesse three folkes, viz.; a man and two women, and not to lette any body else knowe of it but those whome yow intende to imploy aboute them, for feare that they waste the honey, and breake the combes. When all thinges are in readinesse, then are yow first to take a sheete and spreade it out smooth and plaine upon the grasse; then are yow to take your newe hive, that is ready speld and rubd, and to sette it with the crowne downewards, just on the middle of the sheete, wheare one is to holde it till another goe and take the olde hive of the stoole wheare it standeth, which old hive is to bee brought and sette direcktly with the mouth downeward, and placed just eaven with the mouth of the newe hive; it is to bee sette in such manner with its mouth direcktly upon the mouth of the newe hive as if the new hive weare an underlay, and the olde hive the hive that weare to be sette into it; this beinge done, yow are to drawe up the sheete straite and close on all sides, and soe to lappe the corners over the toppe of the olde hive, and to tye them fast aboute with a coarde, soe that none of the bees may gette forth any way to molest and

hinder yow; this beinge done, yow are alsoe to twitch the other cooarde a little belowe the mouth of the newe hive; then are yow very easily and carefully to turne them, settinge the crowne of the olde hive downewards to the grounde, and the newe hive uppermost; then are yow to sette two to clappe and beate with theire handes aboute the olde hive almost for the space of halfe an houre, turninge the hive aboute nowe and then, and beatinge, sometimes towards the crowne of the hive, and sometimes againe higher up towards the mouth of the olde hive; and by this meanes yow shall force the bees to runne, all, or most of them, up into the newe hive; then when yow thinke that yow have clapped enough, and that most of them are gone up, yow are to make the third loose the cords, whiles that the other two clappe still till such time as the sheete and all bee throwne of; and then are yow suddenly to snatch away the newe hive and to make haste with it to the stoole or place wheare yow intende that it shall stande, and to sette it close downe, and to take the sheete and lappe rownde aboute the bottome of the hive, to hinder the bees from creepinge out, for they will creepe aboute for the space of an houre or two before they sattle rightly; then when they see that they can by noe meanes gette forth, they will att length goe up, and abide very quiettly; and in this manner may yow leave them all night, and then in the morninge may yow goe to them afore sun-rise, and remove them to what place yow thinke good, and both cover them and make them a smoute to goe in and out att: yett with those that have had experience of catchers it is founde to bee the best way to gette the stooles swept, and to sette the newe hive just in the same place where the olde have stoode. Then after that yow have sette up your new hive, and lap'd the sheete well aboute it, yow are to take the olde hive and to sette it into a bowle with the crowne downewards, for feare that the clappinge have broken the coambes, and that the honey runne out att the crowne-pinne; and then are yow to give charge to two of your folkes to clappe the olde hive againe, and to cause the remainder of the bees to runne up to the toppe, and then is the third to stande ready with a winge to sweep them on to some olde cover, or some such thinge, which yow may sette close to the mouth of some of the poorest hives; and the bees will either goe up and abide with them, or else they will fly to theire partners the next morninge. Alsoe, when bees lye out and under theire stoole aboute Midsummer-time, and neaver offer to rise nor swarme, nor will by noe meanes bee remooved from the place wheare they lye, the best way is then to drive them that are in the hive, and to take them and sette

them on another stoole a goode distance of; and then to take another newe hive and to rubbe it well with balme, fennell, and creame, as yow doe for a swarme, and sette it on the stoole wheare the bees lye under, and they will assuredly goe up, take likinge to the hive, and abide; or howsoever, if they shoulde chance to rise againe, it weare but hivinge them in another hive and settinge them in another place, and by this meanes yow might have as good as two good swarmes, and perhapps a pottle, three quartes, or very neare a gallon of honey.

For Makinge and Orderinge of Honey.

Soe soone as you have driven your bees, and placed your catchers on the stooles wheare yow intende they shall stande all night; then are yow to make as much hast hoame with your honey as yow possibly can, that yow may gette the coambes crushed, and the honey wrunge into bowles, and likewise the honey strained, before it beginne to waxe colde. Soe soone as yow come into the howse yow are to provide two bowles to wringe the honey into; yow are alsoe to provide a stande tubbe or barrell, and to sette it ready by yow, and looke howe many hives you take, you are to putte into the tubbe for every hive three gallons of water; for every hives offell will serve to sweeten three gallons of water,and to make sufficient and good meade of the same; then soe soone as you have gotten all your water putte into your tubbe, yow are to take a paire of pinsers and with them to drawe forth all the spelles, whiles the honey is yett warme; and ever as yow drawe forth the spelles, yow are to putte them into the tubbe of water; then are the two women to have each of them a cleane bowle to wringe the honey into, and the man is to stande ready with a winge in his hande, and ever as hee taketh out a coambe, hee is to holde it over the tubbe of water, and to winge of the bees into the water, and then to give it to one of the maides, whoe is to crush and wringe the coambes well, with both handes, as longe as they will droppe, and then to throwe them alsoe into the tubbe of water; then when they have wrunge out all the honey after this manner, they are likewise to pulle out the crowne-pinne, and to take out all the honey that remaineth in the crowne of the hive; and then to provide another greate bowle, and to take a course hempe or harden cloath, which they are to dippe in the tubbe of water, and then to take the honey that is in the other bowles, and straine the same through the course-cloath into the greate bowle; that beinge done, yow are alsoe to have in readinesse your honey-meisure and potte ready washed and scalded that yow may gette your honey meisured

and putte up before it waxe colde and candled; otherwise if yow deferre it, it will proove very difficult and troublesome. Then for the meade, yow are to lette the water in the tubbe stande all night unmedled with, and the nexte morninge to wash over the spelles, hives, and all thinges in the tubbe, and then to streine all the water through the same cloath wheare yow streined your honey, and then to gette the same well boyled as yow doe your houshold beere; many will putte to a pecke or frundell of malte, and some few honey, to make it both stronge and likewise to keepe well. Whosoever desireth to bee fully instruckted concerninge the well orderinge and maintaininge of bees, togeather with theire honey and waxe, they must have recourse to Mr. John Levetts treatise[a] of this subjeckt, which is intituled, THE ORDERINGE OF BEES; whose experience in this kinde is sayd to bee unparallelld; for in a dialogue hee setts forth both theire nature and breed, and allsoe what trees, plants, and hearbes are good for them and what not, resolvinge all doubts whatsoever: hee is the best that ever writte

[a] Levetts' Book appeared in 1634, and contains 71 quarto pages of dialogue. Butler's Feminine Monarchy came out first in 1609, and was reprinted in 1623, and 1634. Hill, in his Treatise of 1563, has 92 small quarto pages on Bee-keeping; and a brief notice of it occurs in Fitzherbert's "Boke of Husbandrie," which appeared in 1532, and was reprinted in 1543. The subjects which are common to it, and our author, are sheep, harvest works, and the manner of taking tithe. The legal chapters, at which we shall presently arrive, may have been suggested by Fitzherberts' "Surveying of Lands," which was printed in 1539, and contains 120 small octavo pages. Both works have been constantly attributed to Sir Anthony Fitzherbert of Norbury, Justice of the Common Pleas, who died in 1538. Internal evidence seems to prove that the former work, at least, cannot have been written by him; and on this point I have been favoured by my friend Mr. Hunter with some remarks (already contributed to Boucher's Dictionary), which will be conclusive. The first work in the English language that treats expressly on practical agriculture, deserves to have its authenticity critically discussed. ["The Boke of Husbandrye: verye profytable and necessarye for all maner of persons: newly corrected and amended by the auctor Fitzharbarde; with divers additions put thereunto, 12mo. The Colophon Imprinted at London by Richard Jugge dwelling in Paules Church Yard at the sign of the Byble." This is the title in the only copy of the book I ever saw. There is nothing to shew to which member of the large family of Fitzherbert we owe this curious and interesting treatise, but it has been generally attributed to Sir Anthony Fitzherbert the Judge. But this opinion will hardly be maintained by any one who peruses the work carefully; there being nothing in it which indicates the Judge or the legal mind of the author, and several things which appear to be at variance with this appropriation of it. The writer was evidently a person who dealt in horses for profit—"I have myself sixty mares and more" *f* 28. "it might fortune I could shew as many defautes of horses as here be good properties: but then I should break my promise that I made at Grumbaldes brige, the first time that I went to Rypon to buy colts." *f* 31. "And bycause I am a horse-master myself I have shewed you the sorance and diseases of horses to the intent that you should beware and take good heed what horses they buy of me or of any other." *f* 35. He wrote it when advanced in life. Towards the conclusion he says that he had been a householder forty years. He does not speak of Staffordshire, as might be expected from the Judge: but of the Peak of Derbyshire, Scarrdale, Hallomshire, "and so northwards towards York and Rypon." J. H.]

of this subjeckt. See more of this subjeckt towards the latter ende of the second booke.

For Greasinge of Lambes.

On Wensday the 27th of October wee beganne to grease lambes; wee had five greasers, whoe did some of them 6, some of them 7, and some of them 8 lambes on a day; they had one pennie for everie lambe, and they made an ende of greasinge on Thursday night the 28th of October, and on Fryday morninge wee putte all our lambes into the Carre; and there was then of our owne lambes that weare greased and putte into the Carre threescore and fifteene lambes. The same day that wee beganne to grease, wee yoaked fower oxen in a waine, and sente three folkes to fetch hoame our folde, and there was then 44 barres, 40 stakes, and 48 folde hankes, and three newe barres besides; wee layd up our barres and stakes over the Calf howse. On Satturday the 30th of October, wee devided the 14 riggons that weare brought hoame when the ewes beganne to ride; seaven of them wee putte to the fatte sheepe into the Becke close, which made them up eighteene; and the other seaven, which weare but shearinges and two sheare sheepe, wee putte to the fielde againe, because ridinge time was nowe past. In makinge of the salve, the shepheard putte to a quarterne of wheate meale to make the salve thicker, and the two gallons of tarre and eight powndes of tallowe did noe more but just serve the 75 lambes of our owne and two besides. In greasinge they beginne usually on the belly, and soe goe rownde aboute by sheddes, and greasinge tayle and breeke last. When salve is made on one day, it will not bee harde and fitte for greasinge till the next morninge, and if [it] chance to stande in the raine, the raine cannot doe it much harme, yett it will sattle into it and take away the force of it as farre as it goeth. If sheepe breake out, they usually breake out aboute Michaellmasse time or soone after, and if theire come but any raines aboute that time, it will cause the scabbe to appeare and shewe itselfe; or if it doe not, you neede not greately feare your sheepe for breakinge out that yeare. There was (this yeare) noe signe of the scabbe amongst our lambes; noe not soe much as a knotte founde amongst them all. Greasers are every of them to have eyther a broad fourme whearon to sitte themselfes and alsoe to lay theire lambes, or else a broade board whearon to lay theire lambes, and a bottle of strawe sette at the ende of it for themselfes to sette on. Wee greased (this yeare) att the stacke side in the West hall East close, and (the weather beinge seasonable)

wee founde it better then an howse, for that they coulde see both sooner in the morninge and later at night. Our shepheard had (the last yeare) 4*s.* for a godspenny, a score sheepe wintered and sommered amongst ours, and 5*l.* in moneyes per annum, and he founde himselfe meate and drink; wee hyred him againe this thirde of November, and hee hath (this yeare) 2*s.* for a godspenny, and is to have more 5*l.* per annum, and 16 ewes and 7 hogges wintered with ours, and hee to finde himselfe as he did afore; he is also to have his hogges, ewes and theire lambes sommered with ours. At Martlemasse, the shepheard is to deliver in his sheepe, and to give in his account, viz.; to make an account of all the sheepe that weare committed to his charge,[a] and then doe we provide pitch and tarre and marke them all. We marked our sheepe this 4th of November in the north ende of the West Hall East-close; we first marked the field sheepe, and putte them forth; and then brought the hogges out of the Carre and marked them by themselves, and then carryed them againe into the Carre. Our tarre cost us (this yeare) 9*d.* a gallon, and our pitch three half pence the pownde; wee putte nowe six pownde of pitch to a gallon of tarre to make the markinge tougher and better to bee discerned; some advised to putte eight pownde of pitch to a gallon of tarre, but that is thought to make the markinge over brittle, and to breake sooner, and marle away; for tarre maketh the markinge tough; yett oftentimes wee putte eight pownde of pitch to a gallon of tarre, for the more pitch the blacker markinge. When yow intende to marke, yow are first to provide as many barres as will serve to keepe in the sheepe: and for this purpose 16 barres are sufficient for 300 sheepe, although there bee neyther hedge nor wall to keepe them in on noe side; but wee usually marke them in the corner of some close, wheare they may be fenced in on two sides with some hedge or wall; yett if it bee so, wee usually sette barres all alonge by the hedge or wall side to keepe them from leapinge over the wall, or from creepinge through the hedge; and to keepe them from rivinge theire wolle on the thornes. Then, after that our barres are sette, wee make our furnace about some two or three yards distant from the barres, and neere to some corner of the penne, and weemake it in manner followinge: first, we grave up a rownde sodde with a spade, makinge the hole soe wide that the markinge-potte may stande over it and not slippe into the hole; then doe wee cutte out a little straite mouth whearby to gette in the firewoode; wee make the hole aboute a foote deepe, and

[a] The reader is referred to the Appendix; wherein the notices of the increase of the flock occur each year from 1618-1624.

then doe wee sette on the potte, and daube all aboute the sides with clay, to the ende that noe heate may gette forth; then doe wee first putte in our tarre, and then our pitch, uppermost, puttinge them both in afore wee beginne to kindle our fire; then doe wee keepe a goode quicke fire under the potte till such time as the pitch is all melted, and the markinge beginne to boyle; for yow are not to beginne to marke soe longe as the markinge stuffe is any thinge clamme, or cleaveth and ropeth aboute the burne and botte; but lette it bee as thinne and runne of like water afore yow beginne to marke, otherwise yow doe but wast your markinge; and when yow marke yow are but to dippe in the very bottome of the burne and botte, and then it maketh a cleaner and better impression. Yow are allwayes to make choise of a faire and dry day to marke in, for if the wolle bee any thinge wette, the markinge will take noe holde. The blackest and best of the markinge is allwayes the uppermost, whearefore yow shoulde allwayes marke the hogges first, because their woll is allwayes rough and tashled, and not soe snodde as the wolle of an olde sheepe, and therefore receiveth not the markinge soe well. If your markinge bee cleare and thinne, and have boyled a while afore you beginne to marke, then 12lb. of pitch and three pottles of tarre will very neare serve 300 sheepe; and usually soe soone as the markinge hath boyled a while and is thinne enough, wee stoppe up the mouth of the furnace to keepe in the smoak that it trouble us not. Wee have usually one or two to give the sheepe out of the penne, and three to bringe them to the side of the furnace and holde them till they bee marked, and then can wee marke 300 sheepe easily in lesse then two houres. Wee had att Martynmasse, after that our sheepe weare marked, just 15 score and 10 sheepe and hogges of our owne; whearof 14 score and 12 weare marked, and 18 unmarked; and of these 10 score and 13 went to field againe; three score and 19 weare putte into the Carre, whereof there was three score and 16 hogges, with that little hogge that was bought of Priscilla, and three olde ewes; the 18 that weare left unmarked weare those that weare putte into the Becke Close to kill; whearefore wee woulde not bestowe markinge of them: there was thus many after that William's[a] shearinge dyed. Three pottles of tarre and twelve pownde of pitch will scarce serve for the markinge of 300 sheepe, whearefore wee provided (against this time) two gallons of tarre and 16 pownde of pitch. Many hogges which (att the first) are of a rough and hairy stapple, theire wooll prooveth

[a] The Priscilla thus familiarly mentioned is probably Priscilla Browne. The William is certainly his younger son.

(after the takinge of of the first fleece) to bee very snodde and fine. Riggons neaver goe well of but att one time of the yeare, viz.; aboute the Lady-dayes in harvest; unlesse it bee with such as have good succour for them, and can take them from the ewes and feede them att any time. When our hogges are drawne from the sheepe and putte into the Carre, then our shepheard lyeth his sheepe on nights aboute Hugill hill, or some of the dale bottomes; or howsoever beyond the Spellowe, because they shoulde not gette haunt of the wheate and rye.

Other shorte Remembrances.

If your markinge bee all spente, exceptinge a little or a fewe dregges in the bottome of the potte, your best way will bee to heate it and wash it cleane out with warm water; otherwise it will rise up like a froth or scumme, and bee a meanes to spoyle the next markinge. In buyinge of tarre, yow shoulde allwayes make choise of the thickest, and that which is most ropinge, for many putte water amongst their tarre, and others lette theire tarre stande without the shoppe that the raine may light into it; and yow may knowe this when yow come to poore in the tarre, for the water will runne thinne by itselfe. In buyinge of pitch, yow are to make choise of that which (when it is broken) shineth the most, and sheweth the brightest. Pitch and tarre are both of them gotten out of the firre-tree. When the worst of the flocke are drawne out, the shepheards call this drapinge out of sheepe, and some drape out a score to putte of, by reason of theire age; some because theire grownde is overstocked, and therefore they will sell away the worst.

For Fotheringe of Sheepe.

If there chance to fall a light thinne snowe, which bee not above two or three ynches thicke, yow neede not beginne to fother for the space of three or fower dayes, till yow see further alteration in the weather, for they will scrape away the snowe with theire feete, and gette to the grasse; and yow are allsoe to have a care that yow beginne not to fother in wette weather; for they will not fall freshly to theire fother att the first, but treade it under foote and waste it; but rather, if yow doubt a storme, bringe them out of the dale-bottomes and lye them in the Spellowe, or some such like close, wheare they have shelter against the storme, and allsoe some victualls for scrapinge for; then, if the weather breake not up, or if more snowe come, yow are to bringe them hoame, and beginne to fother, if the weather bee soe that it take them quite of the grownde; otherwise, yow

are not to beginne to fother if yow see that they can come to the grownd, or bee likely to come to the grownd.

Sheepe will make a shift for a longe time in a thinne snowe to scrape for theire livinge. Yow are neaver to beginn to fother sheepe soe longe as they can gette any thing on the grownde; neyther are yow to beginne to fother them in softe weather; for give them neaver soe little, and lette theire fother bee neaver soe good, and yett they will wast part of it; but on the other side, if there come a thicke snowe, that bee allmost halfe a foote thicke, and allsoe frostes come with it, that will make both olde sheepe and hogges fall sharply to theire hard-meate. Olde sheepe will fall to theire hard-meate sooner than hogges, for hogges will usually forbeare a night and a day, or two nights and a day, although they bee taken quite of the grownde; and if there come any storme, or very colde weather with the snowe, that pincheth them vilely, and they will in five or sixe dayes goe cleane backe, and bee worse like by 10*s.* in a score; then, after that, if there fall a good thicke snowe and frosts with it, that the depth and hardnesse thereof keepe them from cominge to the grownde, it will make them fall to theire hard-meate most sharpely and keenely; and after a weeke of such weather, your hogges will beginne to belly againe, and good fother and carefull servinge will (with that weather) make your hogges very stoute, and putte them in use with hard-meate, that yow shall neede noe more to doubt them, nor have noe more trouble with them then the olde sheepe all the winter followinge. Shepheards are to have an especiall eye to theire hogges, and allwayes to give them the shortest, learyest, and best hey; and if they see any that forbeare and doe not worke on theire meate, they are to take them from the company, and putte them into some close wheare some bankes are bare that lye against the sunne, till it recover some strength, and then to putte it to them againe, and they will fall to. Wee allwayes putte three or fower of the eldest ewes to the hogges to shewe them the way, and teach them to eate hard-meate; if there bee any of the hogges that bee sturdy, lame, weake, give over, and bee not able to keepe company with the rest, wee putte them into the closes to the fatte-sheepe, wheare there is grasse sufficient, whearby they may gette flesh and bee made worthy theire death, or otherwise recover hearte and strength to helpe them over winter. It doeth hogges a world of good to bee putte to an hey-stacke wheare they may serve themselves, and beside if the hey-stacke stande in such a place wheare there is good beeld and shelter against a storme, many will putte them to it as much for the beeld as the fother; and if they doe chance to pull out more

then they eate, and treade it under foote, if yow but rake it togeather, and lye it in some place wheare the winde may blowe in it a while, it will dry and sweeten it againe, for that it will make good fother for the oxen that are in the howse; or otherwise yow may bottle it up, and carry it and putte it in one of the stand-heckes, as yow doe your staddle-hey.

There fell (this yeare) a thinne snowe on Munday the 22nd of November, att which time our hogges weare in the Carre; the snowe continuinge still, the townesfolkes brought all their field sheepe and putte them into the Carre on Thursday-morninge the 25th of the same moneth; whearefore wee fetched away our hogges, and putte them into the Wandill closes, and wente and brought downe all our fielde-sheepe from the Spellowe, and layd them in the Bricke-close the first night, and then the next morninge wee putte them into the Carre, because the townesfolkes woulde not fetch theires out, and if it had then beene open weather, the Carre woulde not have lasted them three dayes to an ende; or if they had beene there all the waygate of the snowe, they woulde have troden it all to muck; but the weather continuinge att a certaine, without eyther increasinge or decreasinge, they remained there, and made a shifte to scrape for theire livinge till Sunday-morninge; for on Satterday-night there came more snowe, and a frost with it, whearefore on Sunday-morninge our shepheard carryed a bottle of hey into the Carre, as much as wee thought they woulde eate readily, and shilled ours out from amongst the towne sheepe, and fothered them on our owne landes, and stoode by them till they had eaten it. The townes-folkes desired that every one might bringe hey proportionable to the number of theire sheepe, and then they brought a little of theire steare hey, and by this meanes our hey should have beene spente in fotheringe of other mens goods; whearefore on Sunday-night wee brought them into the West-hall East close, and there fothered them soe longe as the snowe lasted. Then weare our fatte sheepe in the Cunnigarth by themselves, and wee had thought to have wintered them there, whearefore wee putte three poore hogges to them, and beganne to fother them on Sunday night the 28th of November; and gave them that night but a little, but on Munday-morninge wee gave them more, and they beganne to fall very sharpely to theire hard meate; but the hogges went snuffinge and snookinge from heape to heape, and woulde not fall to their fother till Munday-night. This weather still continuinge, wee brought our fatte sheepe (on Thursday-morninge the 2nd of December) and putte to the pyke of hey that was in the West-hall East close fenced in with an hedge, and in this corner was

also a pease-stacke sette on the grownde; the hey was something course, and had gotten wette, soe that it was not alltogeather sweete, soe that wee weare affrayd that it woulde have deceived our fatte-sheepe, and that they woulde not have taken likinge to it, yett our hopes was that they woulde take some holde on the pease-stacke, and worke att it sometimes, which woulde bee a meanes to keepe them from loosinge what they had formerly gotten; but as for the three poore hogges, the course which wee tooke with them, was this: on the day time wee putte them into one close or other, and lette them eate snowe, and gette the weekinesse on the grownde, and att night wee fetched them in, and putte them into the hey-house, and lette them lye att the mowe-brest all night; and then in the morninge, if wee knewe of any banke-sides that lay against the sunne, wheare the sunne had melted away the snowe, wee tooke them and carryed them to them, and lette them pingle aboute, and worke theire all the day; and att night brought them in againe, and layd them in the howse; and this was the way which wee thought woulde bringe them over winter.

Our hey for our sheepe was (this yeare) layd in the liner leath; our fatte sheepe weare wintered att the pyke in the south ende of the New-hall East close; our fielde-sheepe in the East close, and our hogges in the West close; soe that they weare all neare theire fother, and one to another; that the shepheard coulde (without any trouble) see to them all, and helpe them with what was wantinge. The course which our shepheard tooke in fotheringe his sheepe, was this: in a thicke snowe, when they coulde gette nothinge on the grounde, hee fothered them fower times a day; for first he gave them a bottle att sunrise or afore sun-rise, then hee gave them another aboute tenne of the clocke, then hee gave them another bottle againe aboute two of the clocke, and the fowerth and last bottle of hey, hee allwayes gave them after sunsette, and usually aboute the time our threshers leave worke or a little before; hee had for this use two bearinge bandes with rackes; the one was for the hogges, and the other for the field-sheepe; that which was for the hogges was two yards and an halfe in length, that which was for the olde sheepe was full five yards in length; but hee seldome filled eyther of them, for hee sayd that the bande of two yards and an halfe woulde (if it weare filled) holde fother sufficient for 100 or sixe score hogges, and the bigger-bande of five yards for 13 or 14 score if it weare filled; if upon any occasion his bigger bande weare filled or neare filled, it was as much as hee coulde possibly carry. Wee allwayes give our sheepe of the shortest and best hey, and the course hee tooke

was to make both his bottles afore hee served eyther company, and then to fother the sheepe first that weare in the hither close, or otherwise they woulde followe him and bee troublesome to him as hee wente through the close to fother the hogges. Shepheards are to bee warned that they have an eye to theire sheepe that they waste not theire fother; for if the fother bee sweete and good, the snowe deepe, and the weather frosty, then the shepheard is much to blame that giveth them soe much till they leave and wast it; for if the weather bee harde and sharpe, and the hey shorte and good, they will not leave soe much as a pile of grasse or a windle-strawe. Hee fothered them usually towards the farre-ende and farre-side of the close, because as soone as they had done they came streight on to the gate, and there eyther stoode or layd them downe till such time as hee gave them another bottle. Hee gave them as much att a time as they coulde eate in halfe an houres space; and then if hee sawe that they made waste of it, hee gave them less the next time; if hee sawe that they eate it cleane and had soone done, then hee made the next bottle bigger. The shepheard had allwayes by him in the hey-howse an hey-crooke and an hey-rake; with the hey-crooke did hee pull hey out of the mowe, and with the rake gather it togeather, and lye it streight and eaven into the bande by girlinges. The best time for frost and snowe is aboute a weeke afore St. Andrewmasse, for then men have done plowinge; whereas if it come in pease or haverseede time, or immediately after Christmasse, when men shoulde beginne to fallowe and ary, it keepeth them backe, and setteth men behinde with the yeare: but if it fall aboute St. Andrewmasse, it then doeth much good, for it purifyes the ayre, sweetneth sparry and sower tuftes of grasse, keepeth winter corne warme, maketh goodes fall sharpely to their hard meate and especially hogges; and lastly, cominge thus soone, it maketh men husbandly with theire fother, for feare of a longe winter; and oftentimes when snowe falleth thus soone, it maketh kyne and other beasts very cheape, especially in such places as wante fother. Wee account two beasts equall to one horse, and five sheepe to a beast; wee can have 16*s*. and sometimes 18*s*. for summeringe of a large beast in our closes; whearefore wee make account that sheepe that are fedde all the summer longe in our closes stande us to three shillings, or tenne groates a peece.

On Thursday-night the 9th of December fell there a greate deale of raine, and with it a blusteringe south winde, which wasted and tooke away all the snowe in one night; but this speedy thowe caused a wonderfull slush; whearefore on Fryday-

morninge our shepheard fothered the sheepe soe soone as hee came, yett hee gave them but a little, because of the wettnesse and softnesse of the weather; and that which hee gave them, hee gave it them in the dryest parte of the close, because they shoulde not tread it into the mire and wast it; then lette hee them alone till night afore hee gave them any more, and att night hee carryed them a little bottle, as much as hee thought they woulde eate readily and cleane without wastinge: the reason why hee fothered then was, because there was little or nothinge to gette in the West-hall East-close; the reason why hee left them in the close all the day was, because that hee woulde have the water sattle away, and the grownde somewhat saddened before hee woulde goe to field with them; if there bee any winds aloft without raine, the grownd will sadden and the fields waxe dry and cleane in two dayes: it is an usuall course (amongst shepheards) att the way-gate of a snowe, or after the fallinge of much raine, to keepe theire sheepe (if it bee possible) on some swarth-grownd, till the field gette one dayes saddeninge; for (of all goods) sheepe delight especially to bee wheare they may goe dry and cleane[a]; for wheare the landes are cleanest, there the sheepe will labour the best, and goe neerest to grownd. On Satterday-morninge the 11th of December, our shepheard came before sun-rise, and carryed his gelt sheepe to field soe soone as hee came, without givinge them any fother; the yeere was (as yett) but younge, and the field indifferent good, and not much snubbed; whearefore hee kept them altogeather in the field, and without fotheringe, (it beinge open weather), till after Christmasse, which was for the space of a moneth, and by this meanes saved wee much fother which others vainely spent; for the shepheards will say that *it is good savinge of fother whiles one may*, because they knowe not howe the yeere will fall out; besides they say truely, that goods will stande more neede of it afterwards, when the grownd waxeth shorte and snodde, then they doe when the grownd is rough. Duringe the time that they weare in the field without fotheringe, hee putte them (on nights) downe to the dales, and layd them aboute Hugill-hill, or some of the bottomes, for feare that they shoulde drawe towards the towne, and gette haunte of the wheate and rye; if hee sawe that the night was likely to bee boysterous and stormy, then hee layd them in the Spellowe; if there came any white rymes or frosty-morninges, that hee thought they stoode neede of any fother, then hee brought

[a] All writers on agriculture agree that the sheep must be kept clean and dry; and yet, in spite of the care of the shepherd, it has been estimated that half a million are annually lost from accident and disease.

them downe to the Bricke close, and there served them; and soe soone as they had done, to field with them againe; and fothered them noe more till there came such another morninge.

On the 11th of December allsoe, wee putte our hogges againe into the Carre, and there lette them bee, without any fotheringe, till such time as wee sawe the grownd begin to decay and waxe shorte and snodde, which was a just fortnight: after that, because wee woulde keepe them wheare they weare, and not cast them downe, wee brought them and putte them into the newe Wandill closes and there let them bee, without any fotheringe, till after the Holy-dayes that the sheepe came downe to bee fothered morninge and eveninge. About Christmass-time, husbandmen are forced to fother theire sheepe twice a day in open weather; because that then the field is waxed shorte, and will scarce afford them halfe theire livinge; whearefore after Christmasse wee brought downe our field-sheepe and putte our hogges and them togeather, and our shepheards course was this; hee came in the morninge and fothered them att or before sun-rise, and soe soone as they had done theire fother, hee carryed them forth and lette them labour in the fields all the day; then att night, a little afore sunsette, hee left them in the field, and came hoame before them, and fetched out his bottle and scaled the hey aboute in little heapes; then by that time hee had done, the sheepe woulde bee att the gate; then soe soone as hee had lette them into the close to theire fother, hee wente and made his bottles for next morninge; and the like did hee in the morninge, viz.; make his bottles for night whiles the sheepe weare in hande with theire fother: the reason why hee threwe his hey abroad a nights afore hee lette them in, was because then they did not runne over it and full it soe much; for when they are in the close they will followe him and runne over it from heape to heape as fast as hee throweth it downe; and besides they come to the hither ende of the close, and runne aboute him, and troubleth him as he carryeth it. In snowy weather, when they can gette little or nothinge on the grownd, then doth hee serve them fower times a day, viz.; att sunrise, att tenne of the clocke, at two of the clocke, and after sunsette. If hee serve them but thrice a day, then hee serveth them afore noone, aboute the time that the threshers goe to dinner; in open weather, but twice a day, viz.; morninge and eveninge; if the weather bee soft hee giveth them lesse; if frosty-morninges then more, and allmost as much more att night as hee doth in the morninge; and if hee have any fother that bee courser then then the rest, hee giveth that to them a nights in frosty weather, for nowe the nights are allmost as longe againe as the

dayes, and the sharpnesse of the weather will make them eate anythinge: that fother which is given to goods last att night is sayd to bee given them to lye on, for after they have eaten a while, they will lye them downe and rest them, and after that arise and fall to theire fother againe; whearefore they allwayes give theire goods theire coursest fother to lye on, partly because of the length of the nights that they have more time to eate it, and allsoe, the nights beinge darke, they are not so choise of theire fother as they are when they can see, but eate whatsoever they first light on.

Other shorte Remembrances.

If (in summer time) one sheepe chance to pisse on another as they lie in the folde togeather, and then the fly come and blowe in it afore it bee dry; in what part of the woll soever it bee, there will malkes breede immediately, which will not bee vanquished without pullinge or clippinge of the woll wherein they are bredd. It is usuall with sheepe, and especially with hogges and lambes, to fall blinde by reason of an humour that falleth out of the head into the eye, whearby groweth (as it weare) a scumme over the stive of the eye; many shepheards will undertake to cure this by bleedinge them in the wykes of the eye with a penne-knife, but the onely way is to take grownd-ivy-leaves, and to chewe them in the mouth, and take out the leafe with the finger after yow have sucked the juice from it, this juice yow are to spurte into the eye morninge and even-inge, or if yow will thrice a day; and duringe the time of the blindnesse, if it bee in summer time, yow are to putte into some little place wheare it can neyther hang itselfe in briars nor runne into any water; if it bee in winter-time, yow are [to putte] to some hey-mowe, and in a fortnight or three weekes it will eate of the scumme and the sheepe will see againe. When the shepheard bringeth hoame his first lambe, hee expecteth some-what, whearefore theire masters will usually give them 3*d.* or perhapps 6*d.* Many ewes when they drawe towards lamminge will (if another ewe have lammed hard before her) beate her from her lambe, and then lyinge downe and lambinge her selfe, will take both the lambes if shee bee not minded. Many ewes will (with rainginge) turne her lambe in her belly, and then commeth the lambe with the tayle foremost; wherefore if shee bee longe in lambinge and presuspeckted, yow must gette some body that hath a small hande to see if they can turne the lambe aright in her belly; or otherwise if shee bee just at lambinge yow are (if yow can) [to] gette holde on the lambes tayle, and soe to see if yow can drawe it gently from her: allsoe

if a weake or sicke ewe drawe towards lambinge, yow are to watch her, and to helpe to drawe her lambe from her, and then take a little hey and putte under her britch, and then lette the shepheard take her and lappe her up in his cloake, and carry her into some warme howse wheare shee may not take colde; and then if the next day bee warme, yow may venture to putte her forth into some fresh close, after that she hath cleansed. If a good ewe chance to loose her lambe, yow are to keepe her hoppled for to suckle the weakest and youngest lambes on. The ready way to make one ewe take another ewes lambe, is to flea her owne lambe, and take the skinne of it and sewe on the other lambes backe, and shee will take it presently, soe that after two days yow may venture to take of the skinne againe. Those that come aboute for lambe skinnes will seldome give above 10*d.* a dozen, and few will aske above pennies a piece, unlesse they bee extraordinary greate ones: they will sometimes finde fault with such lambe-skinnes as dye before they bee licked, but they are altogether as good as the other, if they but wash or swill them in the water, and so they will tell them. If an ewe bee kittle on her yower, or unkinde to her lambe, the best way is to lette her dance in a payre of hopples, and to come three or fower times a day, and bringe with yow a dogge to stande before her, and a small switch in your hande, and to switch her soundly over the nose till such time as shee will stande to lette the lambe sucke; and in two or three dayes shee will stande well enough; but yow are to have an especiall care that such lambes bee well suckled att night, and if the night bee likely to bee stormy, to take the ewes and them and putte them togeather in some howse; for such dames will hardly call on theire lambes to give them sucke in the night: but then yow are [to] lye before them of the shortest and best hey, as yow doe to your sicke ewes, but not to keepe them too longe in the howse, for feare that yow dry them of their milke. If yow chance to have a younge lambe that bee allmoste deade in the morninge by reason of the coldnesse of the night, or because that the ewe hath not letten it sucke, yow are to bringe it hoame, and to take a spoone and fill the belly of it well with cowes milke made lukewarme, and then to carry it and lye it on some banke against the sunne, or before the fire, and it will come to itself. Yow are neaver to carry a lambe but by the forelegges, nor to take it up to putte under the ewe but by the skinne of the backe; and in stowinge of them yow are to holde them betwixt your legges, and to double the eare eaven and to cutte of the toppes as rownde as yow can without forkinge. In sucklinge of lambes yow are not to use them too

much to holdinge up of the ewes legges, but to putte them under, and make them seeke for it; otherwise they will looke for sucklinge, and bee allwayes comminge to your feete, mindinge yow more than the ewe. As our lambes fall wee putte them into some dry and close place wheare they may bee out of dainger of drowninge, neaver puttinge above tenne or a dozen togeather, and havinge an especiall eye to them till they bee three or fower dayes olde, that they bee out of dainger of pindinge; yett lette them bee there till they bee a weeke olde, and then may yow venture to putte them into a larger grownde, and more of them togeather; for by that time they will bee able to master the ewes, keepe company with them, and knowe theire blares; and then have yow nothinge to do but to goe with a dogge morninge and eveninge, and sometimes att noones, and call them togeather and everie one will call on her lambe; the most easie, if yow have a dogge that will fetch, to carry with yow a staffe and throwe it first one way and then another, and the dogge goinge to fetch it will cause the sheepe to come togeather towards yow: after that the lambes goe to field they woulde bee called togeather fower times a day.

In most places they will fother theire sheepe constantly morninge and eveninge till Lady-day, for they say that a fortnight before Candlemasse, and a fortnight after, is the deadest time in the yeare, and a very parlous time eyther for sheepe, or other goods that are abroade, to bee putte wholly to live on the grownde without fotheringe, being (as they say) betwixt winter and the springe: besides, they say that hard-meate keepeth them in stomacke, enableth them to labour on the grownde; it is sayd alisoe to fasten theire woll on them, and to cause them to putte forth more woll: and whosoever seeketh att this time to save his fother will be in dainger of loosinge his sheepe: and such sheepe as have beene formerly the best succoured, if they bee taken out of theire hard-meate will bee in the most dainger; as wee had (this yeare) experience by our owne; nowe such as are scante of fother will serve them constantly on nights, because then they will eate it best, and not on mornings, unlesse it bee when there is a white-rime, and then if they bee not called up with a little fother, they will lye still, and not labour till such time as the rime goe of the grownde. The usuall course which wee take with our owne, is to fother them constantly, morninge and eveninge, till the 10th or middle of February, although the weather bee neaver soe seasonable and ffaire; and then aboute the middle of February to bringe our gelde sheepe, hogges, and as many ewes as wee cannot perceive to bee with lambe, and putte them into the Carre, because this

grownde lyeth as common from Michaelmasse till Lady-day, and every one may putte in what and when hee list; for if wee shoulde not doe thus, the townsfolkes woulde bee desirous that it shoulde bee kept onely for ewes and lambes, and that woulde not bee soe good for our ewes; besides wee coulde have but part of them there. Att the time that wee putte our geld-sheepe and hogges into the Carre, then all our gimmer-sheepe that wee conceive to bee with lambe are putte in and kept in the Bramble-hill, Long close, and Three-nook'd-peece; and this is purposely to bringe them to milke, for a fortnights fresh-grasse before they lambe is accounted as good as a fortnight after they lambe, att which time wee allsoe pull up a gappe and make them way to goe into the bottomes; for the bottome-grasse, and nowe and then for the olde ewes to suppe on the river, is thought to bee much avaleable for bringinge of them to milke. Our first lambe falleth usually aboute a weeke after Candlemasse; the chiefe of our lambinge time is aboute the first of March, and most part of them lambed by the middle of March, unlesse it bee some fewe stragglers. Those closes will very well keepe an hundreth ewes a moneth togeather, with theire bottomes; and that is all that they will doe, although that they have beene ayred from St. Andrewe-day till the time that the ewes come in; and soe as fast as the lambes fall wee remoove them to some little close, as is before mentioned; and after two or three dayes, that the beastlinges bee once past, they will bee out of dainger of pindinge, and after that they are turned of weekes olde remoove them into the Greate Sikes, and there lette them runne till aboute the 3d or 4th of Aprill, as wee did this yeare, havinge in it five score ewes and lambes, all at once; then aboute the 4th of Aprill wee remoove them into the Newe Wandill closes, and hire a boy or girle to tende them a dayes, and on nights wee layd them in the West-hall East-close. Wee hired (this yeare) William Huson, whoe had three halfe pence a daye, whoe came in the morninge and carryed them out by that time hee woulde well see, and kept them in the South-Wandell close all the forenoone, sittinge in the south-east corner of the close to see that none gotte out neyther into Lynsley close, nor into the Greets; then after hee had dined hee putte them downe into the bottomes, and soe kept them in the North-Wandell close, and the West-hall West-close all the afternoone; and then aboute halfe an houre after sunsette, or soe soone as it beganne to growe darke, hee sette open the gate, and putte them into the East-close, which was well fenced and made close for this purpose, and after this manner they weare here kept till Munday the 18th of

Aprill, which wee thought to bee a very meete time for them to goe to field, viz.; both in regard of the age of the lambes, and allsoe the time of the yeare; whearefore on Fryday the 15th of Aprill wee marked our lambes, givinge them onely the botte on the farre buttocke, and settinge it up as high as the ridge of theire backes; for in younge lambes that are growinge the marke will sattle downewards with the woll; then on Munday the 18th of Aprill wee tolde the ewes and lambes, and delivered them to the shepheard whoe carryed them to field; hee marked the number of them on a sticke, and wee sette them downe in our allmanacke, as wee doe allsoe them that dye betwixt one markinge time and another, as for example this marke * standeth for 20, this marke × for 10, and this, which is called faggett-marke ⋀⋀ for 5. These closes weare (this yeare) ayred and kept fresh from Munday the 28th of February till Munday the 4th of Aprill, and are (by experience) founde that they will keepe sixe score ewes and lambes; and sixe score is as many as they will well keepe at this time of the yeare, allthough that they bee (as they nowe weare) kept fresh full five weekes togeather; aboute three or fower nights afore our ewes and lambes went to field, wee, perceivinge these closes to waxe shorte, made them a little gappe into the West-howse North close, and sette open the gate for them to come into the Hemp-garth and Fore-yard and thereby inlarged theire night commons; after these ewes and lambes went to field these closes, beinge a barren and dry grownde,[a] weare immediately layd up for hey and nothinge suffered to come in them after; for if wee shoulde have otherwise done, wee shoulde have had shorte shanked hey. Nowe for our gelde sheepe and hogges, if wee perceive the Carre to bee over-burthened, rather then our hogges shall goe backe, wee will take them out from amongst the gelde sheepe and eyther bringe them into the Hither Longe close to the ewes that are yett to lambe, or else (if wee have the Farre Longe close in our owne handes) putte them in there and soe may the shepheard have an eye to them all both to stoppe the smouts and to see that none of them bee layd fast or hanged in bryers: if wee intende or see occasion thus to doe, wee bringe them forth usually aboute the 10th of March and then aboute the 23d or 24th of March putte the hogges into the Carre againe, and allsoe the gelde ewes that are to goe to field, and this is a meanes that they will take better hold when they come to field and not hange soe much towards the towne; for I have knowne the townsfolkes putte ewes and lambes into the

[a] Compare Psalms 63, v. 2; 105, v. 34-35.

Carre on Lady-day morninge, and then on the 26th of March the Carre is cleansed, usually before noone, and the gelde sheepe and hogges carryed all of them to field, yett some will perswade to rayle them a little before they goe to field, viz.; the gelde sheepe, which beinge nowe casten downe and sattled what they will, it is a folly to give them haunte of the fresh, which will bee a meanes to make them linger after it and not to labour when they come to field; whereas, otherwise, they beinge att the lowest woulde mende immediately, the field havinge beene soe longe preserved fresh, and besides better may wee and better is it to make our ewes and lambes succour then all our sheepe. Wee usually take twenty or thirty of our weakest, youngest, and shearinge lambes and putte them a parte by themselves and make them a fortnights succour after the other bee gone to field: our youngest and last lambe fell (this yeare) the 11th of Aprill, beinge Easter Munday, to accompany which wee drewe out other twenty-one, which weare kept one while in the Bricke close, and another while in the Lords-garth, and lastly in the West-hall East-close, which went not to field till Munday the morrowe after May-day; for if shearinges shoulde not have good succour, they woulde make nothinge of theire lambes, whearefore the most judicious sheepemen cloute all theire shearinges, for besides the extraordinary care and charge of preservinge theire lambes, they are thereby kept att under themselves; whereas, if they goe gelde, they are made stouter sheepe, and good breeders for many yeares afterwards. Such ewes as are in very high case when they take tuppe bringe allmost allwayes foxecoloured lambes, whose woll in five or sixe moneths turneth white, yett they have allwayes a sandy coloured skinne; some conceive the reason hereof to bee accordinge to that savinge of Aristotle, that the masculine seede beinge white, and the feminine reade, and allsoe the female beinge (att that time) fatte, and the male leane and lowe, the feminine is soe farre predominant that both skinne and woll take colour from this. Three or fower blacke sheepe doe well in a flocke, to furnish one with woll for grey-stockinges and other uses; but many blacke sheepe in a keepinge are neyther seemely nor profittable; for theire woll is usually hairy, scarce vendible; and they themselves oftentimes the worst in the flocke; yett sometimes one shall see a good blacke ewe, but seldome a good blacke weather; whearefore fewe men will keepe a tuppe that is blea-faced, or blackelegged; you shall have the most blacke lambes in such yeares when diseases are amongst the sheepe, and after hard and badde winteringe. Wee sell our fatte weather skinnes and fatte tuppe skinnes (betwixt the 10th of March and St. Hellen-masse) for

20*d.* and 22*d.*, and if they bee very large and whole woll'd for 2*s.* a peece; but as for our field-sheepe that dye aboute this time, wee sell theire skinnes usually for 10*d.* and 12*d.* a peece, and if it bee a large one and lacke noe woll for 14*d.*, but if it bee an hogge-skinne and salvy, then for 7*d.* or 8*d.* Grasse cometh first aboute the hedge sides, because the warmest and most mannured; but that is the sourest, and sheepe delight most in the grasse that groweth in the field, after they have once tasted it, and especiall younge sheepe who seldome eate on the heads. See more of this subjeckt after the notes for levyinge of polle-money.

THE MANNER OR FORME OF A DISTRINGAS OR LEVY.

East Riding: Com: Eborum. These are in his Majesty's name to commaund you to levy upon the severall goods of the hereunder written the severall summes hereunder written and sette upon theire heads, beinge assessed and rated upon them towards the releife[a] of the poore infeckted people in Hull, beinge in arreare and to bee disposed on for and towards the releife of the poore of divers townes infeckted with the plague within this ridinge; by way of distresse and saile of theire said goods, rendringe unto the owners the overplus that shall remaine upon your said saile; and if any of the said persons have not sufficient goods whearby the sayd summes may bee levyed by way of distres, that then you bringe such person or persons before some of his Majesty's Justices of Peace of this Ridinge to bee by them ordered accordinge to lawe, hereof faile yee not att your perills; given under our handes and seales

[a] The following briefs occur in the Register:—

1658. July 18. Collected to a brief in the Parish of Little Driffield (granted by Oliver Lord Protector of ye commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, &c., to Robert Blanchard, Mayor of Hedon, William Burstall, Richard Southwick, Richard Barnes, and Henry Stringer aldermen there and other inhabitants of the said towne upon the certificate of William Lord Strickland and others persons of quality in the said county of York upon a loss by fyer nere fower thousand pounds in the saide towne of Hedon July ye fifth 1657 42 familes were burned) the sum of too shillings and eleven pence. Witnesses Ralph Mason [Vicar], Gilbert Lambert, Richard Parrott, William Styring, George Acklom. Collected to the said brief in the parish of Great Driffield the sume of 6*s* 11*d.* by Raph Mason, Richard Hansby, Richard Thirley, Richard Pearson, Roger Newton, Edward Nettleton, and John England.

1668. Oct. 25. for the poor captives in Algier and Bally in the Turkes' dominions 11*d.*

166. . Dec. 20. for the repaire of the priory [*sic*] of Hartlepool 3*d.*

the 16th day of July 1638. Mar. Langdayll. Phyl. Stapylton.[a] Of Henry Best 12*s.*—Of William Whitehead 5*s.* 4*d.*—of William Pinder 3*s.* 4*d.*—Of Edward Lynsley 3*s.* 4*d.* To the Constable of Elmswell. J. B.[b]

For Elmswell.

The custome is that if the Lord of the Manner bee sette in the bill onely 4*l.*, *in bonis* towards the subsidy, hee is to pay it all himself, and to have noe bearer, because it is for his demaines; but if hee bee sette downe 7*l.* *in bonis*, viz.; 4*l.*, and 3*l.* for his farmes wheare tenaunts are wantinge, hee is then to have halfe the bearers in the towne, and as much borne of his 3*l.* as the other subsidy-man hath of his.

The Forme or Manner of Collectinge a Subsidy, or parte thereof.

First of all commissioners are (by the burgesses of Parliament) mentioned, and by the kinge maide choise of and appointed, to see that such moneyes bee assessed and colleckted as are (by the parliament) graunted to his Majesties use. The commissioners are usually justices of the pease, or other country-gentlemen of good note and quality, and for the most parte fower or five in number, or sometimes sixe, whoe usually serve for all the hundreds or weapontackes within one whole ridinge; these weapontackes have in former times beene called Cantons, from centum, which should bee an hundred townes. His Majesties commissioners for the subsidies will (for theire more ease and ready dispatch) divide themselves, and meete and sitte togeather some in one place and some in another; and there manner is, first of all, to give charge to the cheife constables of everie beacon to sende theire warrants abroad to all pettie constables within theire severall divisions, assigninge them when and weare they shall meete his Majesties commissioners; then, when they are

[a] Sir Philip Stapleton of Wartre, Kt., was younger son of Henry Stapleton, Esq., of Wighill; his wife a daughter of the famous Sir John Hotham. Dugdale's Visitation tells us that he "died at Calais in 1646 or thereabouts," and that his son John Stapleton of Wartre was aged 28 in 1665." He had the honour to be one of the eleven leading members of the House of Commons impeached by the army the 26th of June, 1647. It is said that he "got the plague on shipboard, and dy'd in a ditch near Calais the 7th of August, 1647."

[b] The initials J. B. can refer to none other than John Best, son of our author, and as I believe, transcriber of this manuscript under his father's directions. There are many little additions in a more recent ink and in a hand, evidently that of the same person when more advanced in years. That he was only the transcriber of the first book, but added to it a few marginal notes, and composed, possibly for his son Charles, a similar series of useful memoranda, seems to be pretty certain.

assembled and mette togeather, the Commissioners will acquainte them what subsidies are graunted to his Majestie, and when and in what manner they are to bee assessed and colleckted; then doe they alsoe enquire after all such places as have formerly beene unequally rated and assessed, and accordinge to theire discretion some places are raysed and others againe abated, and likewise of some subsidymen they will make onely bearers, and on the other side subsidymen of some whoe formerly have beene but bearers, accordingly as they finde them of ability, and altered in theire estates. Then, after this is done, the commissioners appointe a newe daye of meetinge, perhapps a weeke after, whearin all pettie constables have charge given to bringe in theire bills, thereby to shewe howe everie towne hath formerly payd.

The manner of a constable's bill, as for example the constable of Elmswell his bill.

Elmswell rate for the subsidy.

April 28th, 1641.

Assessors for the subsidy there, { Henry Best. / William Pinder.

Henry Best in bonis 7*l.*

William Whitehead in bonis 3*l.*

The bill ends here.

Henry Best his rate for the subsidy of 7*l. in bonis*, which for two subsidyes commeth, att 2*s.* 8*d.* per pound, to 37*s.* 4*d.*; wheareof hee himselfe is to pay 31*s.* 4*d.*, and Edward Lynsley, his bearer, 6*s.*

William Whitehead 3*l. in bonis* commeth to 16*s.*, wheareof William Pinder, a bearer with him, payeth 3*s.* 4*d.*, and Richard Parrott, another bearer with him, 2*s.* 8*d.*; soe that his owne part commeth but to 10*s.* just.

The reason why these bills are given in is to shewe and informe the commissioners whoe are the ablest men in each towne, and wheather they bee rated in lands or in goods; and, lastly, the constables are to sette within theire bills, the names of all Recusants within theire severall constableryes, of what sexe, age, or condition soever they bee; nowe to knowe what everie towne and place hath formerly payd they neede not trouble the constables for this, for they have olde Court-rowles kept in the common hall whear the Sessions are held, that will satisfie them in this, for theire is one of the justices eleckted to keepe the ancient recordes and court-rowles, whoe is tearmed Custos Rotulorum, keeper of the rowles, or Master of the Recordes, soe that there is allwayes an olde court rowle brought and delivered to the commissioners, to bee compared and tryed

with the constables bills; and then when the constables bills are correckted and made streight, the commissioners give direcktions to place all theire bills in order upon a stringe, and then to coppy them out and gette them orderly written in a longe rowle of parchment. Then aboute some two or three dayes after that the constables have given in theire bills, one of the commissioners will write a letter to him whome they intend to make collector, informinge him howe the rest of the commissioners have nominated and made choice of him for high collector, whearefore hee woulde wish him to meete the commissioners att such a place on such a day, and theire receive the rowle of his collection, and likewise to seale such bonde to his Majesties use as the lawe requireth, which is if the collector bee to gather 300*l.* hee is to bee bownde in a double bond or a bond of 600*l.*; but if theire bee not full 300*l.*, and the collector bee accounted a sufficient and an honest man, then perhapps hee shall bee bownd onely in a 500*l.* bond for the well performinge and dischargeinge of his place; then have they another rowle coppyed out of the former, verbatim; the one of these rowles and the collectors bond are sent up into the Exchequer immediately, the rowle is to remayne there to bee compared with the collector's rowle, and the collectors bond is to bee delivered unto him soe soone as the money is payd; and then the collector receivinge the rowle of his collection hee is allsoe att the same time to receive a note from the commissioners to sende to the cheife constables, to charge them to sende abroade theire warrants to all pettie constables, willinge and requiringe them to colleckt and gather all such summes and accounts as are assessed on everie particular person within theire severall constableries, and to bringe them such a daye and such an hower, either to the collector's howse, or else to some other place wheare the collector shall thinke goode to assigne them. When the collector receiveth his rowles, his accounts are to bee casten up, and for every pownd there to bee collected, the collector is to disburse a pennie, which is to bee given to the clearke for his paynes for coppyinge out of the two rowles; and likewise each pettie constable, whoe is here tearmed the deputy or sub-collector, is to receive (of the high collector) a pennie for everie pownde which hee collecteth and bringeth to the place assigned; and then is hee to have an acquittance from the cheife collector for his discharge, for which acquittance hee is to give the collector 2*d.*; some collectors demaund 4*d.* a peece for theire acquittances; and lastly the collector himselfe (att the givinge in of his accounts) is to have 3*d.* payd him backe for every pownd by him collected, viz.; a pennie which

hee disbursed to the clearke, a pennie to the sub-collectors, and a pennie for his owne paines: the manner was in times past for the collectors to ride from towne to towne and place to place, and to have 6*d.* allowed for the collectinge of everie pownd. The receivers will allowe the collectors three pence in the pownd whensoever they pay in any money, but they cannot have theire bonds given or delivered till such time as all theire accounts bee given in. Wheare men are not able to pay theire rates the collectors have full power to distreine on the assessors. In small villages, wheare there are not many inhabitants, two assessors will serve, but in greate townes they have usually fower, five, or sixe. Some townes pay subsidy monies two wayes, as Walkington doth the Provest fee and the Bishops fee. Beverley is a free place and a priviledged place, and therefore hath a collector within it selfe for its own libertie. The richest and ablest men in everie towne are, or shoulde allwayes bee, subsidymen, and the poorer and more insufficient sorte onely bearers with them; and againe the wealthiest and most able subsidy men are allwayes sette downe soe much *in terris*, and the meaner sorte of them *in bonis;* as for Recusants they are allwayes rated *per pole*, viz.; eight pence a man. Nowe as for those that are sette downe *in terris*, look howe many powndes they are assessed, and they are to pay for everie pownde 4*s.*; as for example, a Justice of Peace is usually sette downe 10*l.* *in terris*, out of which hee is to pay 40*s.*, and those that are rated *in bonis* are to pay for everie pownd 2*s.* 8*d.*, or as wee say 4*s.* in the pownd for landes, and eight groats in the pownd for goods. Some townes have it customarily to bee assessed soe much *in terris*, or soe much *in bonis*, as for example Emswell rate hath allwayes beene 10*l.* *in bonis;* and likewise two assessors and two subsidymen. and the rest of the farmers bearers accordinge to theire ability. Such as are rated above theire ability are (for theire redresse) to complaine to the commissioners, and that before the constables bills are given in.

A note of the olde rate for Emswell, shewinge what every subsidy man then payed for one whole subsidy, as the bill was given in to the Justices that day, beinge the 18th of Aprill, 1621.

Henry Best in bonis 4*l.* William Whitehead in bonis 3*l.* William Pinder in bonis 3*l.*

A note of the receipt.

Received the 12th of May 1621, of Henry Best in full for one whole entire subsidy due to his Majestie att this present the summe of 10*s.* 8*d.* Per me Bartholomeum Steere, collectorem.

The forme or manner of a bonde.[a]

Noverint universi per præsentes, me Gulielmum Perrit de Croome super le Would agricolam Com: Ebor: teneri et firmiter obligari Henrico Best de Emswell super le Would generoso. Com. Eod. &c. Nono die Junii 1640. The condition of this obligation is, &c. sealed and delivered in the presence of us,

John Best. Elizabeth Browne, her mark.

William Perrit, his seal.

There is in every shiere soe many ridinges, in everie ridinge soe many weapontackes, and soe many free, priviledged places; there is in everie weapontacke soe many severall divisions or beacons; as for example there is in Yorkeshire three ridinges, viz.; the West, North, and East; there is in the Eastridinge of Yorkeshire three weapontackes, viz.; Harthill, Buckerose, and Dickeringe; there is in the weapontacke of Harthill fower beacons, viz.; Bainton beacon, Hunsley beacon, Holme beacon, and Wilton beacon; there is belonginge to everie beacon a chiefe constable, and to everie weapontacke a baily, whoe is called baily of that weapontacke, as the baily of Harthill, the baily of Dickeringe, or the baily of Buckerose; there is likewise for everie shire and county, an High Sheriffe, chosen by the Kinge, and entereth into his place aboute Martlemasse; his office is to assist the judges att the Assizes; yea, hee is the cheife agent in all matters for the Kinge in the county wheare hee is Sheriffe; as wheare there are any arrears soe that extents come against any mans lands, his office is to distreine; and likewise for traitors goods that are confiscate, hee is to seize them for the Kinge; whearefore all writtes and other common lawe proceedinges goe forth and proceed in his name; hereupon for the better executinge of theire offices they allwayes make choice of an honest and understandinge man to bee theire under Sheriffe, whoe is allwayes to reside att the countytowne, that hee may bee allwayes ready to execute the High Sheriffes place, or else upon any occasion to give him notice what is to bee done or foreintended. The High Sheriffe is to make answeare for the misdemeanours of all his under-offices, because that by him they are putte in place, as if the under Sheriffes or baliffes bee insufficient, that a man loose anythinge by them, they may sue the High Sheriffe for it, or his heyres after his discease; whearefore the High Sheriffes att the election of theire bailys have

[a] 1603. 1. Jac. July 20. Stephen Perrot of Heslyngton yeoman quit claims to James Best of Helmeswell gentleman everything. Witnesses John Browne, Thomas Dry, Adam Waistell.

A Stephen Porrytt was buried at Little Driffield Jan. 1, 1601-2.

allwayes sufficient and able men bownd with them for the well executinge of theire offices, and performance of theire charge that they take in hand. Some Sheriffes give the bailyes theire places freely, others againe will sell a bailiffes place for tenne powndes, or fifteene powndes. When an High Sheriffe goeth out of place hee is to give all such matters as are not fully finished into the succeedinge Sheriffes accountes. As the head bailyes or bailyes of weapontackes stande bownde to the High Sheriffe, soe they likewise appoynte under bailiffes whoe lye in suretyes to them for the well dischargeinge of theire offices; and out of everie process which an under-baily serveth the heade baily is to have 8*d.*, or some say 16*d.*, and the under baily that serveth them but 8*d.* The baily of every weapontacke is to keepe a courte, which is called the weapontacke-courte, three weeke-courte, or Sheriffes turne; wheare any pettie cause or small trespasse may bee heard and ended once within three weekes; the baily himselfe is in steade of atturney to both plaintive and defendant for bringinge of theire cause to a tryall; the steward of the courte is the judge, and instruckter of the jury; the jury is either of townes-men or neare neighbours, whoe are (for theire paines) to bee allowed 6*s.*, viz.; 7*d.* a man, which is to bee payd by the partie that is casten, or losseth the suite.

The Manner of Ratinge, Assessinge, and Levyinge of Polle-money.

The commissioners beinge nominated by the Parliament, and theire commission sent downe, some of the commissioners, whoe are justices of the peace and men of most note, direckt theire warrants to all the cheife constables in that weapontacke, givinge them authority and charge to sende abroade theire warrants to all and singular pettie-constables within theire severall beacons and divisions, enjoyninge them likewise to nominate and sette downe within theire warrants whoe shall be the assessors in each towne, viz.; for everie greate towne fower, and for everie lesser towne, two, and those of the ablest and most understandinge men; this beinge done, the cheife constable is to give directions to all pettie constables that they give present warninge to all such persons within theire severall constableries as are nominated for assessors, to bee and personally appeare before the commissioners att such a place, such a day, and such an houre, then and there to receive further instructions from the commissioners concerninge what is to bee done in that kinde; then when they come togeather, the manner is for the pettie constables and assessors of one whole beacon or

division to present themselves alltogeather, accordingly as they are called in, and soe to lette once readinge over of the commission serve for instructions for all that beacon; att which time, onely the constables of everie towne are called on and demanded of, wheather theire assessors bee all present to heare and receive instructions from the commissioners: then the cheife constable havinge called by theire names all the pettie-constables and assessors within his division, one of the commissioners taketh the booke or bill and informeth them what is enjoyned, and likewise what course they shall take; as that everie Duke is to pay 100*l.* Everie Marquis 80*l.* Everie Earle 60*l.* Everie Baron 50*l.*, and Viscountes the like. Everie Lord 40*l.* Everie Baronett is to pay 30*l.* Everie Knight 20*l.* Everie Esquire, that is reputed an Esquire in the country, whatsoever his estate bee, hee is to pay and bee assessed 10*l.* Everie gentleman or other whose yearly revenues are 100*l.* per annum, wheather it bee in landes, leases, moneyes, or stocke, or otherwise, hee is to pay 5*l.* Everie man whose yearely revenues is 50*l.* per annum, hee is to pay 40*s.*; 20*l.* per annum, 5*s.*: 10*l.* per annum, 2*s.*; and hee whose yearely revenues are not worth above 5*l.* per annum, hee is to pay but one shillinge. Recusants are to pay double; as if theire revenues bee above 100*l.* per annum, they are to pay 10*l.*, if they bee such as are rated per polle they are to pay 12*d.* a peece. Ministers are not to bee rated att all for theire church livinges, unlesse theire livinges and benefices bee knowne to bee worth 100*l.* per annum, and then they are to bee assessed 5*l.*; but such ministers as have landes of theire owne are to bee rated for them accordingly as other men are; but noe minister is to bee rated per polle. Nowe for such as are rated per polle; you are to give in the names and surnames of all within the constableries that are above sixeteene yeares of age, as well women as men, and servants as others, exceptinge onely such as are releived of the poore-mans boxe; for when the constables and assessors goe before the commissioners to have instructions, the commissioners give them charge to meete them againe att such a place on such a day, and to bringe in the names, surnames, estates, and qualityes of all persons whatsoever, that are above sixeteene yeares of age and not releived of the poore man's boxe. The commissioners are usually three or fower, whoe serve for all the divisions or beacons within one whole weapontacke. Our weapontacke is called Hart-hill, and hath in it fower divisions or beacons, viz.; Hunsley beacon, Wilton beacon, Holme beacon, and Bainton beacon.

For Emswell towards this assessment.

There was 5*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*, wheareof the lord of the manner payd 5*l.* 1*s.*; eight of his servants 4*s.*; William Whitehead 1*s.* for his lande and 1*s.* 6*d.* for his three children; all the rest of the farmers in towne payd onely per polle, 6*d.* for themselves, theire wives and as many of theire children as weare above sixteene years of age, The assessors in everie towne weare made alsoe collectors of all such summes as weare to bee gathered within theire severall townes and constableries, and weare assigned to pay the said moneys att the commissioners howse, some att one commissioners howse and some att another.

FOR PULLINGE AND WORKINGE AMONGST PEASE.

Wee use meanes allwayes to gette eyther 18 or else 24 pease pullers, which wee sette allwayes sixe on a lande, viz.; a woman and a man, a woman and a man, a woman or boy and a man, &c.; the weakest couple in the fore furre, the next weakest in the hinder furre, and the strongest on the rigge, which should allwayes come hindermost; wee furnish all or most of them with pease hookes, exceptinge one or two, and these we call for and see carryed to the place wheare they used to lye soe soone as that labour is done that our worke-folkes bee come hoame; it is usuall in most places after they gette all pease pulled or the last graine downe, to invite all the worke-folkes and theire wives (that helped them that harvest) to supper, and then have they puddinges, bacon or boyled beefe, flesh or apple pyes, and then creame brought in platters, and every one a spoone; then after all they have hotte cakes and ale; for they bake cakes and send for ale against that time: some will cutte theire cake and putte into the creame, and this feaste is called the creame-potte or creame-kitte; for on the morninge that they gette all done the workefolkes will aske theire dames if they have good store of creame, and say that they must have the creame kitte anon. It is good to see that pease bee dead enough before they bee pulled; looke to what side of the lande the pease leane after that they are fallen downe, and the other must bee the fore furre, and not that towards which the pease leane: 18 pease pullers pulld (this yeare) nine of the West hall's 10 landes and somewhat more in one day, viz.; in the middle field from or betwixt Stygate and Keldie-gate. If pease bee dry they may bee ledde the same day senight, after they are pulled without dainger; wee sende allwayes, the day before wee leade, two of our boys, or a boy and one of our mayds, with

each of them a shorte mowe forke to turne them; these two turned each of them fower landes a day betwixt Stygate and Keldy gate: wee ledde with fower waines, two to a waine, and had Edward Pinder to helpe on the stacke, whoe could alsoe lye.

Certane Remarkable Notes concerninge Sheepe.

The last ende of our lambes, beinge just twenty in number, and most of them shearinge lambes, exceptinge some fewe other weake and young lambes, went to field on Munday the 2nd of May. From Lady-day, that our sheepe went firste to field, till Tuesday the 26th of Aprill, and morrowe after St. Marke day, the townesfolkes sheepe and ours wente togeather, and on nights weare carryed downe and layd att Hugill hill and the East dale bottome; but on Munday the 18th of Aprill the townesfolkes spoke to the shepheard, that they shoulde then holde of theire haver, which was sown in the Middle field betwixt Killam gate and the dale browe, for till that time they wente allmost as usually over the haver as the other landes; whearefore on Friday the 22nd of Aprill, it beinge a wette morninge, wee sente our folde to field, and sette it on the Spellowe flatte, and on the aforesayd 26th of Aprill beganne to folde; we sent 48 barres, wheareof 11 weare sette in eyther rake, and 9 att eyther ende; then weare there as in every folde 8 corner barres; the number of the sheepe that weare folded weare 14 score and 17 olde sheepe, and 6 score and 2 lambes; if the shepheard perceived any sicke or sore sattled, we gave him leave to put them into the Spellowe till they recovered againe. The greets-sheepe are neaver folded till they bee shorne; the reason is, they are affrayd that folkes should catch them in the folde and pull of theire woll; besides they are in more dainger of stealinge out of the folde before they bee clipped and marked. Sheepe that once gette a tainte for wante of due fotheringe in winter-time, besides the slidinge of theire woll after they beginne to recover, they are wasters ever after such a choppe, and neaver come to theire former estate.

Of Sheepe.

Wee washed our fatte sheepe this 9th of May in the howse close, a little beneath the high banke; they weare in number 32, and our washers weare our foreman and another of our own fellowes; wee had but just sixe barres which did very well hold the aforesayd 32 sheepe and 13 lambes besides; one of our boyes that wente with the oxeplough threwe them in; the water was of a very good depth and wee founde it a farre bet-

ter way then damminge of water, for nowe the scudde and scumme passed away, and the dyke was as cleare and fresh att the last as att the first; whearefore in my opinion this is a farre better way, viz; to wash sheepe in such a place wheare the water is deepe enough of it selfe, without any demminge; for besides the labour of settinge downe and takinge up, the water is in dainger of carryinge away the bankes soe soone as they lette it goe; our fatte sheepe, beinge washed on Munday the 9th of May, weare clipped on Wensday the 11th of May; wee had onely one clipper, viz; William Simpson of Little Driffield, whoe threshinge heare the day afore, wee spoke to him att night when he wente hoame that hee should the nexte morninge bringe his sheares with him; then in the morninge he fell to threshinge till such time as wee had gotte the sheepe up and all thinges ready. Wee imployed onely the clipper and our foreman aboute this businesse; the foreman first brought sixe barres which he sette two in length and double on one side, for the lime leare ende (?) fenced in one side, the hedge another, the foresayd fower barres the third side, and for the ende that was next the markinge potte, wee made choise of two of the straitest and strongest barres, which stood single, and weare not sette downe nor made fast till such time as the sheepe weare putte into the penne: when he had thus done hee fetched the markinge-potte and sette it over the hole, and made a fire under, and then wee sente for the clipper, whoe came and made a cleane place whearon to lay his sheepe, pickinge all stickes, strawes and other dirte of the grasse; hee allsoe tooke a doore of the hinges, and fetched a creele for the doore to lye upon, on which they weare to winde the woll; hee allsoe looked to the fire till our foreman gatte his breakfast; hee beganne not to clippe till after our plough folkes had gotten theire breakefasts, and hee had done the aforesayd thirty two soone after twelve of the clocke: the foreman trayled the sheepe from the penne to the shearer, wounde up the woll, and helde them till they weare marked; wee allwayes marke them ourselves, wee gave our fatte sheepe and fatte lambes onely the botte. Ever when the foreman sawe that the clipper had allmost done, hee left and went and fetched him another, and cast it for him, and then tooke the sheepe that was shorne and brought it to the markinge-panne, and nowe and then, when hee had any time, fetched a lambe to marke. Wheare the coates weare whole wee made fleeces of them, but wheare woll was lackinge there wee putte those coates into two fleeces; wee gave him charge that hee should winde them very fast, for there is greate losse by loose windinge, and with all that hee should not double

them in too much, for besides that the longe fleeces weigh the best, the wollman is allsoe desirous of a longe fleece ; wee made of that woll 25 fleeces which weighed aboute five stone and a halfe ; the clipper had after 4*d.* a score ; aboute eleaven of the clocke wee sente in for a canne full of the best beere for him and the foreman, and when they had done sette them to dinner togeather, settinge before them fower such services as had beene provided for our owne servants, onely wee gave them of the best beere ; after dinner the clipper wente to threshinge againe, and was payd for halfe a dayes worke three pence besides what his wages came to for clippinge ; wee clipped them thus soone partly because of theire better feedinge, for they will mende of their carkesses better by farre when theire coates are of then when they are on, as not beinge so much molested with lice, and given to rubbinge ; besides, beinge not kept over hotte with the weight and closeness of theire woll, they will have a better minde to take paines and labour on the growinde : then againe, wee accounte Whitsuntide a very good time for puttinge of fatte lambes, and such fatte sheepe as weare not fatte enough to kill against Easter ; and therefore beinge shorne aboute the 8th or 10th of May, and Whitsuntide beinge aboute the 28th or 30th of May theire undergrowth will bee come to some perfection, and make them shewe rownder and better like. Wee putte up tuppes to feedinge att Martynmasse, which wee supposed to bee then worth 5*s.* a peece ; we sold two of them the 10th of May for 12*s.* a peece ; they weare fetched away on Thursday the 12th of May ; theire skinnes weare after solde for two shillinges a peece ; and weather-mutton of that bignesse and fatteness could not have beene bought for 3*s.* 4*d.* a quarter, not att this time of the yeare, besides above fower pownde of suitte that was in the kell of each of them ; such as can conveniently gette weathers fedde against Easter shall finde profitte enough by soe doinge, for then all fatte goods are in request. See more of this subjeckt in the beginninge of the second booke before agriculture.

My Lord Finches[a] Custome att Watton for Clippinge.

Hee hath usually fower severall keepinges shorne alltogeather in the Hall-garth, viz. ; two from Hawitt ; one keepinge from the Court-garth, which is on the west side of South Dalton as wee goe to Weeton ; and the fourth from a place adjoyning to Huggett field. Hee hath had 49 clippers all at once, and theire wage is, to each man 12*d.* a day, and, when they have done, beere, and bread and cheese ; the traylers have 6*d.* a day. His

[a] Some notices of Sir Moyle Finch will be found in the Appendix.

tenants the graingers are tyed to come themselves, and winde the woll, they have a fatte weather and a fatte lambe killed, and a dinner provided for their paines ; there will bee usually three score or fower score poore folkes gatheringe up the lockes, to oversee whome standeth the steward and two or three of his friends or servants with each of them a rodde in his hande ; there are two to carry away the woll, and weigh the woll soe soone as it is wounde up, and another that setteth it downe ever as it is weighed ; there is 6*d.* allowed to a piper[a] for playinge to the clippers all the day ; the shepheards have each of them his bell weathers fleece.

For Geldinge of Lambes.

The most judicious are of opinion that lambes would allwayes bee gelded att or before the 15th of May, that they may bee sounde and whole against washinge time and clippinge time, that they come to bee pent up amongst the ewes ; besides the weather is now temperately warme, and flyes will not trouble them so much as they will doe afterwards. Aboute the 20th of May, such olde sheepe and lambes as doe shoote are to gotten and feased, *i. e.* : to have all the woll under theire tayle, and aboute theire fundament, clipped away, to prevent the breedinge of malkes.

Concerninge Sheepe.

Wee libbed our lambes this 6th of June, but it would have beene better if they had been libbed a moneth afore ; wee allwayes libbe them in the waine soe soone as the moone is past full ; wee sent word to the shepheard to bringe them downe to the folde betwixt fower and five of the clocke ; aboute five of the clocke wee wente and carryed our foreman to hold the lambes whiles they weare libbed, and another of our day-tayle men to catch them in the penne and bringe them to him, wee carryed allsoe a penknife for the shepheard to libbe them with, and a ball of wild-tansey, chopped and made up with fresh butter, for anoyntinge theire coddes, and keepinge of flyes away : wee carryed allsoe a little baskette and a napkin for bringinge hoame the lambes stones in ; wee carryed allsoe a little poake for puttinge the loose woll in. Soe soone as wee wente, wee drave the sheepe into the penne, and drewe in the barres till wee had them in as little compass as wee thought good, and then knocked downe the stakes and made them fast, and after that gotte more

[a] This is a very late notice of the old English bagpipe as continuing to exist in Yorkshire. Another is the will of "Francis Best of Topcliffe pyper," dated May 8, 1610.

barres, and lined the penne quite through on the inside, turninge the upside of the barres downewards; and this was because the lambes should not gette forth; then the first thinge the shepheard did hee wente into the penne and pulled of all woll that was loose or beginninge to loosen; and this was putte in the poake, and brought hoame, and washed att the dyke, and layd out to dry in the sunne, and lapped up in the fleeces when wee clipped. In libbinge, the shepheard that libbeth standeth on the outside of the penne; and hee that holdeth them within, and soe turninge theire bellyes upwards, hee letteth theire buttockes rest on the barres and theire heads leane against his brest, and puttinge a forelegge and an hinder legge togeather, hee holdeth in eyther hand two feete; and soe hee that libbeth, putteth the pointe of his knife under the codde and slitteth the codde upwards in two places, and then drawinge or crushinge downe the stones to the mouth of the holes, hee taketh holde of the ende of the stones with his teeth and draweth them out, and with them commeth a stringe which will drawe out without cuttinge; and then, soe soone as hee hath done, hee putteth a little of his tansey-salve in eyther hole; then one of us standeth by with a peece of chalke, or else with a knife wee nicke on a spell howe many cleane weathers and howe many riggons; and unlesse wee can come att both the stones wee lette them goe and neaver geld them att all, because that if they have both theire stones they shall be able to gette a lambe, and soe good for somethinge; yett if they bee dodded wee perhapps take away that one stone, and soe may they come to goe of in counte for weathers. Our fold stood this yeare on the Spellowe flatte: our shepheard took three landes and an halfe downe with him att a time, and soe made an ende of the flatte att twice goinge up and twice commінge downe: this flatte was not fallowed till the middle of June, and then with sixe plowes dispatched in two dayes.[a] Yow are neaver to hange

[a] It would appear that this fallow was only ploughed *once;* and such is the modern practice, when barley is to follow turnips, or other green crop, eaten down by sheep. But on page 17 our author tells us he always set the fold on lands which were to receive rye or maslin. A summer fallow for wheat or rye will now be ploughed several times, the clods turned with a heavy horse drag, and then harrowed. I add a few notices of the ancient practice as to fallows, and their prices. "1678, 11 acres of fallow for twice ploughing, 1*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*; 1666, 5 acres of land twice ploughed for barley, and barley fit to sow there, 7*l.* 10*s.*; 1683, 3 acres 3 roods of summer fallow three times ploughing, 15*s.*; 1631, for ploughing an acre and a half of land four times, 6*s.*; 1679, 13 acres of summer fallow four times ploughed, 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; 1683, 4 acres of fallow manuring and five times ploughing, and the hemp green, 3*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; 1698, 4 acres and a half of manured fallows, 7*l.* 10*s.* 5 acres of unmanured fallows, 5*l.* 5*s.*; 1767, 6 acres of fallow making, 6*l.* 6*s.*" 1568, 22 acres of summer faugh barley, 20*l.*; 1580, 16 acres of winter faugh, very coarse, 8*l.*; 30 acres of summer faugh barley, 30*l.*; 1618, one acre of summer faugh, 20*s.*

up your skinnes one above another, but to hange them out theire full breadth with the woll downewards, and then shall yow not neede to feare the breedinge of malkes; and after they are once dry, sell them or pull them immediately, before the wooll dry in or beginne to shewe hairy. Plough folkes are not to goe with over deepe hold on such lands as are fold-mucked; for if they doe they bury the mucke deepe in fallowinge, and soe the landes are neaver better for foldinge.

FOR MARKETTINGE AND SELLINGE OF CORNE.

Barley will usually outselle oates 8*s.* a quarter. Rye will outsell barley, hereabouts, 7*s.* in a quarter: dodd-read-massledine (if the wheate bee a pubble, proude and well-skinned corne) will outsell cleane rye 12*d.* in a quarter: whitewheat massledine will outsell dodde-read-massledine 6*d.* in a quarter: dodd-reade-wheate and white-wheate massledine are oftentimes both att a rate; yett sometimes the wheate will outsell it 6*d.* or 8*d.* in a quarter: grey-wheate and longe reade will outsell dodde read oftentimes 3*s.* and tenne groates in a quarter; of which two grey-wheate is the more accounted of: white-wheate will outsell grey-wheate (constantly) halfe a crowne or eight groates in a quarter; wee solde (this yeare aboute a fortnight afore Christmasse) oates for 14*s.* a quarter; our best barley for 22*s.* the quarter; cleane rye for 27*s.* 6*d.* the quarter; dodd-read-massledine for 29*s.* 6*d.* the quarter; cleane dodde reade-wheate for 30*s.* the quarter; and the best white wheate was then at 1*l.* 15*s.* a quarter. Beverley bakers will seldome buy any dodde read wheate for white bread, unlesse they chance to buy it for mixinge with rye and makinge of rye-breade, for it is usually a blea, flinty, wheate; that is, if yow bite a corne asunder with your teeth, yow shall see that the meale of it is of a darkish, bley, and flinty colour, and maketh nothinge soe fayre and pure bread as doth the white, gray, and longe reade wheate. Beverley men are alltogeather for grey wheate and longe reade, and say that the meale of these is a farre whiter and fayrer meale then the meale of dodd read; and indeede grey-wheate is a very pure wheate if it bee not infected with slaine; and soe is long read if it bee not infected with a wheate called driven-wheate; which wheate hath noe awnes like unto long-read, yett oftentimes commeth up amongst it, and hindereth the sale thereof, for it is a very course and flinty wheate. White wheate is most in request att Malton, and white wheate massledine is (there) farre more desired then dodde read massle-

dine. Dodd-read wheate goeth oftentimes well of att Bridlington, betwixt Martynmasse and Christmasse, and then doe wee sende a sample of our wheate to the shipmasters (by the salters that goe thither), and allsoe the price of our corne, and then, if wee can agree, they sette downe a day; and wee sende our corne to that Key,[a] or other place assigned; this wheate is carryed by shippinge to Newe-Castle and Sunderland. After that wee are begun to markette, which is aboute Martynmasse or soone after, wee sende constantly twice a weeke, viz.; allwayes our oates to Beverley on the Wensday, and oftentimes on the Satterday allsoe; wee sende our dodd read wheate and massledine usually to Malton markette; our barley to Beverley and Pocklington in winter time, and to Malton in summer. Wee seldome sende fewer then eight horse-loades to the markette att a time, and with them two men, for one man cannot guide the poakes of above fower horses. When wee sende oates to the markette, wee secke them up in three-bushell poakes, and lay sixe bushells on an horse; when wee sende wheate, rye, or massledine to markette, and allsoe when wee sende barley, wee putte it into mette-poakes; wee are forced to putte part of our corne into halfe quarter-seckes, and these wee lay on horses that are short coupled and well-backed. Our servants are (in winter time) to bee stirringe soe long afore day that they may bee att markette before eleaven of the clocke, or howsoever by eleaven at the furthest. On Wensday, when they goe with oates to Beverley, they putte theire horses into stables that are hard by the markett place, wheare there is hey ready for them against they goe in; and there doe they pay hal-pennies a peece for theire horses, for theire hey and stable-roome: but in the Satterday markett, they have hoast-howses wheare they dine, and therefore stable-roome for nothinge; unlesse they call for hey for theire horses, and then doe they pay for that they call for. Those that buy theire corne will sometimes force them to spende a pennie or twopence for beinge beneficiall to the howse whearin they lodge, and that wee willingly allowe them againe; wee allowe them allsoe fower pence a peece for theire dinners. Norfolke is a great corne soyle, and a champion country like unto Yorke-shire; there was one man in Yorke that bought 3000 quarters of barley (this yeare) all att a time, and brought it hither by shippinge; most of it hee malted himself, and the rest hee sold in the markettes; hee bought it for 14*s.* a quarter, whereas wee solde ours att the same time for 21*s.* and 22*s.* a quarter. In winter time, when our folkes goe to Beverley, they

[a] Thus the name of the port "Bridlington *Quay*," as distinguished from the town, is of no modern growth.

are neaver stirringe above two houres before day, because they are soone enough if they gette but thither by eleaven of the clocke ; oates goe allwayes well of on Wensdayes and Satterdayes in this place, if soe bee that the Tewsdayes and Frydayes bee calme-dayes, for then doe the Lincoln-shire men come over to Hull ; and to these doe Beverley oatemeale men vente and sell a greate parte of theire oatemeale, which they carry and sell againe in Brigge markette, and other marketts thereaboutes. When our folkes goe to Malton, they are usually stirringe fower hours before day, which is aboute three of the clocke, and then will they be aboute Grimstone by the springe of the day, and att Malton by nine of the clocke att the furthest ; for in winter time that markett is the quickest aboute nine of the clocke, or betwixt nine and tenne ; because the badgers come farre, many of them ; whearefore theire desire is to buy soone, that they may be goinge betimes, for feare of beinge nighted. Good beanes are dearer then pease by 12*d.* or 18*d.* in a quarter ; for when barley is aboute 20*s.* and 21*s.* a quarter, then are pease aboute 12*s.* and 12*s.* 6*d.* a quarter, and beanes aboute a marke and 14*s.* a quarter. Wee oftentimes buy our seede pease att Greate Dryffield, for chainge for the Middle and West fields ; they are usually deare att Killam aboute Candlemasse and a weeke afore, or a fortnight. Att St. Hellenmasse, and soe all summer longe, when our folkes are to go to Beverley-markette, they goe out of our owne yard aboute halfe an houre after fower of the clocke ; in summer time allsoe they goe (most commonly) with each of them sixe horses, soe that when they carry oates, two of them goinge with twelve horses, they carry nine quarters att a time, for they lay sixe bushells on an horse, soe that fower horse load of oates is three quarters : on markett-dayes our folkes doe as on other dayes, for soe soone as they rise they make and give to every two horses a bottle of hey, and that serveth them till theire pannells bee sette on, and what is left, is there ready for them against the time they come hoame ; then, soe soone as theire pannells are on, and every thing fitted, they leade them forth, and looke howe many each man goeth with, and soe many are tyed togeather, each in others tayle ; then doe they carry one company after another to the garner doore, and turninge them aboute with theire heade towards the gates, all the fellowes that are able to carry poakes fall to loadinge, and in loadinge they give every horse halfe his loade before that any one bee wholly loaden. Then one of the boyes setteth open the broad gates, and soe soone as they are gotten out, shutteth them againe ; the other folkes goe usually with

them to the Bricke-wall nooke or lane-ende, till theire poakes beginne to sattle and lye well; then when they come backe, they fall to muckinge of the stables, and after that to fillinge of the standheckes, servinge and wateringe of the younge calves, if there bee any unputte forth, servinge and wateringe of theire plough-horses, and other goods aboute the yard: the first time that waines were seen (this yeare) to goe to Malton with corne was Satterday the 30th of Aprill. On Satterday the 21st of May, there weare sixe that came from Agnes Burton, Low-thorpe and Harpham; they wente all night, sette downe theire corne, and tooke in such thinges as weare bought the Satterday before and left for them, and weare mette out of Malton before seaven of the clocke. It is ill going to Malton with draughts, when the fields adjoyninge to the high-way are most of them fough; when our draughts wente eyther to Malton or Hiddisley-quarrey, looke howe many wente, and they had each of them victualls putte up for three meales; for they wente forth usually on Fryday aboute fower or five of the clocke, and wente usually as farre as Duggleby field, and there loosed and teathered theire cattle; and when the pinder had come they would have given him victualls, and hee would have been well pleased. On Satterday the 14th of May, and on Satterday the 21st of May, cleane rye was as deare as good dodd-read-wheate, and dearer then massledine; for cleane wheate and cleane rye weare sold for fower nobles a quarter, and massledine somewhat abatinge of 26*s.* a quarter: barley was (att the same time) soe downe att Malton that it would not sell for above 20*s.* a quarter, and wente off the same time att Pocklington att 21*s.* a quarter; and wee had barley (this yeare) which would not of att Malton at 19*s.* a quarter, and wee carryed a sample to Beverley, and solde a score to three Beverley-men for twenty powndes; the reason was because barley used to goe soe well of att Malton that there was seldome any carryed to Beverley markett from this side of the countrey. On Wensday the 1st of June wee solde twenty quarters of wheate to a baker in Yorke, and twenty quarters of massledine to other two; for, the kinge[a] beinge there, the marketts weare very quicke. In winter allsoe wee

[a] Charles arrived at York the 19th of March previous. It was on the 23d of April, 1642, that he went to Hull, to be refused admittance by Sir John Hotham: on the 22nd of May the Lord Keeper Littleton joined him at York; on the 2nd of June the ship Providence, sent by the Queen with arms and amunition, arrived off the Yorkshire coast, and on the 22nd some lords and officers of state entered into an engagement to defend his person, crown and dignity. The following allusion to his stay at York occurs in the Register of the Holy Trinity, Goodramgate; 1642, July 28, was buried Richard Rosterne, postillion to Prince Charles.

solde twenty quarters of barley to a Yorke-maltster, which was delivered, att Cout[a] landinge, att a day appointed.

See more of this subject in the second booke before the directions for makinge and steaming of netts.

For sendinge of Corne to the Mill for the Howse-use.

Wee have allwayes of a stricken bushell of corne, an upheaped bushell of meale, *i. e.*; sixe peckes, or very neare; whearefore, when wee sende a bushell of corne to the mill, wee putte it in a mette poake; when wee sende a mette to the mill, wee putte it into a three bushell secke; when wee sende three bushells to the mill, wee sende it in an halfe quarter-secke; and then doe wee measure the meale when it commeth hoame, and have for every bushell of corne very neare sixe peckes of meale, if the corne bee dry; or else the fault is in the miller that taketh more mowter than is his due; whearefore, if wee take him tardy, wee chainge our miller, and sende our corne to another mill. The cadgers call (for the most part) every day; they call in the morninge, and if wee have anythinge for them, they goe on to Garton, and call for it againe as they come backe; they bringe it hoame the next daye aboute nine or tenne of the clocke; for they keepe theire mills goinge all night if they have but whearewithall to keepe her doinge. When wee goe to take up corne for the mill, the first thinge we doe is to looke out poakes, then the bushell and strickle, after that a sieve to rye the corne with; we make the miller sitte on his knees and rye it, that the dirte and dust may goe through, and the chaffe, capes, and heads gather togeather on the toppe, and are taken of. The millers give usually to them that carry for them 2*s.* 6*d.* a weeke, *i. e.* 5*d.* a day: they will carry (constantly) a quarter and tenne bushells on an horse. The course which wee take, to try the millers usuage, is to take the same bushell or scopp that wee measured the corne in, and to measure the meale therein, after it is brought hoame, just as it commeth from the millne-eye, and afore it be temsed; and first we poore in the meale, and upheap the bushell; then doe wee lay our hands crosse one above another, and thrust it downe; and then, if it will not holde out to upheape the bushell againe, then the miller hath not grounde us well. Newthreshed corne is allwayes the sweetest, for it will foyst with

[a] King's Staith and St. Ann's Staith still exist; where this landing was I do not know, unless we should read "Court" for Cout, and then it may be another name for the Manor Shore," so recently transformed into the esplanade. The proximity of the Manor Shore to the old Horse fair renders this conjecture probable. Or is the word "cout" the word "ghaut," a narrow lane or alley running from a street to a river?

lyinge long in the garner, and soe will meale with lyinge longe unused in the howse ; besides the mise will make greate wast in it if it lye in a place wheare they can come to it ; whearefore it is a folly to sende more corne to the mill than one hath present use for. Wee sende (in winter time) a mette of massledine for our own tempsed-breade bakinge ; in the heate of summer wee sende but a bushell, because it will moulde and bee wasted with longe standinge. Wee sende for the browne bread-bakinge (in winter time) a bushell of rye, a bushell of pease, and a bushell of barley ; and afore wee putte it in the poake, wee make the miller take a besome and sweepe a place, and poore it on to grownd, and blende it alltogeather with his hand, and after that take a scuttle and putte it into the poake : in summer time wee sende but a mette, because it will growe hard with longe standinge, viz. ; a bushell of pease, and a bushell of rye, into which wee putte a ryinge, or two, or three, of barley. Wee sende for our owne pyes a bushell of the best wheate. Wee sende for the folkes puddinges a bushell of barley ; but neaver use any rye for puddinges, because it maketh them soe softe that they runne aboute the platters ; in harvest time they have wheate puddinges. The folkes pye crusts are made of massledine, as our bread is, because that paste that is made of barley meale, cracketh and checketh. Poore folkes putte usually a pecke of pease to a bushell of rye ; and some againe two peckes of pease to a frundell of massledine, and say that these make hearty bread. In many places they grinde after-loggінges of wheate for theire servants pyes ; and fewe there are that grinde any barley att all for theire houshold use, because it is soe shorte, and will not abide workinge. When wee sende our corne to mill, wee allwayes strike all cleane of ; yett the use is in most places to handwave it, and not to strike it : when they handwave it, they drawe the corne lightly aboute in the bushell with theire hand, when they think that the bushell is full enough ; but the millers will say that they had as leave have corne stricken, as soe handwaved and left hollowe in the midst. If the miller bee honest you shall have an upheaped bushell of tempsed meale of a stricken[a] bushell of corne ; and of meale that

[a] The editor of the Richmondshire and York Wills has favoured me with the following extract from the Corporation books of Richmond :—"Md that the 10th of Jully 1608 the Earle of Cumberland's steeardes and counsell Sr Stephen Tempest kt., Stephen Tayler, and George Heilles gent. did wryett and send Richard Cootes and William Parke yeoman, to gett one pecke sealled with our standerd, (as their measuers haith allwayes formerly bene) but this pecke to conteyne stryken with a strykell as mutche as our standerd pecke holdeth upeheaped, because their measuers at Skipton is ussed to be with our standerd but upeheaped," &c., &c. The use of the upheaped measure was abolished in 1834, by 5th and 6th Wm. IV., cap. 63.

is undressed, an upheaped bushell and an upheaped pecke ; for in every bushell of meale that commeth from the mill there is very neare a pecke of chizell drossed out ; which, hereaboutes, is called treate, in the South-country, branne : the miller taketh his mowter of the corne soe soone as it is helde into the hopper, and not of the meale ; and his due is a quarter of a pecke att every bushell ; for out of every bushell they take one of theire dishfulls, and they make account that fower mowter dishfulls is a pecke. Our kimblinge is a just bushell, and wee have founde such difference in the millers, that in the grindinge of two bushells of corne, wee have received a pecke and an halfe more of tempsed meale from the one, then wee have had of the other, of untempsed meale, for his two bushells.

For Buyinge and Sellinge of Butter.

Butter is bought and solde eyther by the pownde or the cake, and in every cake there is two pownde : in the beginninge of Lente wee pay usually 10*d.* a cake, *i. e.* 5*d.* a pownde ; aboute the middle of Lente wee pay 9*d.* a cake ; aboute the beginninge of Aprill 8*d.* a cake, *i. e.* 4*d.* a pownde ; aboute the 20th of Aprill 3*d.* a pownde ; and then aboute the middle of May it will fall to two pence and two quarters a pownde : and then is it att the cheapest ; and beinge att the dearest, it is 11*d.* a cake : wee neaver sold none of our owne under 4*d.* a pownde, and nowe of late wee sell it altogeather for 5*d.* a pownde : if wee chance to wante in Lent-time, wee furnish ourselves eyther att Beverley, or Malton markett, which country-folkes bringe thither to sell, but the best buyinge is att Beverley ; one may bee well furnished allsoe att Frodingham ; when wee intende that our foreman shall buy butter att the markett, wee leave him out a maunde and a cloath the night afore ; I have knowne us buy and spende, constantly, tenne and twelve pownde of butter in the weeke.

Shorte Remembrances for Buyinge of all Sorts of Linnen Cloaths.

Such linnen cloath as is here made in England and commonly called huswife-cloath,[a] is of divers prizes, divers breadths, and serveth for divers uses ; as some there is of 14*d.* or 15*d.* the yard, beinge in breadth yard and halfe quarter, which our mayd servants usually buy for holyday aprons, crosse-cloaths, and

[a] The following are prices in the year 1632 :—"2 yards of harden cloth, 16*d.* ; 10 yards of lining, 6*s.* 8*d* ; 6 yards of femble cloth, 3*s.* ; 10 yards of white lining, 10*s.* ; 2 yards of white carsey, 5*s.*" The following in the year 1641 :—"14 yards of femble cloth, 12*s.* ; 8 yards of linen, 6*s.* 8*d.* ; 20 yards of harden, 10*s.*"

necke-cloathes. Some there is againe of 16*d.* or 17*d.* the yard, which is ell-wide, or (as some improperly speake) five quarters, *i. e.* a yard and a quarter; this is exceedinge good, and much used for table-cloathes. Some there is againe which is yard broad, or yard and nayle, *i. e.* halfe of the halfe quarter, which, beinge of the finest and best sorte, is solde for 2*s.* and seaven groates a yard, and much used of gentle-folkes for shirts: the kindes of linnes or huswife-cloath are brought aboute of peddlers, whoe furnish themselves thereof in Cleaveland, and Blakeamoore, wheare they buy very much of this sorte; and att Newe Malton live many att whose houses one may att all times furnish themselves with this kinde of cloath. It is to bee noted that there is little cloath, of what sorte soever, but eyther is, or (att least) should bee, yard-broad; for when one buyeth a yard of cloath, it is presupposed that it bee a yard square, *i. e.* a yard in breadth as well as in length; and furthermore that the buyer is to have yard and ynche; and that the truly-dealinge-seller desireth noe more profitte but pennie att yard att course-cloath, and pennie att shillinge in the sale of fine cloath. The worst sorte of Scotch-cloath is 18*d.* a yard, and the best sorte of all 2*s.* 6*d.* and eight groates a yard; it is spunne by theire Lards wifes, and brought into England by the poore Scotch-merchants, and much used here for womens handkerchers and pockett-handkerchers. There is holland from 2*s.* 6*d.* an ell to 6*s.* 8*d.* an ell, for holland is (most commonly) solde by the ell; wheareof one sorte is called flezy-holland; it is sayd to bee spunne by the nunnes in the Lowe Countryes, brought over by our merchants and solde to our linnen drapers, att whose shoppes our countrey-pedlers furnish themselves; it is a stronge cloath, and much used for mens bands, gentlewomens handkerchers, and crosse-cloathes, and halfe shirts, &c. One may buy course lawne for 4*s.* 6*d.* a yard, and the finest for 6*s.* and 6*s.* 8*d.* a yard: it is much used for fine necke-kerchers, and fine shadowes, and dressinges. Cambricke is aboute 8*s.* the yard, and much used for womens ruffes. Cambricke-lawne, which is the finest of them all, and most used for gentlewomens and ladyes ruffes, is 10*s.* a yard, or thereaboutes. Cocke-webbe-lawne, or tiffeny,[a] is the sheirest and cheapest lawne of all, and may bee bought for tenne groates and 4*s.* a yard; it is used of gentlewomen for handkerchers for the necke, and is worne over another holland handkercher, in starching of which is some cunninge; they are very much used now of late.

[a] From an inventory of 1630. "A little box with a yard of lawne and lace, 2*l.* 10*s.*; 3 cappes and 6 wrought couifes and 5 drawne worke couifes, 4*s.* 4*d.*; 6 earewires, 6 yards of tifine, and 4 peeces of lawne worke, 10*s.*"

For Makinge and Mendinge of Earthen Floores.

When they are to make a newe barne floore, they grave it all over, and then rake it all over with hey rakes or yron waine rakes till the mowles bee indifferent small; then they bringe water in seas and in greate tubbes or hogsheads on sleddes, and water it till it bee as soft as morter, or allmost as a puddle; then lette it lye a fortnight, till the water bee sattled in that it beginne to waxe hard againe, and then beate it downe smooth with broad flatte peeces of wood. When a floore is decayed, that there are holes worne, they usually leade as many coupe loades of redde clay, or else of clottes from the faugh field, as will serve, but they must leade theire clottes from such places where the clay is not mixed with sande; and then when it commeth, theire manner is for one to stande with a mell and breake the clottes small, another hath a showle and showleth the mowles into the hole, the third and all the rest have rammers for ramminge and beatinge of the earth downe into the hole; these rammers are made of old everinges, harrowe balls, or such like thinges as have holes; they putte into the holes two rungs to hold by, the lowest for the right hand more then three quarters of a yard from the foote of the rammer; the uppermost aboute a quarter of a yard higher then it, for the left hand; then they water it, and lette it lye three or fower dayes to mawme, for if they should ramme it presently it would cleame to the beater: wee use to digge and leade clay for our barne from John Bonwickes hill.

For Destroyinge of Robbers from amongst Bees.

Robbers beginne to play theire parts aboute or before the 10th of September; when yow see that they are gone into an hive, your best way is to twine a small wreath of longe grasse and stoppe all alonge the mouth of the hive to keepe them in from spoylinge any more hives; then att night bringe a lantorne and a candle, two bowles, a sheete, an old wheate riddle, halfe a chafinge dish full of good lastinge coales, and an handfull of brimstone beaten small; sette the chafinge dish of coales into one of the bowles, throwe the brimstone upon the coales, turne the riddle downe over the chafinge dish, and turne the mouth of the hive downe upon the riddle, and lappe the sheete aboute the edge of the hive, and it will suffocate the bees that they will fall downe dead into the riddle immediately.

CERTEINE VERY REMARKABLE OBSERVATIONS CONCERNINGE HEYTIME AND HARVEST, FOR TAKINGE AND LETTINGE OF OUR TYTHE CORNE AND HEY, AND ALSOE FOR LETTINGE OF CORNE TO RAKE BY THE ACRE.

Those that take the tythe of theire owne corne of the proctor pay usually 11*s.* and 12*s.* for the tythe of an oxegang, by reason that the lands weare sowne to the very dale-browe; but when wee used to take the tythe corne of the farmes which wee had in our owne handes, wee neaver payd above 10*s.* for the tythe of an oxegang, because that in the middle of West Field, wee seldome sowe further then the Spellowe heads, and in the East Field to Doghill flatte. Wee payd alsoe just three pence and two quarters for the tythe of an oxegang of hey, and oftentimes the tythe of all the cottages into the bargaine. Simon Huson close hayth neaver payd tythe, time out of minde, and soe keepeth the custome; and Lilly-garth, that was once an hempgarth apperteininge to the manner and tythe free, doth nowe paye tythe. Lawrence Middleton hath sixe pence a day for traylinge of the sweathrake; they goe but once over haver, and twice over barley; they will rake an haver lande att twice up and twice downe; a man will rake, ordinarily, twelve acre in a day aboute the beginninge of September, and sometimes fowerteene acre a day, if hee ply. Wee neaver sende none to rake after the waines when wee leade winter corne and oates, but the forkers carry rakes to field with them and give first up the rakinges with theire forke, then the sheaves, and then sticke downe the forke and rake the staddle. Wee have ailwayes sixe or seaven shearers on a lande, and one man to binde and stooke after them all; and when there is eight hee will not grudge to binde and stooke after them all, if they bee all on a lande: yow must call to them to stoupe and to cutte lowe and rownd. When wee mowe haver wee allowe to every three sythes a binder, and to every two binders a stooker; wee have had binders that did not grudge to binde up fower sweathes, and stookers to stooke after eight sythes. Wee ledde twenty-one loades of winter-corne in a day, with three waines, from the flatte betwixt Pocklington gate and Kellithorpe heads, and as many the nexte day of oates from the Bricke close flatte. Our mowers were just thrice aboute the demaine flattes betwixt the Bricke close and Keldie-gate in a day when they first beganne on it, and the next day more. When wee lead, our foreman onely is on the mowe; and when wee allowe the haver waines rakers-after, they come farre more ridde, and there is better helpe on the mowe; one will rake sixe acre of barley a day.

For Breedinge of Partridges.

Partridges sitte oftentimes on fifteene or seaventeene egges, and seldome have above one or two rotten egges att the most; and very fewe of them that bringe forth fewer then nine or tenne younge ones att a time; which are not called a brood but a covy of partridges, and that is the terme of arte. When partridges are putte to an henne and turned abroad, yow must have a speciall eye to the henne, to cutte the one of her winges as shorte as possibly yow can; or else, soone after the partridges are fortnights old, shee will beginne to fly up and sitte in trees, and leave them belowe, and soe perish them for wante of broodinge.

For Bringinge up of Partridges.

If one chance to find a nest, when they cutte grasse or otherwise, that hath younge ones newe hatched or egges, take them and carry and putte under a henne that hath sitten a fortnight or more, and take but away her owne egges, and if they bee hatched shee will take to them presently. Partridges hatch usually aboute the 10th of August; after that the henne hath taken to them, yow must take the henne and them and putte them togeather into some close howse, where the partridges cannot gette away; and for the space of two or three dayes yow must take a spade and a pecke, or some such like thinge, and goe twice a day to the aunt-hills, and there digge on the south side of the hill for pismire egges, and those pismires which have winges like unto flyes, both which partridges love exceedingly; in the forenoone yow shall finde the pismire egges towards the south-east corner of the hill, and in the afternoone towards the south-west corner; where yow see them, there take up the moules and alltogeather and putte into the pecke; but as for the little pismires, take as few up as yow can, for they will gette to the head and feete of the partridges, and make them soe smarte till the partridges bee allmost madde, and fitte to leape out; yow must take up the partridges and sette them into the pecke, and soe feede them three or fower times a day. Att the ende of two or three dayes wee used to carry the henne and them into the Fore Orchard, and sette them downe amongst the nutte trees, and neaver gave the henne noe meate, because that seekinge aboute for her owne livinge shee provided better for them. When they are aboute fortnights olde (for they must bee driven noe longer) yow must watch where the henne useth to sitte on nights, and come when it beginneth to bee darke and throwe somethinge over the henne, as shee broodeth them; then

take and clippe every of theire right winges; then, when they are aboute moneths olde, yow must come, after the same manner, and pinnion or cutte a joynt of every of theire right winges; then lette them alone another weeke or more, till theire winges bee whole, and then take the henne and them and putte them into some close bordered place, and sette them but a wheate sheafe with the head downewards, and water, and they will doe well enough: but when they are in the howse neaver throwe pismire mowles downe to the henne, for shee will scratch the mowles, and throwe the partridges against the walles with her feete; for they, beinge not above two or three dayes olde, will keepe continually aboute her; and shee will alsoe bashe her in the dust, and soe oftentimes crush them to death.

For findinge of Imployment for our Moore Folkes when there is any lette Weather in Harvest time.

If our barnes bee empty, then wee sometimes make them leade clay, and mende the floores wheare they are badd; or, otherwise, lead in an old pease stacke, and make them thresh on morninges till it bee time to goe to field; and on rainy day, wee (this yeare) yoaked up three waines on latter Lady day morninge, and ledde an olde stacke to the West halls barne. There went with every waine one, and to that office wee then appoynted those that wee thought weare most used to go with draughts; then wee had two of the lustyest fellowes on the stacke with two longe forkes to forke from the stacke to the waine; they went up Linsley lane with theire waines, and came downe the barley close, and brought the waines into the barne, and hee that loaded teamed; then stood theire two men with forkes on the ground that forked up to the mowe,[a] and two on the mowe with shorte forkes that tooke the reapes and placed them: the same morninge, before they fell to leadinge of pease, they carryed a greate deale of barley strawe out into the yard, with forkes, that had lyen in the barne a greate while.

For Choosinge and Buyinge of Firre-deales.

It is allready sette downe in the other treatise[b] of this subjeckt, what thinges are to bee considered in the choise of good deales, to which may be added two thinges more, viz; that they bee sortable, *i. e.* all of one length, all of one breadth, and all of one thickenesse; and then are they ready without any

[a] See page 46. Every body knows the old song "The Barley Mow." In an Inventory of 1629 is this entry, "a piece of a mewstead of wheate and maslin unthresht 6*l*." Mousteads is yet a name for a field.

[b] See the note on pages 31, and 86.

further cuttinge or waste, for that whatsoever joyst or other thinge is made fitte and agreeable to the length of one of them, the same is fitte for all: secondly that they bee seasoned deale, and not greene; for such deales as have had a winters seasoninge, as some of them lye oftentimes two or three yeares in the pile before they gette vente for them, such deales (I say) are farre more profittable and fitter for present use then those newe-deales, which are bought and sold immediately after they be brought over, whiles the shippe that brought them is yett in the haven. For in buyinge of seasoned deale, the buyer cannot be deceived in his size; besides that to whatsoever use hee putteth them, they will keepe att the marke, and not shrinke; then againe for carriage, they are much lighter then newe and greene deale; for the sixty greene boardes which weare brought in each waine had allmost broken all our waines in comminge of five miles; and, lastly, such boardes as are (in any sorte) defective, may ere nowe bee discovered. Robert Bonwicke of Wansworth demaunded for everie deale a pennie, for bringinge them from Hull to Parson-pooles, alledginge that every deale weighed three stone, and that he went purposely for them, and had noe other carriage, and that hee was above two dayes and two nights in goinge and comminge: hee would have had the two hundreth to have come just to 20*s*., but wee gotte him putte of with 13*s*. 4*d*. The deales which are piled up are neyther the best, nor the worst, but the middle sorte, and such as are most for table, viz; 12 feete in length and 12 ynches in breadth; for the narrowest and shortest, and oftentimes the white deale, are sette up on ende against some wall or howse side, and bought att a cheap rate by the half-score or score; such deales as are extraordinary, for eyther length, breadth, or thicknesse, are usually carryed and layd into some chamber, and solde to the joyners for makinge of tables, joysts, or sealinge worke: the common deales, which they putte in theire piles, may be bought usually for 9*d*. a deale *i. e.* 4*l*. 10*s*. the hundreth; there are deales againe, of 14 foote longe and 14 ynches broad, att 12*d*. a peece, and soe up to 18*d*. and five groates a deale; but these are extraordinary every way. Robert Bonwicke will not (now of late) take under 8*d*. the hundreth for bringinge of firr-deales from Hull hither; hee seldome goeth above once a weeke, unlesse hee unload aboute Parson-pooles,[a] or that it bee upon some speciall

[a] Neither my own enquiries, nor those of Mr. Brown, an intelligent local antiquary, to whom I am indebted for information, (especially in the Glossary) have ascertained the position of Parson-pooles. Possibly it disappeared at the time some alteration was made in the navigable course of the river Hull. Arthur Jegon, of Wansworth, was second husband of Anne, daughter of Robert Crompton, of Great Driffield, by his third wife Ceziah, daughter of Walter Strickland, of Boynton. She

occasion. They account it from Wansworth to Hull thirty miles, by water; and say that one that is not very skillful in the way may very well come to leave his boate behind him, there are so many stakes stucken downe, and here and there shallowes; yett they say that from the beginninge of May to the latter ende of July, or beginning of August, they can goe in one day and come in another, if they bee stirringe betimes, and the winde favour them anythinge. The two shillinges that was disbursed was payd for towle to the water-baily of Hull, for the aforesayd two hundreth of deales. Firre-deales are accounted better for bordeninge with then oake that hath not had time for seasoninge; because that when oake cometh to dry, it will shrink, cast, drawe a nayle, and rise up at an ende or a side.

See more of this subjeckt in this third booke after the remembrances for lettinge of farmes and cottages.

Of the Cheife Fayres hereaboutes and theire severall Customes, as allsoe what Goods and Commodityes have the best vent or may bee the cheapest bought att each of these ensuinge Fayres.

The ffirst ffayre of note hereaboutes is Little Driffield ffaire on Easter Munday; on St. Hellen day the 3d of May there is a ffayre at Weeton. On St. Hellen day the 3d of May there is allsoe a faire att Brands-Burton in Holdernesse; att these three fayres handsome leane beasts, leane weathers, old-ewes, and the most timely sorte of lambes have very goode vente, because that Holdernesse-men come in and buy up such for stockinge of theire feedinge-grownds; fatte horses, and especially geldinges, goe allsoe well of.

On Wednesday in Easter weeke theire is a little ffaire at Beverley. Beverley greate ffayre, called the Crosse ffayre, is sayd to beginne aboute the 7th of May; but looke in your Kalendar for John Beverley, and it beginneth allwayes on that day; thither the Londoners sende theire wares by water, and thither come the Yorke grocers and others, aboute the day of John Beverley or day afore, to furnish themselves with such commodities as they wante; the weeke before Holy Thursday weeke is called whole-sale weeke, and Ascension Day, or Holy

was baptized at Great Driffield Sept 10, 1629, and married there March 7, 1649-50, William Metcalfe, Esq., alderman of York, and was buried at Ruston Parva, Oct. 3, 1701, under the name of "Lady Jiggins." In the Register of the Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, are the following burials. 1663-4, March 19, Arthur, son
1666, July 15, Ann, daughter of Arthur Jegon, Esq.

Thursday, is the great fayre day, on which day the Londoners goe most of them away; yett will not this fayre bee fully ended till the Satterday night after. The first horse-faire is the Wensday-fortnighte before Ascension day; there is allwayes a little shewe and horses bought on Tuesday night aboute water-inge-time; there is another horse-fayre the Wensday senight afore Holy Thursday, but that is of little or noe accounte: then there is a greate horse fayre againe on Holy Thursday-eve, and they that bought horses att the first faire will have carryed them up, and bee downe againe to buy more att this fayre; there are many horses solde allsoe on Holy Thursday, but mares are in noe request att these faires, and geldinges goe the best of when they are very fatte.

On Munday in Whitsun-weeke there is a fayre att Little-Driffield, to which Nafferton and Lowthrope men come with clubbs to keepe goode order and rule the faire; they have a piper[a] to play before them, and the like doinges is att the latter Lady-day in harvest.

On Trinity Munday there is a faire att South Cave, att which are many sheepe bought and solde; horses allsoe goe well of there, and especially mares, because it is neare to Walling: femne, the greate common; and if a mare chance to fall lame, they can putte her to the common and breede of her.

On St. John Baptist, or Midsummer day, there is a greate fayre att Beverley; att this fayre horses and fatte beasts goe of indifferent well; this day is allsoe a rule for all this country-side concerninge the price of woll.

On St. Peters day there is a faire att Frodingham, att which fatte beasts goe of indifferent well, and allsoe fatte younge calves and horses.

On Mary Magdalens day the 22nd of July, there is a faire att Whitgift,[b] and another on Maudlen hill in Holdernesse.

On St. James day there is a fayre att Doncaster, and another att Pocklington; most of this side doe use to drape out the worst of theire lambes and send to Pocklington faire; I have knowne fower lambes bought for 11*d*., and the seller gave the buyer one pennie againe; I have heard of lambes bought there for 2*d*. a peece, and fewe lambes are brought hither which exceed the rate of two shillinges.

[a] See note on page 97.

[b] The Inventories whence I have extracted matter relating to fallows, and housewife cloth, are from the parish of Whitgift. The prices would naturally be much the same as those in the East Riding, because Hull was then the place of resort of both districts.

Little Driffield two latter faires, called Lady day-faires, are the one upon Assump[tio][a] Mar[iæ], aboute the 15th of August, and the other super Nativ[itatem] Mar[iæ] aboute the 8th of September; where one may bee furnished with dishes, earthen vessells, sythes, and hardware, harvest gloves, and all sortes of pedler wares: horses doe sometimes goe indifferent well of here, and fatte kyne, and calves, with other fatte goodes. There are but just three weekes and three dayes betwixt these two fayres.

Malton horse faire beginnes nowe of late three dayes before St. Mathewe day; the cheife shewes are the day before St. Mathewes eve, and on St. Mathewes eve; the shewes beginne aboute nine of the clocke in the morninges, and aboute three of the clocke in the afternoone; they ride the horses upon the landes on the north-west side of the towne; on St. Mathewe day, which is the 21st of September, most of the horses goe away after three of the clocke; the beast fayre is not till Michaell Arch[angel] day, the 29th of September.

On St. Mathewe day, the 21st of September, there is allsoe a fayre att Frodingham in Holdernesse. On St. Lawrence, the 10th of August, there is a fayre at Killam. On the 10th of October there is a faire at Bridlington. On St. Luke day there is a faire att Hunmanby. On St. John day, the 25th of October, beinge the same day senight after St. Luke, there is a fayre att Beverley, att which fatte beasts used to goe well of.

On All Saints day, the first of November, there is a faire att Killam, to which greate store of suckinge foales and other younge foales are brought to bee solde; here allsoe doe wee sell all our olde horses, after that they are past doinge us service: all sortes of sheepe goe well of here, and especially olde ewes and hogges; soe that it is a rule for the country till the next springe.

For Lettinge of Corne to Mowe by the Acre.

Those that take corne to mowe by the acre are allsoe tyed to lye it [in] band, but not to binde and stooke it, unlesse it bee so conditioned: they have usually, for mowinge of wheate and lyinge it in bande, 2*s.* 6*d.* an acre, I have knowne one have

[a] The word "about" does not in Yorkshire denote any uncertainty. It is only that the native caution is the ruling passion. Ask a man his name, and he will reply "I believe it will be John." Our author is strictly correct as to his dates, as witness Barnaby Googe;

"The Blessed Virgin Marie's feast hath here his place and time
"Wherein, departing from the earth, she did the heavens climb;
"Great bundles then of hearbes to church, the people fast do beare,
"The which against all hurtfull things the priest doth hallow there."

eight groates and tenne groates an acre ; they will mowe an acre and an halfe in a day, soe that they and theire outliggers will thus come to 4*s*. and 5*s*. a day by this meanes. They usually take oates and barley to mowe togeather by the acre, and have 8*d*. an acre for mowinge and lyinge in band, and will come to eight groates and tenne groates a day. If the weather prove ffaire, it is well for the mowers ; if there bee many wette and broken dayes they will not profitte soe much by mowinge by the acre. They have oftentimes besides premised an acre of stubble, and sometimes condition to have an horse or two horses to the Key[a] for coales, when they shall demande or stande neede ; they used in times past to have somethinge alsoe towards theire downdrens, viz. ; a tempse loafe, a cheese, and a flesh pye : wee use to lette the Demaine flatte betwixt Pocklington gate and Garton gate for 11 acres, and sometimes 11 and an halfe, and the flatte betwixt Kellithorpe heads and Pocklington gate for 20 acres, sometimes seaventeene. The best way howe to lette corne to mowe by the acre is by the seed that the lands take ; for they make account that three bushells will serve an acre of clayes, and that a mette will sowe an acre on the Wouldes.

For Hyringe and Lodginge of Moore-folkes.

The same night that our moore-folkes come, wee sende our foreman aboute sun-sette to make ready theire bedstead, and to gette strawe layd into it, and give him a mattris to lye next the strawe, a payre of cleane harden sheetes, and an old coverlette or blankette, and a feyinge cloth for to lye upon them ; they have allsoe a longe codd putte in a longe harden bagge, and a shorter codde done after the same manner in stead of a pillowe ; and that is the provision which wee make for theire lodginge : the strawe is eyther rye strawe or haver strawe, for that is the toughest and will last the longest in beds. Our mowers, that are moore-men or others and att meate and wage, have for the most parte 2*s*. 6*d*. a weeke and noe more ; and good lusty binders that are able to forke a waine, have 17*d*. and 2*s*. per weeke ; in the beginninge of September our shearers and mowers goe to field allwayes aboute halfe an houre after seaven of the clocke, when the morninges are faire ; and that is as soone as the corne will bee dry att this time of the yeare ; for till then the eares will bee wette, and longe after that will the dewe bee on the grasse.

When winter corne is raked, it is raked twice over, like unto barley : when wee mowe barley, wee allowe to every two sythes

[a] Bridlington Quay. See note on page 100.

a binder, in the clayes, and to every fower or five sythes a stooker; yett a stooker will make a shift to stooke after three binders, if they doe but throwe in his sheaves; in the Woulds wee allowe but one binder to three sythes. Stubble barley is allwayes ripe afore any other barley, viz.; such as is sowne after winter corne; as for example Garton little Wandill; then that which is sowne on unmanured land, if the land bee all alike, then that which is first sowne. Rye would allwayes bee sowne on land that is manmured eyther with the coupe or the folde, and although it bee soe yett if a dash of raine come in the sowinge or before that it bee come out of the grownd, then it neaver prooveth well.

In the middle field beyond Keldiegate where the flatte runnes out, that is called the stintage, and that which is up towards the Spellowe heads is sayd to bee above the stintinge, and that which is on this side the sayd place is sayd to bee belowe the stintinge. Although the weather bee neaver soe seasonable yett would all corne stand a fortnight or very neare in the stooke. Take not barley before it bee ripe.

Concerninge our Fashions att our Country Weddinges.

Usually the younge mans father, or hee himselfe, writes to the father of the maid, to knowe if hee shall bee welcome to the howse, if hee shall have his furtherance if hee come in such a way, or howe hee liketh of the notion; then if hee pretend any excuse, onely thankinge him for his good will, then that is as good as a denyall. If the motion bee thought well of, and imbraced, then the younge man goeth perhapps twice, to see howe the mayd standeth affeckted; then if hee see that shee bee tractable, and that her inclination is towards him, then the third time that hee visiteth, hee perhapps giveth her a tenne shillinge peece of gold, or a ringe of that price; or perhapps a twenty shillinge peece, or a ringe of that price; then the next time, or next after that, a payre of gloves of 6*s.* 8*d.* or 10*s.* a payre; and after that, each other time, some conceited toy or novelty[a] of less value. They visite usually every three weekes or a moneth, and are usually halfe a yeare, or very neare, from the first goinge to the conclusion. Soe soone as the younge folkes are agreed and contracted, then the father of the mayd carryeth her over to the younge mans howse to see howe they like of all, and there doth the younge mans father meete them to treate of a dower, and likewise of a joynture or feoffment for

[a] With this expression compare Hooker's Ecclesiastical Polity, Book V., section 47. "Shall that which hath always received this and no other construction be now disguised with the toy of novelty?"

the woman ; and then doe they allsoe appointe and sette downe the day of marriage, which may perhapps bee aboute a fortnight or three weekes after, and in that time doe they gette made the weddinge cloathes, and make provision against the weddinge dinner, which is usually att the mayds fathers. Theyre use is to buy gloves to give to each of theire freinds a payre on that day ; the man should bee att the cost for them ; but sometimes the man gives gloves to the men, and the woman to the women, or else hee to her friends and shee to his; they give them that morninge when they are allmost ready to goe to church to be marryed. Then soe soone as the bride is tyred, and that they are ready to goe forth, the bridegroome comes, and takes her by the hand, and sayth, "*Mistris, I hope you are willinge,*" or else kisseth her before them, and then followeth her father out of the doores ; then one of the bridegroome his men ushereth the bride, and goes foremost ; and the rest of the younge men usher each of them a mayd to church. The bridegroome and the brides brothers or freinds tende att dinner ; hee perhapps fetcheth her hoame to his howse aboute a moneth after, and the portion is paide that morninge that she goes away. When the younge man comes to fetch away his bride, some of his best freinds, and younge men his neighbours, come alonge with him, and others perhapps meete them in the way, and then is there the same jollity att his howse, for they perhapps have love [?] wine ready to give to the company when they light, then a dinner, supper, and breakfast next day.

Observations concerninge Beastes.

Wee allwayes use to putte our younge calves into the foreyarde on dayes, and then into the calfe-howse againe on nights, for two or three dayes before wee putte them forth to grasse ; and this is to make them gentle, and learne to keepe within theire bowndes ; for putte them into any close so soone as they come out of the calf howse, and noe hedge will turne them ; for att theire first comminge out, they will see nothinge, but all ditches and dales are (with them) plaine way ; and if they chance to breake forth, one shall not knowe wheare to finde them, for, soe longe as they have any winde left, they will neaver leave runninge ; I have knowne them so dazed att theire puttinge forth, that they woulde come runninge streight to a body, and stande tremblinge and quakinge as though they woulde have fallen downe. If your calves bee any of them under three weekes in the howse before they bee putte forth, yow are to have a care that the kyne and they bee kept soe farre asunder that they may not hear the rowtinge and blaringe

one of another, for feare that the kyne breake over to them. As it is a token of recovery when they licke themselves, soe likewise is it with a bull, when (in pissinge) hee draweth, as allsoe when they scrape att the sight of other beasts; the like signe is allsoe to bee observed for horses, that they are on mendinge hand when they kneppe one with another. Our townesfolkes (most commonly) just on St. Hellen-day, beinge the 3d of May, beginne to teather theire draught cattle, viz.; theire horses and theire oxen, abroad; in the field, on the heads, common balkes, bounders of fields, and theire owne lande endes, togeather with the towne, towne side, and the like; as for such heads and balkes as part two fields, and are bounders betwixt two severall lordshipps, they are common to both, and the one towne hath as much interest and right to teather on them, and on such places I have knowne poore folkes beginne to teather theire kyne the 20th of Aprill. Aboute St. Hellenmasse, whēn our townesfolkes beginne to teather theire cattle abroade, our cheife care is to save our corne, our owne lande-endes, and our fresh pitts; and if wee doubt eyther theire teatheringe, or theire turninge loose on nights,[a] but to rise before day bee light, and sometimes att midnight, otherwise one shall neaver meete with them; the course which wee take to prevent them from puttinge theire cattle into the Spellowe on nights, is, to gette it well fenced a little before May day, and then cuttinge a longe thicke stake, wee knocke it downe soe close to the gate, and leave it soe high above grownd, that the gate cannot possibly bee lifted over; and this is not stirred till such time as wee sende our waines to fetch away the hey.

See more of this subjeckt in the beginninge of the first booke before the desc[ription] of lands appertaininge to each farme.

For takinge of Gates or Geastes for Beastes.

Aboute a weeke afore St. Hellen day, wee beginne to inquire and listen after gates for our younge beasts; if wee heare of none to our minde, then on May-day, the day after, or perhapps a day or two before, wee sende our foreman, or some other, to take as many as wee stande neede of att some such place wheare wee knowe theire beast pasture to bee good, and wheare they may have water to come to; when wee take gates for our younge beasts, wee hire usually for all our yeeringes, all our two yeare old beasts, and but seldome for our three yeare old beasts, unlesse wee bee very full stocked att hoame; such beasts

[a] See pages 12, 14, 72, 84, and 94, for notices of the jealous fear lest other men's sheep should stray into the corn in the open field. Inclosure Acts have prevented many heart-burnings.

as are thus taken into any pasture to bee kept, are (hereaboutes) called geasters, *i. e.* gesters, and theire gates soe many severall jeastes; they sende them usually on St. Hellen day or the day afore, and they are to continue, and to have theire pasturinge theire, till Michaellmasse; wee had the last yeare seaven beasts at Sledgmour,[a] which wee had noe leisure to fetch hoame, and they sente them not till Powder treason day, the 5th of November. Yeeringes are accounted but halfe gates on the Greetes. and pay but halfe the rate that kyne and the other older beasts pay; but on the wolds they are all alike: Kellithorpe Greets was wonte to bee a pasture that younge beasts would like very well on (and all by reason of the water soe neare at hande,) till nowe of late it was overstocked with sheepe. Wee have hyred beast gates at Rastrope, and att Thistendale, for 2*s.* a geast; these two townes are not halfe a mile asunder, and aboute seaven miles from this place; they are beyond Burdall-dayles,[b] and the way to them is by Frydaythorpe, or Fimmer: one may allsoe take gates att Frydaythorpe, but theire pasture will hunger our beasts that are used to better keepinge; one may allsoe take gates att Huggate, which is oftentimes very good pasture; wee have taken gates att Cottam for 2*s.* 6*d.* a gate; one of Greate Driffield sente (this yeare) three beasts to Sledgmour the morrowe after St. Hellen day, whoe sayd that hee payed 8*s.* for three gates, *i. e.* 2*s.* 8*d.* a peece. Wee tooke gates att West-Lutton, in the year 1639, for 3*s.* 4*d.* a gate, and our beasts weare allmost fatte att Michaellmasse when they came hoame; wee sente Lawrence Middleton thither againe to take gates for eleaven younge beasts this 2nd of May, and they would not take under 4*s.* a gate, and wee must pay noutheard-wages, and sesses, and layes; the noutheard wages weare (for every beast) 2*d.* for theire wontinge pennies when they wente, 2*d.* att Lammas, and 2*d.* a peece at Michaelmasse when they weare fetched away: and the sesses and layes would have come to other 6*d.* a peece, which was (in all) 5*s.*; and for 6*s.* 8*d.* a peece, wee could have had them wheare they might have beene fedde. Wee sent our foreman againe to Thissendale on Fryday the 6th of May, and there they asked 4*s.* 8*d.* a gate, and would not take under 4*s.*; besides all theire gates weare

[a] I insert in this place the following will: 1570, Dec. 1, Christopher Rowe of Hemswell, of the parish of Driffield, husbandman; "to my two sonnes Matthew and Harbart two oxgands of corne sowne upon the grownde; they my executors; to John Rowe of Sledmire a mett of wheate, a bushell of rie, and a bushell of haver."

[b] At Burdall is the famous tunnel on a curve through the limestone rock. I have found the following receipts. 1614, Dec. 2. 1615-6, March 9. Received of Mr. James Best for the half yeares rent of the sheepe pasture of Birdall alias Burdall, due unto my uncle Raphe Hansbie Esq., 57*l.* 10*s.*, Raphe Hansbie Junior.

letten but two, whearefore wee putte them to the Greets. Mrs. Salvyn her gates on the Greets are allwayes att a rate, viz.; 5*s.* 4*d.* a cowe-geast; her nowtheards wage is 20*s.* in money, the milke of a cowe, and a cowe-geast; besides hee hath allsoe the mucke on the cowe-hill, wheare the beasts lye on noones, which hee can lette for 4*d.* a weeke: shee letteth the mucke of the cowe holde[a] to poore folkes for 8*d.* a weeke: the beasts are most of them sente in on St. Hellen day, and the day after, some perhapps not of a weeke after; the nowt heard hath for every beast one pennie, which is called a wontinge penny; hee taketh them all in himselfe, and perhaps keepeth them a weeke till they bee wonted and hanted togeather, and after that setteth a boy or girle to tente them. Mrs. Salvyn hath raysed her halfe gates from eight groates to three shillinges: soe soone as our foreman came from Thissendale and had dined, wee sente him to her to take geasts for eleaven, whearof seaven weare yeeringes, and fower, two yeare olde; the yearinges weare large, and the two yeares little, soe that there was little difference in theire bignesse, soe that they wente all for halfe gates, beinge that they coulde not bee discerned: besides, if they bee not full two yeare olde they are called but yeeringes: wee seldome sende money till wee fetch them away: besides, on the Greets, poore folkes putte on theire kyne, and seldome speake to her for them to knowe what they shall pay till theire time be expired, beinge that they knowe her usuall rate; wee sente our foreman and two boyes with them that night, beinge Fryday the 6th of May, they had each of them an horse.

See more of this subjeckt in the latter ende of the second booke, before the remembrances for hyringe of servants.

For Providinge of Hecke-stowers and Harrowe-spindles.

Att Martynmasse, or aboute a weeke after Martynmasse, wee sette our foreman to cuttinge of white-wilfes, reade-wilfes, and saughs, for hecke-stowers and harrowe-spindles; hee is to have charge given to cutte them as neare to the grownd and bodyes of the trees as possibly hee can: and then, afore hee cutte of the twigges, to see what the branch is fittest for, and to make that of everie bough and branch that it is most fitte for: some will be for flayle-handstaffes; some that have creches will bee for rake-shaftes; some for hecke-stowers; and the smallest sort of them for harrowe-spindles; some for cradle-teeth; and some shorte ones for plough-staffes. Hee hayth for

[a] "1671. To Robert Dorman the cow-fold pro 9*s.* and two couple of woodcoks." Sir Timothy Whittingham.

this purpose a little broad snathinge axe, wheareof hee is to have an especiall care, that hee cutte not against stones or yron; for an axe will last some seaven yeares as well as others a yeare; for if they heede not, but choppe against stone or yron, then is her edge turned againe, and then must shee to the grindstone; and that taketh away and wasteth her best mettle. The course that wee take with our white-wilfes and saughs is to cutte them up by the rootes, or as close to the grownde as possibly wee can. if wee can but preserve them from being eaten with cattle: by this meanes have wee greate increase of them; for out of the rootes will growe many younge trees, which, in fower or five yeares space, will come to that perfecktion and bignesse, that they will serve for flayle-hande-staffes, cavinge-rake-shaftes, heckestowers, and such other like uses: and in Essex, by cuttinge up of saughs by the rootes, they will growe up againe to that height and tallnesse that they serve them for hoppe-poles; and then, when they come to cutte them the second time, they cutte them within two or three ynches, or as close to the olde stumpe as possibly they can, and that causeth them to putte out thicker still. For plantinge of these trees, you neede doe noe more but take a branch of a willowe or saugh-tree, and sticke it into the grownde, and it will take presently; especially if it bee neare the water-side; for take wilfes, and lye parte of them in a runninge water and parte of them out, and, if it bee in the spring-time, they will budde as they lye. As for reade-wilfes, the course that wee take with them, to have profitte of them in a shorte space, is to take longe branches aboute fower yards in length, and to thrust them into the grownde aboute halfe a yard within the grownde; and this should bee aboute the beginninge of March; and afore yow sette it, yow are to snath of all the small twigges and boughes, leavinge onely the toppe-bough to drawe up the sappe; and yow are to take such course as nothinge may rubbe against it, and loosen it at the roote, till such time as it have gotten good roote hold; and then, if it live and budde forth, yow may lette it alone till that time of the yeare come againe, and then are yow to dresse of all the twigges againe, and to cutte of the toppe allsoe, aboute eight foote or three yards from the grownde; or, howesoever, leave it of that height that cattle may not reach to the toppe of it to eate of the buddes as it putteth forth, and yow shall see that it will putte forth many boughes and branches, rounde aboute the place wheare you cutte of the toppe: and when these branches come to that bignesse that yow intende to cutte them againe, yow are to cutte them as neare to the olde head, or place wheare yow cutte it afore, as

possibly yow can; and this is called headinge of wilfes; and if, in headinge them, yow chance to nicke them or cutte them over neare the olde heade, soe that the barke growe up above the stumpe rownde aboute, soe that the raine and wette stande and sattle into the hollownesse thereof, it will bee the decay of the whole tree, or att least of the part that is soe cutte. The first decay of wilfes is allwayes att the hearte, for they will rotte, mosker, and bee hollowe within, soe that a man may stande within them, when the sides are sounde and the tree alive.

For Beakinge of Wilfes and Saughs.

After that we have cutte our wilfes and saughs, and sorted them, puttinge every thinge to that use that it is fittest for, then, soe soone as snowe or any lette weather commeth, or otherwise att nights afore supper, wee sette our foreman and another to beakinge of them; and for this purpose they fetch a bottle of pease-strawe, or a bottle of barley-strawe, and then doe they take the stickes and sette them up an ende, slanttinge against the hudde, and keepe a good fire under them; and soe soone as the lower endes are enough, they turne them, and sette the upper endes downewards; then when both endes are enough, they take a wispe of strawe in theire right hands, and soe streighten them; or otherwise they have a forme, or some other thinge with nickes or holes, to putte them in, and streighten them with; then after they are made streight, they lette them stande a while to coole, and then peele them; after that they have peeled theire flayle-handstaffes, they will usually putte them into an oven (after that the thinges are drawne out), and lette them lye there a whole night, and this will dry up the moisture, and make them lighter, and allsoe make them stande att the marke, and keepe them from castinge: this is the course that they take with theire pikes, to prevent them from beinge casten, to dry them in a large oven. Wee cutte the most saughs for heckestowers, because they will keepe the streightest after they are sette; then soe soone as they are all beaked, wee sorte them, and sette them up every sorte by themselfes, till such time as wee have occasion to use them.

See more of this subjeckt in the latter ende of the second booke before our observations for cattle.

Of Swannes and theire Breed.

The hee swanne is called the cobbe, and the shee-swanne the penne; and looke howe many younge ones they have, and the owner of the cobbe is to have the one halfe, and the owner of the penne the other halfe; and if there bee an odde one, it is

to goe to the owner of the cobbe: and they in whose grownd they breed are to have one, which is called the nest-bird, and are to bee first served; for if there bee but one they are to have it, although the owners of the swannes gette nothinge; but then they are to pay 12*d.* for every such nest-bird to the kinges swanner. The kinges swanner hayth all the markes,[a] both nebbe-markes and foote-markes, sette downe in his booke, which belonge to all manners and gentlemans places. The swanners gette up the younge swannes about Midsummer, and footemarke them for the owners; and then doe they allsoe pinnion them, cuttinge a joynte of theire right winges; and then att Michaelmasse doe they bringe them hoame, or else bringe hoame some, and leave the rest att some of the mills, and wee sende for them: theire fee is tenne shillinges per annum, which is to bee paid att Michaelmasse, and wee allwayes use to give them theire dinner when they come. Our marke is three holes boared with an hotte-swipple in the right side of the nebbe, and a gagge cutte betwixt the two uppermost holes, viz.; that next the head and the other; and our footemarke is to cutte or slitte them on both the in-webbes, and to cutte rownde holes in the out-webbes. If wee doe not intende to nebbe-marke them and putte them forth, then wee putte them up to feedinge soe soone as they come hoame; and the course which wee take is, to fill a trough with water, and to putte the corne into the water; eyther haver or barley, but barley is the best by farre; for if they bee neaver neckleckted, they will bee very fatte in a moneth or five weekes. Wee can sell them when they are fedde, readily, for 10*s.* a payre; and Carre-swannes, that are unfedde, are usually at 2*s.* 6*d.* a peece. Swannes have usually att a broode, five, sixe, or seaven; I have knowne nine; and I have knowne a payre of swannes bringe but two of the nest: they beginne to strive for the mastershippe aboute Ladye day, sitte five weekes, and hatch aboute the latter ende of May. Swannes hatch (for the most part) aboute the 20th of May.

[a] On the subject of swan-marks, and ordinances respecting swans on the river Witham, see Archæologia, xvi., p. 153. For the ordinances of the swan-mote court of the manor of Hatfield, see Hunter's Deanery of Doncaster, vol. i., page 157.

For the orders and paynes of the court of the manor of Hempholm, to be observed by swanners, see Poulson's Holderness, vol. I., p. 355. By will dated March 16 1493-4, John Bernard, Esq., of Norwich, leaves his swan mark in Norwich river to his wife for her life, to be sold after her death. The Bishop of Durham allowed to the bailiff of Northallerton twenty shillings yearly, to buy oats for the swans kept on the moat of the old castle. The Prior and Convent of Durham had swans on the low swampy ground at Ferry Hill; a shed that overlooks it is still called the Swan-house, and the estates of Mainsforth and Ferry Hill are still liable to an annual payment called swan-oats. The pair of swans described in 1598 as "now going or being upon the beck called Hemswell Beck and Driffield Beck," have their representatives in a pair now owned by one of the millers.

For Lettinge of Farmes and Cottages.

The West hall hayth sixeteene oxegange of arrable lande belonginge to it, besides inclosure; and wee have allwayes letten our lande, and inclosure thereto belonginge, for 40*s.* an oxegange; this farme hayth formerly beene letten for 32*l.* per annum, and of late for 34*l.* a yeare, besides 5*l.* 5*s.* which the tenaunt gave to the land-lord att the takinge of the farme; there is much odde lande belonginge to this farme, as two landes extraordinary in the east field, and likewise two in the middle-field, and in the west field wheare it had but seaven, wee have added to it two more, soe that it hath nine; wherefore nowe, since the buildinge of the newe howse, and other thinges which wee have added, repayred, and beene att cost with, wee make account that it is richly worth and will readily give 40*l.* per annum.

Laborne farme hath eight oxegange of lande, with pasture and meadowes thereto belonginge, which are letten altogeather for 16*l.* per annum; this is the cheapest and best farme in the towne of the bignesse.

Skelton farme hath allsoe eight oxegange of lande belonginge to it, with pasture and meadowes thereunto appertaininge; this farme is allsoe letten for 16*l.* per annum.

Lynsley farme hath sixe oxegange of lande, with pasture and meadowe belonginge to it, and the tenaunt hereof hayth payd, and doth yett pay for this farme, 12*l.* per annum.

West-howse farme hath eight oxegange of lande belonginge to it, which, togeather with the pasture and meadowe that thereto belonge, are letten for 16*l.* per annum.

When William Pinder tooke the fower oxegange of my Lord Haye,[a] hee payd 60*l.* fine, and was made tenaunte to the farme for twenty one yeares, payinge to my Lord 40*s.* per annum, till such time as the lease was expired.

John Bonwicke payd for his howse and close thereto belonginge and adjoyninge, 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per annum, but since his discease, Edward Pinder, hath taken it, and is to pay 40*s.* per annum, besides 12*d.* that hee gave in earnest att the time of the graunt.

[a] For some notices of "my Lord Haye" and a suit wherein he was engaged with our author's father, see the Appendix. "1644, Aug. 8: Redness. 4 acres of land given by will, to be sold for payment of the debts, 30*l.*; for the lease of the messuage house and 7 acres of land, given also by will, for seven years, at 7*l.* a year; being as we value it in present money 30*l.*" Hence the reader may calculate the rate per acre. I add some notices of rates of interest. "Use of 80*l.* from February 15, 1635-6, to May 8, 1636, 1*l.* 9*s.* 4*d.*; use of 70*l.* from May 8, 1636, to Nov. 9, 1636, 2*l.* 16*s.*; use of 60*l.* from Nov. 9, 1636, to Feb. 12, 1636-7, 2*l.* 16*s.*; use of 50*l.* from Feb. 12, 1636-7, to June 5, 1637, 1*l.* 5*s.*; use of 20*l.* from June 5, 1637, to Oct. 12, 1638, 2*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.*

Lawrence Middleton payeth for his howse, and close thereto adjoyninge, 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum, it is worth 16*s.* Symon Hewson payeth for his howse, and close thereunto belonginge 15*s.* per annum; it is worth more. Thomas Leake payeth for his howse and yard but 8*s.* per annum, because hee was at cost with buildinge, but it is richly worth 12*s.* Mary Goodale and Richard Miller have a cottage betwixt them; Mary Goodale hath two roomes, and the orchard, and payeth 6*s.* per annum; and Richard Miller, hayth one roomestead, and payeth 4*s.* per annum. Thomas Styringe payeth for his howse and orchard 12*s.*, and shoulde have payed 15s. per annum; hee that lived there afore him payed but 10*s.* a yeare, and olde Akam payd but 10*s.* for the howse, orchard, and little close that is nowe letten for 24*s.* by it selfe. They usually lette theire cottages, hereaboutes, for 10*s.* a peece, allthough they have not soe much as a yard, or any backe side belonginge to them.

For Buyinge of Firre-deales.

This side of the country, viz.; the East ridinge of Yorkeshiere, (repayre for the most parte) to Hull, when they stande in neede of such thinges as the industrious merchant-venturer fetcheth from forreigne countryes towards the releife of his owne countries defeckts; thither they goe usually for this commodity, which is brought from Norway. In choosinge of good deales, all these thinges are to bee considered; That they bee reade-deale, which are allmost as durable as oake, and will not worme-eate soe soone as white deale; besides they are handsomer and better, both for smell and colour; and (for the most parte) better flowred: that they bee full twelve foote longe, full twelve ynches in breadth, somewhat more than ynch thicke; square, *i. e.* as broad att one ende as the other; and then is there noe waste in them; not shaken, *i. e.* cracked and flaw'd; not knotty; if they bee thus, then the raffe-merchant may lawfully stile them good deales, and such like deales can seldome bee bought under 4*l.* 10*s.* or 4*l.* 15*s.* the hundreth. There goe sixe score deales to the hundreth; and (for the most parte) they putte just 1200 in one of theyre piles, which are piled up in theire yards; theire manner of pilinge them is as followeth. First they lye 10 severall peeces of wood next the grownd, which wood is about halfe a foote in thicknesse, and twelve foote in length; the wood is layd to beare them of the grownd, for feare of moldinge or rottinge; then they lye 10 boards just overthwart the 10 peeces of wood, then 10 boards overthwart them againe; then lye them aboute two ynches asunder, and allwayes observe that every board lye direcktly over the board

which is layde the nexte chesse beneath it save one, and goeth the same way, and soe by thus doinge there are holes, of that bignesse that one may thrust in theire neafe, which goe from the toppe to the bottome, whearby the ayre getteth to all partes of them, and seasoneth and dryeth them; they allsoe lyinge just 10 boards in every chesse or layer, [yow] can justly tell what there is on them att any time; and, lastly, the boards lyinge thus crosse, one chesse one way and another another, they lye very firme, out of all dainger of castinge. Wee bought (this yeare) 200 of reade deale, of one Francis Taylor of Hull, att 4*l.* 15*s.* the hundreth; they weare bought on Satterday, the 19th of March, 1642; wee sent Robert Bonwicke worde on May-day, beinge Sunday; hee went from Wansworth on Munday att noone; gott to Hull on Tuesday, and hoame againe on Wensday; wee sente one to Hull on Munday, the 2nd of May, to see them boated; hee payd 3*d.* a score for carryinge downe to the boate, and gave them 4*d.* over to drinke; the porters carryed each of them three deales att once; they will scarce suffer any other men to carry them, although they bee theire owne; the porters have 3*d.* a score when they bringe them from the shippe to the merchantes howses; wee payd allsoe two shillinges for towle or custome for the two hundreth; on Thursday morninge, the 4th of May, wee sente fower of our waines to Parson pooles for them; they brought three score in each waine; they layd them edg-wayes, or else a waine would not have helde above forty deales; they thought that 10 deales weighed as heavy as a quarter of barley, which is 30 stone; whearefore theire loades weare very greate, for five quarters of barley is accounted a greate waine load; for they (for the most parte) carry but a chalder, *i. e.* fower quarter, or nine seckes in a waine, when they carry the most.

See more of this subjeckt in the third booke before the catalogue of faires.[a]

A Note shewinge howe the Landes have formerly layen in the Pasture.

There is belonginge to the demaynes in the pasture one lande and an halfe, next unto the West-hall pasture close; 2 landes nexte them, for the East-howse or Pinders farme; 4 landes next unto them, belonginge to Skeltons farme; 4 next them, to Labornes farme; 3 to Edwards farme; 2 to the Fower oxegange; 2 to Whiteheads farme; 3 to Lynsley farme; 5 to the Westhowse farme, next the east balke. One lande and three sweath

[a] Page 110.

to Lynsley farme; one lande and one sweath to Laborne farme; one lande and an halfe to Skelton farme; one lande and a sweath to Pinders East howse; three landes and an halfe to the demaines, next the west balke. Exchainged with William Whitehead one of the Fower oxegange landes in the pasture, for his wandill on the north side of the West-beckes; this exchainge was made the 19th of May, 1634. Exchainged with Alse Edwards, att the same time, the other of the Fower oxegange landes which lyeth next her landes in the pasture, for her wandill on the north side of the West-beckes. There hayth formerly belonged two oxegange[a] of lande to a little howse

[a] The oxgang at Driffield appears to me, from calculations which will be found in the Appendix, to have consisted of twelve and a half acres. I am happy to be able to insert here some learned and interesting remarks with which my friend Mr. Longstaffe has favoured me.

"The oxgang was exclusively a measure of lands in cultivation, and therefore a præcipe 'quod reddat unam bovatam terræ et unam bovatam *marisci*' was in 13 Edw. III. held to be bad, because an oxgang is always of a thing which lies in *gainor*. The measure is not applicable to the *pratum* of records, which was confined in extent; and it is generally found in connection with arable land. The demesne oxgangs at Lythum in Cleveland are described in 1341 as two-thirds sown and one-third fallow and pasture. (Inq. p. m. Will. de Twenge.) But the term is sometimes used for pasture, alluding, no doubt, to what such land would contain if in tillage. At Mainsforth, Durham, out of 17 oxgangs, nine lay with the moor in pasture. (Boldon Buke.) Tofts often accompanied oxgangs for the accommodation of the tenants, but were not part of them. We find such expressions as 'ij bovatæ terræ et j toftum,' and 'xxj bovatæ terræ sine toftis,' in great profusion. (Inq. p. m. Petri de Brus, 1279.) For the most part the oxgangs were uninclosed, and a tenement by the name of an oxgang frequently lay in very various parts of a township, probably in an equitable disposition of the different qualities and crops of the soil. But in some cases the oxgangs were not thus adjusted, as appears by an instance of the common practice of rating by oxgang, a custom which prevailed at Darlington and Blackwell, and existed at Skelton in Cleveland till about 1848. It was abolished at Norton, near Stockton, about 1735, for the very reason that the oxgang consisted of 30 acres whether the land was good or bad. The landlords of the bad 'out land not worth 5*s.* an acre,' refused to pay the same rate as those who let land at 40*s.* an acre, and procured a pound rate. In other places the acreage is found to vary in a township or parish. At Boldon we have oxgangs of 15 and 18½ acres. In Darlington (Allan MSS.) and Cockerton (Langley's Survey) we have the rate of 15 acres, in Blackwell in the same parish 20 acres, and it is not certain that the difference of soil will altogether account for these variations, though Norton, with its 30 acres, is certainly composed to a great extent of a light loam. An old account book, of Bondgate, in Darlington (17th cent.) states that '30 acres is an oxgang at Sedgefield, 16 acres in Hurworth, and 20 in Yorkshire.'' At Lanchester, Witton, and Fulford, the rate in Boldon Buke sinks to 8 acres, but 15 acres, as George Allan remarked, are the general computation in Durham; and in Lythum the same measurement held. (Inq. Will. de Twenge.) Yet in a neighbouring manor in Cleveland we have only 60 acres to a carucate, and this, with other instances seems to justify a statement by Mr. Ralph Gowland (J. J. Wilkinson's MSS., xi., 479) that 4 oxgangs formed a carucate, unless a suggestion to be made presently is accepted. Certainly the ordinary computation was 8 oxgangs. It occurs at Forcett, in Richmondshire (Arch. Æl. ii. 10). It held in Durham, for at Farnacres, near to the 15-acre oxgangs of Whickham, the carucate held 120 acres. Henry I. granted to Godeland cell (Whitby Abbey) 'unam carucatam terræ arandam secundum carucatas de Pikering.'

"The Farnacres carucate was held by one-tenth of a knight's fee, and, in 1279,

which stood att the south ende of the West-hall, which two oxegange is all worne out, either with exchainges, or else with addinge to other farmes, in places wheare they wanted.

A NOTE SHEWINGE HOWE THE CLOSES BELONGINGE TO THE DEMAINES HAVE USUALLY BEENE LETTEN HERETOFORE, AS ALSOE OF THE CLOSES APPERTAININGE TO THE FARMES.

Of the Carre and lands therein.

In the yeare 1628, the hay onely of Lynsley three lands in the Carre weare letten for 2*l.* 5*s.* to Thomas Dring of Kirkburne. Letten to another man, the same yeare, the hey of the east lande (that belongeth to the Fower oxegange) in the Carre for fifteene shillinges. Letten, the same yeare, the hey of the West Fower oxegange lande for fifteene shillinges. Letten, the same yeare, to two other of Burne,[a] the three buttes St.

the fees of Peter de Brus were returned as comprising 10 carucates each But other computations occur. At Killerby a carucate was held by one-twelfth of a fee.

"Mr. Gowland gives a very curious division of Whickham. 'In Whickham there are 70 oxgangs, *i. e.* 14 cavils, every cavil being 14 oxgangs.' (Wilkinson's MSS. *ut supra.*)

"On the signification of the word Oxgang, much difference of opinion exists. In the "Yorkshire Words" of 1855 we have "Oskin, an oxgang or oxgate, sufficient land for the pasturage of one animal." Here is evidently a confusion with cattle-gates. Some say that the oxgang was as much land as a team of oxen could plough and make ready for sowing in a year, others so much as one gang or team of oxen could plough in a *day!* Of the latter definition it is sufficient to say that one acre would be a very fair day's work, and both explanations by the expression of a team of oxen confound the oxgang with the carucate. In Northumberland the plough was certainly drawn by 4 oxen, and from a purely blade diet and other circumstances the teams worked alternately. Here were 8 oxen to each plough; and it is submitted that while the carucate was what one plough could cultivate in the year, the oxgang was the supposed capability of each individual of its team. Hence, when one plough was worked by 8 oxen alternately, 8 oxgangs would go to the carucate; when the stock was less in proportion to the ploughs, and two animals only were used, or the alternate days of rest were unemployed by another team, the carucate would only consist of 4 oxgangs, or if it was still stated to consist of 8 oxgangs, the number of acres to an oxgang would be reduced by one half. Of this, Lanchester is perhaps an instance. The remarkable circumstance that in the same district the carucate varied exactly 50 per cent. may thus be explained, but on such an obscure subject these suggestions are offered with diffidence."—W. H. D. L. —See page 108.

At the Inclosure of Driffield the oxgang was reckoned at 24, but supposed to contain about 20 acres.

[a] See note on page 26. The church at Kirkburne is one of the most perfect specimens of Anglo-Norman architecture in England. For a drawing of its font, see the Graphic and Historical Illustrator. London. p. 148. The following wills notice the hamlets, and confirm the descent of our author. Towthorp and Tibthorp are in the parish of Wharram Percy.

1594, Nov. 18, John Best—to be buried in the church of Kirkburn: to the poor man's box of *Kirkburne*, to be paid out of my farm of *Bottleburne*, 7*d.* monthly during the lives of Henry Best of London and James Best of Hewton, co, York, gent.; Charles, Ralph, and William, my son William Best's sons; Amy and Cecily

Nicholas Inges, the twel-pence peece, and the balke, for thirty shillinges. Letten to Richard Duddinge of Kirkburne, this 1st of Aprill, 1630, the hey of Lynsley three landes in the Carre at 16*s.* 8*d.* a lande, without the eatage. Letten to Thomas Drynge the same time the hey of the Fower oxegange landes in the Carre att 16*s.* 8*d.* a lande, viz.; for the two landes 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Letten to Ratteliffe of Burne, the same yeare, the hey of one of Skeltons landes in the Carre for fifteene shillinges. Letten againe to Richard Duddinge of Kirkeburne the hey of the two landes in the Carre belonginge to the Fower oxegange, for 33*s.* 4*d.*, to pay 20*s.* when it is in cocke, and the rest att Michaellmasse after. Letten the same yeare to Joseph Bealby and his partenors, the hay of the three landes in the Carre belonginge to Lynsley farme, att 16*s.* 8*d.* a lande. Letten to Ralph White the same yeare the hey of the three buttes, St. Nicholas Inges, the peece of Skeltons lande beyonde St. Nicholas Inges, and the balke, for two pownles. Letten to Leonard Thurnam and Anthony Thompson of Kirkeburne, the hay of the two lands in the Carre belonginge to the Fower oxegange, att 18*s.* a lande, viz.; for them both 36*s*; they weare thus letten the 27th of March, 1632. Letten alsoe the 19th of May, 1634, to Leonard Thurnam, Anthony Ratcliffe, and Richard Scotte, the hey of the two Fower oxegange landes in the Carre, for 1*l.* 16*s.*, viz.; 18*s.* a lande. One of the Fower oxegange landes beareth usually a good loade of hey, and the three landes belonginge to Lynsley farme yeelde usually more then loades a peece. Those that lette theire landes to mowe (in the Carre) by greate, pay (for the most parte) 10*d.* a lande, and I have knowne those that have given 11*d.* and 12*d.* a lande for mowinge of theire landes in the Carre.

Of the Pasture afore it was inclosed.

The landes in the pasture weare (att my fathers first comminge) letten to our owne tenants and others, for 2*s.* a lande;

Best, his daughters; my daughters Jane, Susanna, and Joane. To my son Thomas 8½ oxgangs of land in Towthorp; Thomas Jackson his tutor and gardiner. John Norton, parson of Cowtown, and James Best of Hewton Cranswick, my cozen, supervisors.

1511-2 Feb 24. Thomas Best, of Old Malton, gent.—to Elizabeth, now my wife, and Isabel my daughter, 18*l* per annum, due to me out of my lease of Towthorpe during the tyme that Thomas Jackson of Wath th'elder enjoyeth it, and my yearly rent of 13*l* 6*s* 8*d*. out of Towthorpe during the lives of Henry Best of London, gent, and James Best of Hemswell, gent; rest to Mr, James Best of Helmswell, gentleman, my cozen—he executor. Proved April 30, 1611.

1677. Apr. 2. John Heron of Beverley Esq.—wife Elizabeth 100*l*., per annum; dau. Catherine my manors of Kellithorpe, *Eastborn*, Catlam, Kelke, &c.; dau. Elizabeth Dawney my manors of Rimiswell, Gansted, and Woodhouse in Holderness, and lands at Skerne. *Southborne*, and Driffield. Sir John Dawney and Sir Hugh Bethell, supervisors.

afterwards for 2*s.* 6*d.* a land, and lastly for 3*s.* a lande; but nowe, beinge inclosed, they will lette for thrice as much.

Letten to Robert Laborne the grasse in the Mast-hills[a] belonginge to the West hall, Laborne farme, and Skelton farme, for twenty shillinges.

Of the Spellowe close.

The Spellowe was letten to Mathewe Bird and Richard Bradley of Eastburne, in the yeare 1628, for 4*l.* 10*s.*; and to John Browne of Garton, in the yeare 1631, for 5*l.*; and in the yeare 1636, it was letten to Richard Towse and Bryan Towse of Garton att 5*l.* 10*s.* per annum; I have knowne the fogge of this close letten from Michaelmasse till Lady-day for 33*s.* 4*d.*, conditionally, not to putte any sheepe into it; but nowe of late wee lette the fogge of it for 2*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.*, viz.; to Christopher Towse, 1639.

Of the Farre longe close.

The farre longe close was letten in the yeare 1628, to Thomas Hudson of Tipthorpe and his partners att 12*l.* per annum, and in the yeare 1630 for 12*l.* 10*s.*, and in the yeare 1632, it was letten to William Tompson of Tibthorpe and his three partners att 12*l.* per annum, togeather with the fower nooked peece; the farre longe close is aboute some nine acres of grownde.

Of the Lords-garth.

The Lords-garth was letten to William Pinder in the yeare 1628 for 3*l.* 10*s.*, and in the yeare 1636 to Richard Towse and William Pinder att 4*l.* per annum.

Of the Chappell-garth.

The Chappell-garth was letten to Thomas Huggett in the yeare 1628 att 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum, and two dayes dykinge aboute it; and in the yeare 1636, it was letten to Edward Lynsley att 3*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*, and hee to pay for the fencinge of it.

Of the Medowe Sikes or Mount Sikes.

The Medowe Sikes is aboute five acres of grownde, and was letten in the yeare 1628, to Ralphe White and Mathewe Craforth att 6*l.* per annum; after that it was letten to Edward Towse and Bryan [Towse] att 6*l.* 10*s.* per annum, and lastly to Mr. Hodgson, the 28th of March, 1635, till Lady day next ensuinge, for 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Of the West Halls pasture close.

This close was att the first letten for 6*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*, but in the yeare 1636, it was letten to Richard Deeringe of Eastburne, for 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

[a] The modern name is "Maskells."

Of the Carre close apperteininge to the demaines, and havinge in it sixe shorte lands.

This close was letten, 1628, for 2*l.* 8*s.*, and afterwards it was letten by lease to John Gray, for 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Of the Football-garth and sheep-garth.

The football-garth and sheep-garth belonginge to Laborne farme, weare letten to John Browne of Garton, in the yeare 1635, for 5*l.* 5*s.* 6*d.* Those closes weare letten over deare.

Of Laborne little West close.

This was letten to John Towse of Garton, Taylor, in the yeare 1640. att 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum. The two pittes in the middle and west field weare letten to Thomas Huggett for 10*s.*, and Stygate pitte for 6*s.* 8*d.*, viz.; the hey of them without the eatage.

Of the Fower oxegange close next the Cunnigarth.

This close was letten to Thomas Clithero, in the yeare 1635, for 1*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*, and in the yeare 1641, to Thomas Leake att 1*l.* 4*s.* per annum. Letten the same yeares, the close that lyeth next unto it to William Pinder att 1*l.* 3*s.* per annum; this close is sayd to belonge to Thomas Styringes house.

Of Lynsleys West close.

That close was letten to Ralphe White, in the yeare 1628, for twenty shillinges. I have knowne the North close, belonginge to the West howse farme, letten from Lady day to Michaellmasse for eight shillinges. Allice Edwards used to lette her lands in the pasture for 2*s.* 6*d.*, and nowe, since they weare inclosed, shee letteth them for 7*s.* and 7*s.* 6*d.* a lande: Richard Parrott tooke her pasture close this 16th of May, and was to give her 7*s.* a lande, and have it till Lady day, the 25th of March.[a]

[a] I extract a few notices from the MS. Diary of Timothy Whittingham, Esq., of Holmeside, co. Durham.

"1659. The Fawside field and house let to Cuthbert Kirby pro 12*l.* per annum. If he goe away at yeeres end he must pay for standish of his corne.

"1662, June 11. The East Cutsbanke let to Mr. Johnson for 6*l.* I am halfe engaged to get it mowne and wone into dry cock for 20*s.*

"1671. Nov. 7. George Dickeson hath taken the whole Moorefield farm and the Leafeild, upon condition he be a good husband to it, and manner well upon the second crop of oates, &c., and scoure every year ten roods of dike.

"2676-7, Feb. 38. The East Cutsbank to Richard Minikin; 'he to leave at the end well and husbandly skaled.'"

For Buryinge of Corne by Quarter-taile.

November the 6th, 1628, my father[a] agreed with Henry Morris, John Bonwicke, Ralph Lambert, and Leonard Goodale, to threshe all the corne that yeare, and to have 6*d.* a quarter for barley, 4*d.* a quarter for oates, 7*d.* a quarter for pease, and 8*d.* a quarter for rye; and a threave of strawe in the weeke. Hee agreed with the threshers againe the 8th of November, 1629, to have 7*d.* a quarter for pease, 4*d.* a quarter for oates, 8*d.* a quarter for wheate and rye, 6*d.* a quarter for barley, and every one of them to have a threave [of] strawe a weeke, if they threshed the whole weeke, or else not. Hee agreed with the threshers the next yeare to thresh out his corne, and to have 5*d.* a quarter for barley, 4*d.* a quarter for oates, 8*d.* a quarter for wheate and rye, 7*d.* for pease, and 16*d.* a score for feyinge, and hee gave them for a godspenny 2*d.* a peece. Agreed another yeare with Thomas Styringe and Leonard Goodale to give them 5*d.* a quarter for barley, 4*d.* a quarter for oates, 6*d.* a quarter for pease, 8*d.* a quarter for wheate and rye, and each of them to have a stooke of strawe every weeke.

For Hyringe of Servantes.[b]

Wee give usually to a foreman five markes per annum, and perhapps 2*s.* or halfe a crowne to a godspenny, if hee bee such an one as can sowe, mowe, stacke pease, goe well with fower horse, and hayth beene used to markettinge and the like; for nowe of late wee imploy and trust our foreman with the sowinge of all our seede. Wee give usually 50*s.* or fower marke to another, and perhapps 2*s.* or 2*s.* 6*d.* for a godspenny, providinge hee bee such an one as can sowe, mowe, goe well with a draught, and bee a good ploweman, and him allsoe wee imploy as a seedesman in haver seede time, when wee come to sowe olde ardure, and nowe and then sende him to markettes with the foreman. Wee give usually seaven nobles to a third man, that

[a] "My father." This proves John Best to have made additions, some of which indeed are very discernible from the darker colour of the ink, to his father's memoranda, even in this first book. The fate of his own folio book has been mentioned above, pages 31, 86.

[b] A complete list of the servants hired, and their wage, each year, is entered in the Account Book. Those for 1641-2 will be found in the Appendix. I extract a few names of local interest:—1619, John Lambert, 4 marks; 1620, Peter Hobman, 40*s.*; 1623, Robert Gray, 30*s.*; 1626, Marmaduke Reade, 30*s.*; 1629, Henry Hunter, 53*s*; 1634, Valentine Wise, 8*s.*; 1636, John Hilton, 44*s.*; 1643, Gilbert Lambert, 3*l.* A great increase seems to have taken place in wages about 1622. Symon Hewitson, the shepherd, received 26*s.* in 1620, but in 1622, 5*l.*; John Bonwick received 3*l.* in 1618, but in 1622, 6*l.*

is a goode mower, and a goode fower horse-man, and one that can goe heppenly with a waine, and lye on a loade of corne handsomely. Wee give usually 35*s.* or 36*s.* to a fowerth man, if the reporte goe on him for a good ploweman, and that wee perceive him to bee of a good competent strength for carryinge of poakes, forkinge of a waine, or the like. Wee give usually to a spaught for holdinge of the oxe plough fower nobles or perhapps 30*s.* per annum, if hee bee such an one as have beene trained and beene brought up att the plough, and bee a wigger and heppen youth for loadinge of a waine, and goinge with a draught. Wee give usually 20*s.* to a good stubble boy for drivinge of the oxe plough, and that can (in time of neede) carry a mette or three bushell pease out of the barne into the garner. Wee have usually two mayd-servants, and wee weare wont that wee coulde hyre them for 18*s.* per annum, and 12*d.* or 1*s.* 6*d.* for a godspenny, but nowe of late wee cannot hyre a good lusty mayd servant under 24*s.* wage, and sometimes 28*s.*, and 18*d.* or 2*s.* for a godspenny. Christopher Pearson had (the first yeare hee dwelt heare) 3*l.* 5*s.* wages per annum, and 5*s.* to a godspenny: hee had the next yeare 4*l.* wage and 12*d.* to a godspenny, and hee was both a good seedesman, and a very good mower, and did sowe all our seede both the yeares. Henry Wise had the first yeare that hee tooke wage 36*s.*; hee had the next yeare 50*s.* and 4*s.* to a godspenny; and the third yeare hee had fower markes and 2*s.* to a godspenny, and was one that coulde both sowe and mowe indifferent well. Henry Pinder was not full sixteene yeares of age when hee came to dwell heare first, and hee had 24*s.*, and the next yeare after hee had five nobles and 12*d.* to a godspenny, for goinge with the oxe-plough, and beinge an heppen ladde for loadinge of a waine, and goinge with a draught. Thomas Smyth had (the first yeare hee dwelt heare) 20*s.* for drivinge the oxeplough, and the next yeare fower nobles and 6*d.* to a godspenny, and was to have a payre of olde breeches. Priscilla Browne had (the first yeare shee dwelt heare) 18*s.* wage and 12*d.* to a godspenny, the next yeare 24*s.*, the third yeare 28*s.* and 2*s.* to a godspenny, and might have had the fowerth yeare 38*s.* and 12*d.* to a godspenny. Wee had (att this time in our owne handes) all the lands belonging to the demaines, all the lands belonginge to the West hall, all the lands belonginge to the West house farme, and the Fower oxegange which apperteine to John Bonwickes howse; wee kept constantly five plowes goinge, and milked fowerteene kyne, whearefore wee had allwayes fower men, two boyes to goe with the oxeplough, and two good lusty mayde-servants. Some servants will (at theire hyringe) condition to have an olde

suite, a payre of breeches, an olde hatte, or a payre of shoes; and mayde servants to have an apron, smocke, or both, but it is but sometimes and with some servants that such things are desired. In hyringe of a servant yow are first to make sure that hee bee sette att liberty; after that to inquire of him wheare hee was borne, in what services hee hath beene, with what labour hee hath beene most exercised, and wheather hee can doe such and such thinges; and after that to goe to his master, or some neighbour of his that yow are acquainted with, and tell them that yow are aboute to hyre such a servant, and soe knowe of them wheather hee bee true and trustie, if hee bee a gentle and quiett fellowe, wheather hee bee addicted to company-keepinge or noe, and lastly to knowe what wages hee had the yeare afore, but if hee have any of the forenamed ill properties, the best way will bee to forbeare hyringe of him. In hyringe of mayde servants yow are to make choice of such as are good milkers, and to have a care of such as are of a sluggish and sleepie disposition, for dainger of fire; and neaver to hyre such as are too neare theire friends, for *occasion* is sayd *to make a theefe;* and, beinge hyred, yow are not to committe over much to theire trust, but to see into all thinges your selfe, and to keepe as much as yow can under locke and key. When yow are aboute to hyre a servant, yow are to call them aside and to talke privately with them concerninge theire wage, if the servants stande in the churche-yard, they usually call them aside, and walke to the backe side of the church, and theire treate of theire wage; and soe soone as yow have hyred them, yow are to call to them for theire ticketts, and thereby shall yow bee secured from all future dainger; theire ticketts cost them 2*d*. a peece, and some masters will give them that 2*d*. againe, but that is in the masters choise, unlesse they condition soe before the servant bee hyred. Some servants will condition to have soe many sheepe wintered and sommered with theire maisters, and looke howe many sheepe there is, wee account that equall to soe many eighteene pences. Aboute a fortnight or tenne dayes afore Martynmasse, the cheife constable of every division sendeth abroad his precepts to all pettie constables, willinge them to give notice to all masters and servants within theire severall constableries howe that hee intendeth to sitte att such a place on such a day, commandinge everie of them to bringe in a bill of the names of all the masters and servants within theire severall constableries. There are usually two, and sometimes three, sittinges or statute-dayes for every division, whereof the first is a weeke or more afore Martynmasse, and the next three or fower dayes after that; for hee perhapps sendeth one war-

rant to soe many townes to meete him att such a place on such a day, and another to other townes to meete him againe att another place, or perhapps att the same place on such a day; and the townes that are first called, are the most priviledged; for masters that wante servants, and servants that wante masters, have the benefitte of the next sittinge to provide for themselves; whereas those townes that are not called till the latter sittinge have but one day to provide themselves in, for the servants in these townes cannot bee hyred till the townes bee called, that theire masters, or some for them, bee there to sette them at liberty: the first thinge that the cheife constable doth is to call the constables of everie towne, and to take in the bills, and then to call the masters by theire names, in order as they are sette in the bills, and to aske them if they will sette such and such a servant att liberty; if the master will, then hee maketh the servant his tickett, and the servant giveth him 2*d*. for his paines; if the master will not sette him att liberty, then the cheife constable is to lette them knowe what wages the statute will allowe, and to sette downe a reasonable and indifferent wage betwixt them, and hee is to have one penny of the master for every servant that stayeth two yeares in a place, or is not sette att liberty, and this the pettie constables are to doe for him, viz.; to sende in bills of the names of all such servants as stay with theire olde masters, and to gather the money, and sende it him. Our sittinges weare both att Kirkburne this yeare; the cheife constable sate att Mr. Whipps, and the servants stoode in the church-yard, there is allwayes a sittinge att Killam the morrow after All Saint day, and usually another at Sledgmour, two or three dayes after. A master cannot turne away his servant, nor a servant goe from his master, without a quarters warninge; servants will usually give theire olde masters a day, some two dayes, and some will stay three dayes with theire olde masters, and goe away on the fowerth day after Martynmasse. They stay usually two or three dayes with theire friends, and then aboute the fifth or sixth day after Martynmasse will they come to theire newe masters; they will depart from theire olde services, any day in the weeke, but theire desire (hereaboutes) is to goe to theire newe masters eyther on a Tewsday, or on a Thursday; for on a Sunday they will seldome remoove, and as for Munday, they account it ominous,[a] for they say

Munday flitte,
Neaver sitte:

[a] The dales-men are always superstitious; a fact confirmed by the following extract from the Visitation of the churches within the jurisdiction of the Dean and

but as for the other dayes in the weeke they make no greate matter. I heard a servant asked what hee coulde doe, whoe made this answeare,

I can sowe,
I can mowe,
And I can stacke,
And I can doe,
My master too,
When my master turnes his backe.

They will say to a mayde, when they hire her, that if shee have but beene used to washinge, milkinge, brewinge, and bakinge, they make no question but shee can sweepe the howse and wash the dishes. When servants goe to the sittinge, they putte on theire best apparrell, that theire masters may see them well cladde; they gette theire breakefasts, and soe goe to the sittinge immediately, yett the townes are seldome called before tenne or eleaven of the clocke, yett they will stay till it bee allmost darke, afore they come hoame, and then have they theire dinners; and if they bee hyred, they are not to goe to the latter sittinge.

See more hereof in the latter ende of the second booke, as allsoe concerninge the statute acktes for the same.

A BRIEFE DECLARATION OF THE NOTES OF ALL THE KINDES OF WEIGHTS TO WHICH ARE (MOST COMMONLY) USED AMONG PHYSICIANS FOR COMPOUNDINGE AND MAKINGE OF MEDICINES.

1; grana *Gr.*; 2; scrupuli ℈; 3; drachmæ ʒ; 4; unciæ ℥; 5; quar. *qr.*; 6; libræ ℔.; 7; semis *ss*; 8; manipuli M; 9; pugili P; 10; Ana. *aa*. Have these notes or markes in memory.—Philip Barrough,[a] physitian and author hereof, whoe, for his skill in this kinde, is much accounted of.

A graine is a barley corne taken in the midst of the eare; a scruple is twenty barley cornes; three scruples conteine a drachme; eight drachmes conteine one ownce; quart signifieth a quarte of any thinge; libra is a pownde; semis is the halfe of every weight; manipulus is a greate handfull; pugillus is a small handfull; Ana signifieth of every one a like muche.

Chapter of York, held in 1481. It is reported of Driffield Magna that "Una campana est fracta. Agnes Marshall, alias Saunder, de Emeswell, exercet officium obstetricis, et non habet usum neque scientiam obstetricendi. Utitur eciam incantationibus."

[a] It is interesting to know the inventor of signs still in use. Philip Barrough wrote "Method of Physick, containing the causes, signs, and cures of inward diseases in man's body, from head to foot." London, 1610, 1617, 1684, 1639, 4to.

℞ signifieth as much as *recipe*, or (in English) receive, and is sette downe allwayes afore the medicine with this marke or dash thorowe it ℞. Semis beinge sette beyond drachma, thus ; ʒ ℈, signifieth halfe a drachme ; for if it bee a whole drachme or ownce, they sette figures after, as ʒ iij. signifieth three ownces.

For Keepinge of Waines and Coupes from Wette.

Soe soone as harvest is in, our stubble led and stackes thatched, the first lette weather or vacant time that commeth, wee fetch up a payre of oxen, and sette our servants to runne the waines under the helmes : and first of all they knocke off the shelvinges, and putte the shelvinges, and loade-pinnes, and pike-stowers, of everie waine into her body ; then doe they shoole and carry away the dirte cleane from under the helmes ; then doe they putte on the oxen, and bringe the waines close to the ende of the helme, and there doe they dresse and make cleane the wheeles with a spade, before they runne them in, then doe they runne the first three waines in backewards with their arses first, soe that the hoppinge tree of the first standeth under the body of the seconde, and the hoppinge-tree of the seconde under the body of the third, then the fowerth and last waine wee runne her in with her nose first, bearinge her up and runninge her hoppinge tree into the body of the waine that standeth next her ; then doe wee lift up the wheeles, and underpropp each wheele before and behinde with good bigge stones, to keepe them from the moysture and dampnesse of the earth ; then doe wee take of the wheeles of our two carts, and sette them close up by the bodyes of the waines, and the carts themselfes wee sette them with theire bodyes sidewayes, and lette them staude upon the axletree, and leane against the side of the waines ; then doe wee fetch all our longe ladders, and putte them within the braces on the inside of the helme : wee runne our wheele barrowes allsoe under the bodyes of the waines. The longe helme in the stack-garth will just serve for fower waines, and under this helme doe wee lye the bodyes or wheeles of our two carts ; our longe styes lye allsoe under this helme all winter, and likewise our wheele barrowes. The helme in the foregarth will doe somethinge more then shelter three waines, and under this doe wee usually thrust in our three coupes. Our folkes weare (this yeare) imployed aboute this businesse on Powder treason day.

Shorte Remembrances for Thatchinge.

It is a greate oversight in many thatchers, that when they are to lye on a whole thatch, they make it thicke att the very

eize, then they doe [make it thinne] upwards; whereas, on the contrary, they shoulde give it a good thicke coat up towards the toppe, and lye on noe more att the eize but just to turne raine, and by this meanes will it shoote of wette better by farre, when it is full and not (as it weare) sattled aboute the mid-side of the howse.

For Thatchinge.

Thatchers have (in most places) 6*d.* a day and theire meate, in summer time, and in the shortest dayes of winter 4*d.* a day and theire meate; yett wee neaver use to give them above 4*d.* a day and theire meate, in summer, because theire dyett is not as in other places; for they are to have three meales a day, viz.; theire breakefast att eight of the clocke, or betwixt eight and nine, theire dinner aboute twelve, and theire supper aboute seaven or after when they leave worke; and att each meale fower services, viz.; butter, milke, cheese and either egges, pyes, or bacon, and sometimes porridge insteade of milke: if they meate themselfes they have usually 10*d.* a day. Wee usually provide two women for helpes in this kinde, viz.; one to drawe thacke, and the other to serve the thatcher; shee that draweth thacke hath 3*d.* a day, and shee that serveth the thatcher 4*d.* a day, because shee alsoe is to temper the morter, and to carry it up to the toppe of the howse. Our usuall manner is (the same day that the thatcher cometh) to make ready two coupes betimes in the morninge, and to sende them into the faugh feilds for two loades of clottes, thereon to make morter, which clottes wee throwe downe neare unto some water, providinge two or three men with clottinge melles to breake them small, ever as they are throwne out of the coupe; and then doe wee water it, and tewe it well att the first, and soe leave it for her that serveth to temper. The best strawe for thatchinge is wheate strawe and rye strawe;[a] barley strawe is good alsoe, if it bee without weedes and not over shorte; haver-strawe is accounted the worst, because birdes meddle most with this kinde of strawe; but the course which many use to prevent this is to mingle water and lime, and not to temper it too thicke, but to make it thinne like unto puttie, and soe the thatcher (whoe allwayes beginneth att the bottome or ease, and soe goeth up to

[a] "1663. March. Twenty thrave of ling is thought by good workmen to be enough for a rome pro three yards and halfe.

"1666. Sept. 13 and 15. Ling led for ridging ye byar and barne 20^tie^ thrave.

"1672. Aug. 30. Wheatley of Saiston ye theaker is to theake Leonords' barn and compleate for 26*s.*; it is 18 yards long; he hath 12*d.* for earnest, and I to be at no-loss either with watling, ridging, or serving for ling."—T. Whittingham's Diary.

the toppe or ridge of the howse) is to bee forewarned that hee call for this (when hee hath finished his cowrse or layer), and soe take his trowell and anoynte it all the way, as hee cometh downe againe. The usuall way for dessinge of strawe is to appoynte three folkes, viz ; two with forkes to take the strawe as it is throwne out of the barne, and to carry it to some water side, wheare it may stande most convenient for the place that is to bee thatched, and free from swine, if it bee possible ; they are to shake it lightly on, and to leave noe lumpes nor wreaths ; then the third man is to stande ready with a scoupe, and after every two or three forkefulls that is layd on, hee is to water it sowndly all over, and after that the desse is finished, yow are to water it every night, or everie other night, after the fellowes come from plowe, till such time as it bee drawne ; others againe will wette it onely once after it is dessed, and then drawe it out and make it up in bottles, and soe sette the bottles up an ende, and water it in the bottles, and soe lay it on. The best time of the yeare for layinge on of thatche is aboute three weekes or a moneth afore yow beginne to cutte grasse, for then the dayes are longe, and the weather seasonable, that a workeman may goe forwarde with what they take in hande ; besides att this time of the yeare winter corne is usually thrashed, and barnes empty for sowinge wheare neede soe requireth. A thatchers tooles are two needles for sowinge with, an eize-knife for cuttinge the eize, a switchinge knife for cuttinge it eaven and all alike as hee cometh downe from the ridge, a slise whearewith hee diggeth a way or passage and alsoe striketh in the thatch, a little iron rake with three or fower teeth, for scratchinge of dirte and olde morter, and a trowell for layinge of morter on. Thatchers allwayes beginne att the eize, and soe thake upwards till they come to the ridge, and theire manner is to sticke downe theire needles, one a little distance from another, and thereon to lay theire bottles when the server bringeth them up. They usually make theire sowinge bandes of staddle-hay, and soe fasten the bottles to the sparres. Shee that draweth thatch shoulde allwayes have dry wheate strawe, or rye strawe, lyinge by her, whearewith to make her bandes for her bottles. Shee that serveth will usually carry up fower bottles att a time, and sometimes but three, if the thatch bee longe and very wette. When the thatch groweth thinne all over, the best way is to give it a newe coate all through, or (as wee say) a whole thatch, but when [it] decayeth but in some places, the best way is onely to amende the holes and gutters, for too much thacke is a meanes to make the sparres yeelde, and oftentimes to breake. If thatchinge worke come in hande in haytime, then wee make

our haymakers drawe thacke in the morninges till the dewe bee of, and soe have noe thacke drawne att that time.

See more of this labour in the fower last leaves of this booke.

Shorte Remembrances for Workemen's Wages.

Threshers are to have 6*d.* a day from that time wee gette all in, till such time as all wheate and rye seed bee threshed, and from that time till Candlemasse 4*d.* a day; from Candlemasse till Lady-day 5*d.* a day; and from that time till haytime beginnes 6*d.* a day; mowers 10*d.*; outliggers and traylers of the sweath-rake 6*d.*; binders have 8*d.*; cutters of wood and hedges, setters of wood and dykers, wallers, and all other day-taile-men, have the same hyre, and after the same manner, that threshers have. Spreaders of mucke and molehills are (for the most parte) women, boyes, and girles, the bigger and abler sorte of which have usually 3*d.* a day, and the lesser sorte of them 2*d.* a day. Gardeners, and such as have skill in pruninge and dressinge of trees, have usually one pennie, and sometimes 2*d.* a day more than ordinary day-taile-men: John Pearson had seaven pence. Harrowers have usually 3*d.*, or 3*d.* two quarters a day, yett such as are both able and painefull have oftentimes 4*d.* a day, and boyes (for the most parte) not above 2*d.* two quarters; as for the custome with those kind of labourers, it is not usuall either to augment or diminish theyre hyres, but looke what they have in pease seede-time, they have the same wages, and noe more, in barley seed-time. Wrights have usually 10*d.* a day winter and summer, neaver fallinge nor risinge of theire wages; in some places they are meated, and then have they 6*d.* a day, and theire meate; but our manner is to give them 10*d.* a day and lett them meate themselves, and att noones to sende them, nowe and then, a quart of the best beere to theyre dinners, and sometimes it hath beene conditioned with Ralphe White that hee should have a cowe gate in the Sikes amongst our owne kyne, and that hee shoulde pay but 13*s.* 4*d.* for summeringe of her. Mole catchers[a] have usually 12*d.* a dozen for

[a] The following is a note in a MS. copy of Peter de Crescens on Agriculture, which belongs to the Grammar School at Appleby, Westmorland. It is supposed to be one of the books bequeathed by Reginald Bainbrigge, *archidiaconus*, as he styles himself in his will of 1613. I have the authority of my revered friend and preceptor in antiquities, the Historian of North Durham, for stating the date of the manuscript to be about 1450, and that from some Latin verses in praise of cheese as an excellent aid to digestion, and the name of the poet, it appears to have belonged to Shap Abbey.

"Ad remouēdū talpaas. To kepe yam owtte of the closse. Take brymston alym and a moldwarppe yt is taken ij wekys before mydsomr or ij wekys after and byrn ye moldwarpe wth aschyn wode and yan take the brymston and the alym and ye

all the olde moles they catch, and 6*d.* a dozen for younge ones; but wee, whoe have much imployment and worke for them, pay (for the most parte) but 10*d.* a dozen for olde ones, and 4*d.* for younge ones; nowe as for those that sende purposely for a mole-catcher to gette a single mole in an howse, garden or the like, they will seldome take any lesse then 2*d.* and sometimes 3*d.* for her, if they gette her, because they have have payment onely for those they catch, and if they misse, the losse is theires; theire manner is neaver to fall in hands with mole catchinge till St. Marke day bee past, because theire breedinge time is allwayes aboute a weeke afore St. Marke day, and if they should kill them afore they have younge, theire profitte woulde bee soe much the lesse. These creatures have usually five younge ones att a time, and neaver above; sometimes they can finde but one, two, three, or fower in a nest; and as for theyre nests, they are usually in hedge rootes, or tree rootes, and sometimes in the hills, or plaine grownde; they are seldome above a foote deepe; they doe the most harme in moist or rainy weather, when the grownd is softe, doinge indeed very much harme to inclosures all winter longe, soe longe as the weather is open, and till such time as they bee by frostes prevented. Thatchers have usually 4*d.* a day and theire meate, in summer time, theire wages beinge allwayes more by 2*d.* a day then ordinary daytailemen; and in some places 6*d.* a day and theire meate. John Pearson had usually, after Lady-day, for weedinge and dressinge of the garden, 7*d.* when hee meated himselfe, but when hee was here att meate and wage, hee had 4*d.* a day and his meate. Libbers have for libbinge of pigges, pennies a peece for the giltes, and halfe pence a peece for the gowtes or bore pigges; they usually libbe them when they are aboute moneths olde, and then may they venture to drive them to field aboute three or fower dayes after, or howesoever within a weeke: yet wee have oftentimes libbed them, and that without dainger, when they have not altogeather been fortnightes olde; libbers have for libbinge of a colte of a yeare olde 4*d.*, yett they will aske att the first 1*s.*, and some there are who will give them 6*d.*; they have likewise for geldinge of a bull, and makinge a bull

powder of ye moldwarpe and put a new tille ī ye fyre til it be rede hette and yā put thesi iij thyngs on ye tyle and make yā al in powd^{r} and aspy whar yer way is and putt som partte of yis pouder yar and he wyl not com^{e}y^{er} forth nc by no way bi th coste.

"Also a noy^{r}. take ye powder of the moldwarpe yt is takyn xiiij nyghtys byfor mydsom^{r} or after midsomer xiiij nyghtys and take a wessel and frye these powd^{rs} with pyke frankynsens and wyrgyn waxe and put it ī the way upon a tyle whar ony is wont to go and he will come yer to anon and put it at the utmoste hende of ye way and lat ye trenshe be long enewght and ye shall have him anon ryght."

segge of a bull that is two or three yeares olde, 4*d.*; libbers have for libbinge of pigges, pennies a peece for the giltes, and nothinge for the gautes, for they will gelde them as fast as they can take them upp. Wee allwayes give our thatchers 4*d.* a day and theire meate, or 10*d.* a day and meate themselfes; others, that finde them not soe good a dyett, give them 5*d.* a day and theire meate, and sometimes 6*d.* a day and theire meate; and in the shortest day of winter 4*d.* a day and theire meate; those that serve the thatchers have usually 4*d.* a day; and drawers of thatch 3*d.* a day. Lookers have (for the most parte) 3*d.* a day; the men that whette theire hookes 4*d.*, and boyes and girles 2*d.* a day; mowers of corne and grasse have allwayes 10*d.* a day; some there are that will give them 11*d.*, and some againe 12*d.*, in a case of necessity: hay-makers are to have 4*d.* a day: outliggers or rakers after have 6*d.* a day; bindlers have 8*d.* a day; men that pull pease have 8*d.*; women that pull pease have 6*d.* a day; those that trayle the sweathrake have 6*d.* a day. Those daytaile men that helpe in with our corne after it is downe have allwayes 8*d.* a day till all white corne bee in, and oftentimes 8*d.* till pease bee in allsoe, if wee finde that they bee willinge and dilligent, and come betimes in fair morninges. Thomas Wilton hath, for keepinge of the swine, 12*d.* a weeke till such time as wee beginne to sheare, and from time wee beginne to sheare till wee gette all mowne hee is to have 1*s.* 6*d.* per weeke: hee had allsoe a mease of porridge and bread on Sunday att noones, for drivinge the swine forth on Sunday morninges. Coblers had formerly but 4*d.* a day and theire meate, but have now 6*d.* a day and theire meate, because cappinge leather is soe deare; they are to bringe with them cappinge leather, and thrid whereon to make illions, and to leave us all the endes that they spare; they have the same wages in winter that [they] have in summer, and are to worke with a candle after supper till such time as they goe to bedde; wee have them sometimes two dayes togeather. Taylors have usually 3*d.* a day and theire meate, winter and summer, and theire boyes 2*d.* after they have beene with them two or three yeares; but att theire first beinge apprentises they have nothinge but theire meate, and after that one penny a day. John Towse had allwayes 4*d.* a day, and his apprentice, that had beene fower yeares with him, 2*d.* a day. To our thrashers, that bury by quarter-tale, wee have allwayes given heretofore 4*d.* a quarter for oates, 5*d.* a quarter for barley, 6*d.* a quarter for pease, and 8*d.* a quarter for winter corne, viz.; wheate and rye, both a rate; and to each buryer a threave a strawe in the weeke, and that of the same strawe that they threshed that weeke, of

what sorte soever it weare. I have knowne others, nowe of late, give to theire thrashers 5*d.* a quarter for oates, 7*d.* a quarter for barley, and 10*d.* a quarter for wheate, rye, and pease; but these rates are given onely att such times when corne bleedes not well; but theire custome is, allwayes, that each of them shall have a threave of strawe every weeke, which is supposed to bee allowed for buyinge and furnishing them with swipples and thailebandes. Twelve sheaves of corne make a stooke, of what graine soever it bee that is bownde up in sheaves; and likewise twelve sheaves, layd on the floore and threshed, goe to a stooke of strawe; and two stookes, or twenty-fower sheaves, make a threave of strawe. Wheate strawe and rye strawe are usually both att a rate, and have formerly beene solde for 2*d.* a stooke, afterwards they weare raised to 3*d.* the stooke, and are nowe usually solde for 4*d.* the stooke, or 8*d.* the threave; and wheate and rye strawe hath beene solde att Yorke, in a scarce and deare yeare, for five groates a threave. Haver strawe likewise, and barley strawe are (for the most parte) both of a price, and have formerly beene solde for one pennie a stooke, but since have beene raysed to three halfe pence a stooke, or 3*d.* the threave, and sometimes, in an harde winter when fother is scarce, husbandmen will not sell theire haver and barley strawe under 4*d.* a threave. It is the use with most husbandmen (when barley strawe is shorte and noe way fitte for thatch) to throwe the same out of doores, that theire swine and goodes abounte the yarde may worke amongst it, and have the benefitt thereof, and then afterwards will they give leave to poore folkes to rake of the uppermost and best of the strawe which is throwne out, and soe sell it unto them by the bottle for bruinge, bakinge, or wallinge; the usuall price is 4*d.* the bottle, and the buyer is to carry away as much as hee canne. Rye strawe is accounted the best for beddinge of horses, and wheate strawe the best for beddinge of swine, because they will worke amongst it, and not leave soe much as a knotte in that kinde of strawe. Barley strawe is accounted the best for oxen that drawe, because it is fownde hearty, and not altogeather soe faint as haver strawe. Haver strawe is accounted the best for kyne, because that barley strawe is sayd to drye them of theire milke: haver strawe is likewise accounted the best for gelt beasts, which are kept att the stande-heckes and neaver worke; the reason is because they take the best likinge to this kinde of strawe. Wheate strawe, rye strawe, and pease strawe are alsoe given to gelt beasts, in time of neede when other strawe is wantinge, yett pease strawe is sayd to loosen theire teeth in theire head, and wheate and rye strawe to bee steare, and very troublesome

for beastes to chewe ; whearefore these three are seldome given to swine for fodder but in a case of necessity.

How wee use to dispose of our Beasts in Summer time.

Aboute the 10th of May, or afore wee putte our kyne out of the Longe close and Bramble hill into the Greate Sikes and Corne Sikes, if wee have a mare and foale, any yeeringe foales, or beasts that wee intend to feede, wee putte them into the Sikes with the kyne ; our mares, and yeeringe foales, and fatte beasts, will stay here all summer longe, and neaver offer to breake out, allthough they wante water ; and take from hence, and putte them into any other grownde, and they will not bee guided, especially if they goe not altogeather : aboute the 1st of September the Sikes ponde is usually dry, or the water soe lowe that the beasts care not for it ; which place is neaver knowne to bee dry soe longe as there is any droppe of water to bee seene above the Causy-bridge ; when it is dry wee sende our maydes every day, soe soone as they have dined, to bringe them to the towne becke and water them. On Sunday, the 4th of September, wee sette open Mr. Hodgson's Sikes gate, and gave our kyne the grone of that close, which was well come on ; there was att that time a bull, eleaven milch kyne, two fatte kyne, two fatte stottes, two leane stottes, eight calves, two leane whies, and fower horses ; it lasted them but a just fortnight, wherefore, on Munday the 19th of September, wee putte our milch kyne and fatte beasts into the fresh fogge of the Long close, Bramble hill, &c., and mares, foales, and calves went into the becke closes.

Of Thatchinge.

The difference betwixt strawe that is layd on dry, and strawe that is layd on wette, is that the wette strawe coucheth better, and beddes closer. Haver strawe is sayd to bee as tough and lastinge, and to weare as well on houses as eyther wheate or rye strawe, but onely that vermine will not lette it alone ; whearefore the onely way to prevent this is to lye it wheare it may bee well wroten amongst with swine and beasts, but especially with swyne, for beasts dounge amongst it ; and after this gette it well watered, and there is no dainger ; and thus shoulde yow doe with any strawe whatsoever, otherwise the birdes will not lett it alone. In summer-time wee allwayes desse and water our strawe, but in winter wee onely throwe it out, and the raines and wette that falls are sufficient without any wateringe ; for (this yeare) wee threwe out all our barley strawe that was

threshed betwixt that time wee gotte all in and the 17th of November, and by this meanes the swyne wrought in it, and gotte good by it, and the strawe was well wette ; and then on the 18th of November, when the thatcher came, wee did noe more but sette one of the threshers with a forke to shake up all the best of it, and lye it on an heape togeather, and then sette one to drawe it out immediately, and it was very good thatch : this was afore the beasts weare taken into the stand-heckes, wheareforе the strawe was throwne out into the fore-yard. They that drawe thatch have usually dry haver-strawe lyinge by them, whereon to make theire bandes for theire bottles. In summer-time wee usually fetch clottes out of the field to make morter on, but in winter wee eyther shoole up some dirte togeather, in some such place as is free from gravle and stones, or otherwise wee digge downe some olde clay or mudde-wall that is of noe use, or else grave up some earth, and water it, and tewe it. Morter neaver doeth well unlesse it bee well wrought in, viz. ; except it bee well watered and tewed ; and it is accounted soe much the better if it bee watered over night, and have nights time to steepe in. In makinge of morter, yow are first to breake the earth very small, and with your spade to throwe out all the stones yow can finde, and then to water it and tewe it well, till it bee soe soft that it will allmost runne ; then lette it stande a while till the water sattle somethinge from it, and it will bee very good morter. They that make the morter have allwayes by them an olde spade to tewe it with, and a little two gallon skeele to fetch water in, and two olde scuttles to carry up morter in, viz. ; one for the server, and another for the thacker-drawer, if occasion soe require ; and theire manner is to putte an handfull or two of dry-strawe into the bottomes of the scuttles to keepe the scuttles cleane, and that the morter may goe readily out and not cleave to the scuttles. They have also an olde halter,[a] or a peece of an olde broken teather for carryinge up of theire bottles, and they tye togeather and carry up constantly three bottles att a time. A thatcher hath usually to folkes to waite on him, viz. ; one to drawe out the thatch and make it into bottles, and the other to make morter and serve him ; unlesse it bee when they come to morter the rigge of an howse, and then the thacke-drawer giveth over

[a] See page 51, where it is said that "for trailinge of the sweathrake, they fasten a broade halters headstall, which they put about theire neckes like a paire of sword-hangers." The two articles occur together in an Inventory of 1631, "one sword and hingers 5*s* ; 5½ dozen of halters headstalls, 2 bedcords, 2 halters, a pair of cow tyes, a pair of felters, a pair of tethers, 8*s*." The headstall is the flat part of the halter; the round part is called the shank.

drawinge, and worketh amongst the morter, and filleth the scuttles as the thatcher throweth them downe; and the other doth nothinge but carry up to the toppe. Our thatchers have constantly 4*d.* a day (winter and summer) and theire meate; they come to worke (aboute Allhallowtide) by that time they can well see aboute them in the morninge, and they leave not worke att night soe longe as they can see to doe anythinge; they give over theire trade usually aboute Martynmasse, or soone after, soe as frostes and colde wette weather beginne to come in; for it is an occupation that will not gette a man heate in a frosty morninge, sittinge on the toppe of an house wheare the winde commeth to him on every side, and besides it is as ill for the thacke-drawers. Wheare one ladder is not long enough, there the thatchers will tye two or three one to the toppe of another, and when they sette one ladder on the toppe of another, they have usually two traces to tye them togeather with. The thatcher standeth on the side of the house beside the ladder, when the ladder is to bee remooved, and remooveth the toppe or uppermost ladder as his man remooveth the roote or lowe ladder; and the breadth that the thatcher taketh up with him, all att a time, afore the ladder bee remooved, that is called the course; for they will say that hee wanteth soe many course to such a place, or soe many course to the ende of the howse; and this is aboute halfe a yard, or more than a foote.

For Eizinge of a Wall.

The mudde-wall, that goeth from the ende of the West-howse to the Gardens bricke-wall-side, served George Wise two whole dayes afore hee got it eized, and the eize cutte; it was eized with stubble and haver-strawe mixed togeather, and wee had three folkes imployed aboute it beside the thatcher, viz.; a woman that drewe thacke constantly, a boy that did nothinge but tewe morter and carry it up, and the third did sometimes help to drawe thacke, and otherwhiles make morter, and helpe to tewe it; wee used in this wall sixe wood pinnes to keepe the eize fast; the pinnes were made of wilfe, beinge three square and fower square, and more then a foote in length; one of them was stacken downe close to the side of the West-house att the very first beginninge of all; hee used two att the turne of the nooke; one att the ende next the bricke-wall, and two more betwixt the bricke-wall and turne of the nooke; the stubble and haver-strawe weare brought from the olde house in bearinge, [bandes?] and there was supposed to bee allmost two loads spente in this wall, it was layd on dry, and therefore sattled much after that it was finished, the morter was made in the

lane, of dirte and mire, and the strawe was layd and drawne in the yard, and the woman that drewe it had a forke standinge by her and gave it up ever as the thatcher called for it. In makinge of an eize, the thatcher untyeth the bottles, and then hee lyeth the first bottle just downe as it is given him, endeavouringe that it may hange over as much on the one side as on the other; then the next bottles hee taketh them up by girlinges, lyinge one girlinge towards the one side and the other towards the other, layinge them out further and further by degrees, till hee have carryed it up as high as hee thinketh good; and then, att the last of all, hee taketh a girlinge of stubble, and lyeth over thwart the other strawe; for it is layd eaven forwards as a wall goeth; and thereon hee lyeth his morter: hee standeth upon the wall himselfe, and carryeth up aboute halfe a yard, or betwixt a foote and halfe a yard, att a course, to which hee constantly useth three scuttles full of morter; and in layinge on of his morter, his manner is to take the strawe that is in the bottome of the scuttles, and thrust the morter downe as lowe as hee thinketh good, and then to plaine it with his trowell. Wheate-strawe and rye-strawe are accounted the best for an eized wall, because they are the longest; but especially wheate-strawe. The thatcher allwayes cutteth his eize when hee commeth downe to breakefast, dinner, and supper; drye stubble is nothinge pleasinge to him, for it maketh his hands sore, and allsoe taketh away the edge and extreamely dulleth his eize-knife. Many will (after a geastinge manner) call the thatcher *hang-strawe*,[a] and say to him—

Theaker, theaker, theake a spanne,
Come of your ladder and hang your man:

the mans answeare—

When my maister hayth thatched all his strawe,
Hee will then come downe and hange him that sayeth soe.

Short barley-strawe, that hayth beene longe steeped and soaked with the wette, is the best for stoppinge of holes and pilinge with, because it is sadder, and not soe subjeckt to blowe out with everie blast of winde, as other light and dry strawe is. Such as doe not drawe out theire thatch handsomely, and lay it streight in the bande, they will tell them that they doe not drawe it, but onely bottle it upp. When wee bury wheate and rye, wee usually throwe the strawe out into the backe-orchard, towards the backe side, and gette it dessed and watered ever as wee have leisure and occasion to use it; but afore it bee dessed,

[a] This term is yet known in Worcestershire; and possibly in some other counties. I have been unable to detect it in Yorkshire.

wee looke that the pales bee sure betwixt the backe-orchard and staggarth, and then doe wee putte in the swine to worke amongst it, and lett them lye there a night or two, and by this meanes the strawe is made lovinger, and is allsoe kept from growinge on the howses; and of this strawe doe the servants nowe and then take for litters and beddinge for the horses.

See more of this subjeckt in the latter ende of the second booke before the treatise of bees.

Other shorte Remembrances for Thatchinge.

After that an howse is latted, the first thatch that is layd on woulde bee of rye-strawe, well wrote amongst, and well watered. Yow are to provide a greate many bandes for sewinge of the thatch that is first layd on; the bandes are usually made of the smallest haver-strawe, beinge first well twined, and after that twined togeather againe, after the manner of a two plette; wee usually make our threshers make the bandes, providinge three or fower allwayes before hand, accordinge to the number of places wheare it is to bee served; for if the forkes bee fifteene or sixteene foote high, then they will sewe in three severall places; if nineteene or twenty foote high, then they will sowe downe theire thatch in fower places, viz.; first close to the very wall plates, then two foote belowe the side wivers, then two foote above the side wivers, and then, lastly, aboute a yard or more belowe the rigge-tree; goinge straight forward, and att a like distance, fasteninge it aboute everie sparre as they goe, and allsoe sowinge once aboute a latte, ever betwixt sparre and sparre: but howsoever they doe, the first sowinge is as close to the wall plates as they [can gette].

FINIS.

APPENDIX A.

The Account Book, whence the following entries and prices have been extracted, is a small quarto paper book, with a limp parchment cover, containing seventy six pages. From the following memoranda it would seem to have belonged to an Essex tradesman:—"Wylliam Dene of Dunmow bought of him 56 cwt. of candell the 16th of October, 1600, at 42*s.* 6*d.* per cwt.; given in part 12*d.*; to bee delivered every fortnyght 1 cwt. or 2 cwt. Reed. 5 of November 1600, the summe of twenty three shillynges in full for hopes before delivered, Wyllyam Maynard."

On the first page are the sums of money "received out of the shopp" each week, from June the first, 1616, to 22 Feb., 1616-7, amounting altogether to 326*l.* 4*s.* 8*d.*, or 420*l.* per annum, supposing the receipts to be uniform. These entries I dare venture to pronounce the handwriting of Henry Best; there is no doubt as to the remainder of the book being in his hand; page 8 he has marked as "foll. 1." In this book are entered but few household expenses; those probably perished with "the allmanack," mentioned on page 83. The bargains made with the servants hired; the quantity of corn sold to them (for they seem generally to have taken in kind and forestalled their wages); and receipts for tithe, from the Vicar, the Proctor, and their deputies, occupy the greater part of the book.

His grandson, Charles Best, filled up the few blank leaves of the book with his tithe accounts, the autographs of the different recipients being inscribed in it. Amongst these are the names of Francis Paul, 1617; John Pearson, 1628; Roger Bradshawe, 1623; Francis Hodgson,[a] 1624; Ralph Mason, Vicar, 1625, 1645; John Pearsonn, 1641; Henry Bradley, Vicar of Driffield, 1678; William Dickinson, Vicar, 1681, 1684; H. Garnett, 1685; Francis Parkinson, Curate de Driffield Parva, 1687, 1690; Ralph Hardwick, Curate de Driffield Parva, 1691, 1698.

In making this collection the various subjects of the Farming Book have been kept in view.

THE ACCOUNT BOOK
OF HENRY BEST, OF ELMSWELL.

1616, Dec. the 14th.[b] Pd to the churchwardens of Braintry, Adrian Mott and John Hawkins, for my benevolence towards the building of the Gallery, 16*d.*

[a] Torre, in his MSS., says *Edward* Hodgson was Vicar from 1623 to 1625; but from the wording of the receipt it is clear he was mistaken as to the christian name.

[b] 1620, Nov. 29, Henry Best, of Elmswell, gent., gives bond for 200*l.* to discharge, "My father in law John Lawrence of Braintry, grocer, of a bond wherein he standeth jointly bound with me in 300*l.* to my uncle Keighly of Bocking, clothier, and Mr. Lawrence of London, salter, for the payment of 100*l.* to Mr. Marke Mott of Brayntry, gent." Mary Lawrence his wife, was buried at Little Driffield Dec. 10. 1639.

1617, July 25. Taken with us into Yorkeshire —Cloves, 3oz., 1*s.* 6*d.*; L[ong] Synamon, 2lb. 2oz., at 3*s.* 6*d.* per lb., 6*s.* 11*d.*; Nuttmeges case, 1lb., 3*s.* 6*d.*; L[ong] Ginger, 2lb., 2*s.*; Pepper case, 1lb., 3*s.*; Sugar peeces, 18lb., 18*s.*; Aquavitæ, a quarte, 8*d*; Wyne vinegar, a pottle, 7*d.*; Rose water, 3 quartes, at 8*d.* per pinte, 4*s.*; Sweete water, a pottle, at 6*d.* per pinte, 2*s.*; Horspice, 1lb., 1*s.*; White Starch, 12lb., at 3*d.* per lb., 3*s.*; Powder blue, 1lb., 10*d.*; Reysons sonne, 12lb, at 4*d.* per lb., 4*s.*; Currans, 3lb., at 5½*d.* per lb., 1*s.* 4*d.*; Bole Armonicke, 3lb. at 4*d.* per lb., 1*s.* 2*d.*; Silke, 1*s.* 2*d.*; Thridd, 6*d.*; Ribbining, 9*d.*; Tape, 6 yeardes and a halfe, 1*s.*; Pinnes, 3000, 2*s.* 3*d.*; F[ine] mace, quarter lb. at 7*s.* 6*d.* per lb., 1*s.* 10½*d.*; Middle mace, halfe lb., 2*s.*; White balls, 1lb., 8*d.*; Sweete Powder, 6oz., 1*s.* 6*d.*; Ceadder wood, 2*d.*; Trenchers, 2doz., 11*d.*; Leasor stone, 1*s.* 6*d.*; Amber greace, 2*s.*; Vardgreace, 6*d.*; Packthridd, 2*d.*; 3 Jugges, 6*d.*; A box of marmilitt,[a] 1*s.* 4*d.*; Saffrone, 1oz., 1*s.*; Benjamin and storax, 1*s.*; Sugar Reffine, 10lb. at 14*d.* per lb., 11*s.* 8d. —Sum, 4*l.* 5*s* 10½*d.*
Books from Braintry.—Samuell Birds lectures; Mr Allens doctrine of the gospell; Mr Allen's treasury of catechisme; Mr Fox his abridgment of the acktes and monuments of the church; An Herball; Martyn Relands Phisicke; A greate bible; Samuell Jeromes spirituall sonneshipp; Mr Downams booke of divers poyntes of relegion; The method of phisicke; Anthony Vale phisic; Mr Stoughtons treatises of Davids love to Gods word, and his meditation on the same; Mr Thomas Rogers his enemie to securitie; Mr Banisters Chyrurgery; Mr Callvins Catechismes; A short rule of good life; Mr Greenwoods tormenting Tophet; Mr Thomas Rogers his methord unto mortification; Lowes chirurgery; Tullyes orations; Gallin upon Hippocrates of the Phisicke; Mr Dikes his misery of selfe deceavinge; Mr Prickes docktryne of superiority and subjection; Sir Thomas Elliotts Castle of health; Mr Allens collection of holly sentences; Mr Marburys notes of repentance; Treatises of the Lords Supper by two Frenchmen; Ralph Blowers Phisicke; The Regiment of health; A treatise of Christian righteousness;

When naming Braintree let us not forget that the celebrated John Ray was born and died at Black Notley, hard by. As he made it his business to investigate English *roots* of two kinds, and as there is in this treatise a conjunction of curious words and close observation of nature, the fact is worth noting.

There was a John Lawrence who, in 1626, gave his orchard, valued at 4 nobles per annum, to the poor of Braintree. There were three brothers of the name, in 1555, at Markstay; in Essex, though not in the same hundred; John, Robert, and Thomas Lawrence. One Thomas Lawrence died possessed of the vicarage of Markstay, Oct. 15, 1617, when his son Thomas was aged 15. Another Thomas died Sep. 14, 1614, John Lawrence his son being aged 30. *et amplius.* A John Lawrence died Oct. 11, 1628, when John was his son and heir, aged 30, *et amplius.*

[a] An early notice of marmalade, though from the use of the word "box," we may suspect the contents to have been dried fruit. For a curious list of groceries, see the Surtees Society's Richmondshire Wills, T. 275. I extract the following from the Shuttleworth Accounts: 1617. Ambergrice comfitts, 1lb, 6*s.* 6*d.*; ginger, 1lb., 1*s.* 6*d.*; synimon, 1lb., 1*s.* 6*d.* Spices bought—1 1lb. 1oz. refined sugar, 13*s.* 2*d.*; 4lb. corn pepper, 9*s.* 8*d.*; 3 qr lb. synamond, 3*s.*; 1lb. ginger, 16*d.*; 12lb. Mallyn reasines, 3*s.*; 18lb. currence, 9*s.*; 1lb. case nutmegs, 3*s.* 8*d.*; 3 qr. lb. mace, 5*s.* 6*d.*; di: lb. cloves, 3*s.* 9*d.*; 12lb. white starch, 3*s.*; di: oz. English saffron, 12*d.*

Mr Dents pastime for parents.[a]—John Bonwicke senior hyred for 3*l.* wages per annum, and the sowinge of a mette of barley in the claye, besides 12*d.* I gave him for a godspenny. Symond Huson to have 26*s.* 8*d.* per annum, and winteringe of 9 sheepe; and 12*d.* I gave him for a godspenny.—Nov. 7. Lent to my cousin William Marke 4*l.*[b]—John Bonwick oweth me now 6*d.* hee left unpaid when I received his rent, and money for his calfe gate; more hee oweth mee for a pecke of rye 8*d.*, and for his calfe gate from Michaellmas till a fortnight after Crissmas 3*s.* 4*d.*; Paid Nicholas... for a pair of boots 4*s.*, and....meate for his mother at Cee.

1617-8, Jan. 8. Received of Henry Best for the tithe[c] of the demaynes of Elmswell, due upon the feast of Mathias in harvest last past, the

[a] In this catalogue are no less than nine different works on "the phisickes."

A taste for medicine seems to have run in the family; as no less than three members of it were in the medical profession at Hull; to wit;

1632-3, Jan. 28. James Best th' elder of Hull chirurgeon; my former wife Clare; my now wife Elizabeth; my grandchildren Peter and Hugh, sons of my son James Best; son Christopher; to my son Thomas my books on Phisicke. In 1648, Sept. 14, Anthony Best of Hull, apothecary, mentions his wife Mary, and his son Christopher. In 1664, Dec. 20, Thomas Best of Hull, apothecary, leaves to his daughter Elizabeth his capital messuage in Great Driffield, late bought of Thomas Simpson, of Riton, gent.; and Robert Wittie of the city of York, doctor of Phisicke, is to be her guardian. He mentioned his mother-in-law Elizabeth Best, deceased; James, Thomas, and John, sons of his brother Christopher Best. He had married Dorothy, one of the daughters of Henry Best of Emswell, and makes his brother John Best of Emswell, gent., supervisor.

Of the other works the uncomfortable treatises of Thomas Stoughton, Daniel Dykes, and Henry Greenwood seem to have been the latest novelties.

[b] Robert Mark had married at Wath 1580, Sept. 11, Janetta Best. William Mark married at Great Driffield 1615, June 16, Margery Skelton. A William Mark was witness at Elmswell May 26, 1598.

[c] This sum of 18*s.*, a free rent for tythe, was again received by Francis Paul for Mr. Salvin on Nov. 16, 1618; John Pearson was Procter, and received it Nov. 8, 1619.

For an account of the family of Paul, see Surtees' Durham, to which the following additions may be made. Christopher Paul of Nafferton made his will 1574, leaving by his wife Katherine two sons, Christopher, and Henry Paul of Skerne, whose will is dated 1610; the Francis in the text was then his son and heir, but appears to have deceased before 1635; he had also a son William. Christopher was of Nafferton, and had a son Christopher, living in 1610, 1635. One of that name was "Magister Scholarum," at Gisbrough in Cleveland in 1639; another resided at Nafferton in James the Second's reign, and voted for the county in 1708. To this branch probably belongs the Francis Poole who married June 14, 1647, at Ruston Parva, Allice Smith, and had William, baptised there, April 23, 1648; Matthew, Sept. 23, 1649; John, March 16, 1654-5. George Paul married there, Oct. 22, 1609, Dorothy Meyson.

A younger branch of the great house of Salvin of Ugthorpe and Newbiggin was seated at Kilham, and buried at Lowthorpe. Anne, one of the daughters of Sir Francis Salvin, Kt., by Margaret, daughter of Ralph Eure, married John Thomholme of Hastrop, and her sister Mary, Francis Copeindale of Hovsom, both in the neighbourhood of Driffield, on the tower of which church is the coat of Salvin.

Their brother Robert was living in 1585, and as he was the third son, may, perhaps, be the same here mentioned. Mrs. Salvin, alluded to on page 120, was a widow in 1635.

Ralph Salvin presented to Bainton in 1619, and after him the Hodgson family, a casual notice of which occurs on page 144.

some of eighteene shillings, for the use of my Mr, Mr Robert Sallvin of Skerne, and Margeret Spincke of Driffeyld widdowe, farmers of the parsonage of Driffeild. Francis Paull.

1618, May 25. Received of Martyn Wise for the residue of his rent, besides that my mother-in-law had, 1*l.*—June 17. Symond Huson hath in his keepinge of myne this clippinge five score and 5 old sheepe and 23 lambes.—John Bonwicke to have 3lb., and 12*d.* I gave him for a godspenny, and an olde suite. William Crosswood to have 50*d.*, and 12*d.* I gave him for a godspenny, and a pigg oute.—These reckonings was payd by me for Elmswell; to my uncle Henry Best 1040*l.*; to my mother Grace 500*l.*; to William Trott and Mary Trott 240*l.*; to Charles, John, and James 600*l.*; about your expenses in Nicholas Trott's matters 300*l.*; for your forty pounds per annum 200*l.*; for Anne, Sarah, and Robert 300*l.*; due to myselfe by my father's promise 100*l.*; there was due from my father to Mr Robert Ellis 57*l.*; there was due to Mr Crompton[a] 50*l.* 10*s.* [b]You spent and wasted in horses, corne, and other goods, besides other debt due to servants and others, which did amount unto 30*l.*; to Mr Christopher Askwith 68*l.*; to Ralph Nevill 8*l.* 13*s.*; to Mr Haxby, tutor to my brother James 17*l.*; I offered Elmswell to Sir Jarvis Cutter for 2800*l.*; my father's goods came by inventory to 900*l.*; more payd to Mrs Spink 2*l.*; to his Majesty's Receavor 12*l.* 13*s.* 6*d.*; paid for funerall expenses, and to the overseers of his will 7*l.* 12*s.*

[a] The following additions may be made to the notices of the family of Crompton in Dugdale's Visitation: Catherine Lady Lyttleton of Frankley, daughter and heir of Sir Thomas Crompton, died June 24, 1666, aged 67. (See Thomas's Survey of Worcester Cathedral, p. 114.) Sir John Crompton of Skerne is buried in the Temple Church, London, wherein a plate of brass, now torn away, but quoted by Dugdale (Ord. Jur. p. 82), bore this inscription. "Here lieth the body of Sir John Crompton of Skarne, in the County of York knight who was a member of this Society and master of the Fine Office. He departed this life the 8th day of Dec: Anno Dni 1623." By will, dated Dec. 5, 1623, he gives to his son and heir John "a gild bowle with a cover which was the late Lord Chancellors Sir Christopher Hatton," and his office of "Cirographer of the fynes;" he makes his father-in-law Sir John Crofts, and his brother Sir John Bennet, kt., overseers. Walter Crompton of Sunderlandwick, son of Robert Crompton of Great Driffield, by his third wife, was baptised there Feb. 29, 1632-3; he married Anne daughter of John Pearson of Settrington, and by will, proved March 31, 1714, left 20*s.* per annum each to the poor of Driffield and Sunderlandwick. His sister Ceziah was baptised there Jan 16, 1631-2, and was buried at the Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York, Dec. 5, 1673. His brother Robert was baptised at Great Driffield March 6, 1633-4, in which Register are also these entries: "Mr. Amor Hodgson and Mrs. Anne Crompton mar. May 14, 1674. Mrs. Mary Crompton died June 24, buried July 26, 1696." In the Register of Ruston Parva are these; Baptized 1653, Dec. 23, Mary dau. of John Crompton. 1670, Sept. 21, Thomas, s. Robert Crompton, bur. Oct. 4. 1679, Dec. 15, Mary dau. Robert Crompton. And these children of Mr. Robert Crompton—1687, Nov. 23, Elizabeth; 1688, Dec. 27, Robert; 1690, Aug. 16, Water; 1691-2, Feb. 7, Stricklan; 1696, Oct. 19, William. 1718, Apr. 24, John s. John Crompton, Esq., and Ann his wife. 1674, Apr. 19, Robert Crompton, Esq., was buried.—See note on p. 111.

[b] The "you" who spent and wasted money at so prodigal a rate, was his elder brother Paul, who must have been a better mathematician than farmer, and did wisely to sell the estate, and become a "Master of Arts that liveth at his own charge in one of the Universities."

1619. Robert Jefferson to have 40*d.* wages, besides the godspenny I gave him, and an old hatt, and a pair of old showes.—Nov. 5th. Paid to Mr Pearson the Procter for my tithe, due at Michaellmasse last, 18*s.*—Nov. 20. Symond Huson hath in his keepinge of myne tenne score old sheepe, and 19 lambes.

1619-20, Feb. 5. Pd to my brother Paull, 7*l.*; for a jerkin I bought for him, 15*s.*—1620, Apr. 4. Agreed with Matthewe Carter, for paylinge the swyne stye with sawen ashe payles, to give him for his worke 9*d.* yeardes, and hee is to sawe them, and to sawe the rayles and postes, and sett them in a groundsell, and rabbitt them in to the rayle above; agreed also with him to pale the yearde, and hee is to sawe the rayles and postes, and to have 4*d.* per yearde, for his labor, and for making Austin's howse, 20*s.*—May 12. Pd to Humfrey, my uncle Henry's man, for my brother Paull, 3*l.*—June 20, pd to Mr Bucke for him, 5*l.*; pd to Mr Harris' man for him, 7*l.*—July 6. pd for a dublet of Phill and chany for him, 22*s.* Pd for him more in money, 6*l.*—July 3. Nowe in Symond Huson his keepinge, 41 lambes, viz.; 10 wether lambes, 5 riggers, 2 rammes and 24 gimmers.—Sept. 1. Paid to Matthewe Carter when I was at London, 20*s.*, and 4*s.* Anthony had before.—Dec. 12. Paid to Symon Huson in full for his wages, his ewe, and his knittinge, 5*s.* 2*d.* Agnes Scadlocke to have 15*s.*, and a pair of showes, besides her godspenny, from the tyme shee came till Martynmasse 1620.

1621, Oct. 4. Sold to John Fearnley[a] barley 30 quarters, at 18*s.* per quarter; and I am to deliver it to the boatemen, and pay the boate hyre, but hee is to beare the hazard by water—27*l.*—Nov. 18. Pd to John Lambert more hee lent my brother Paull, 1*s.* 7*d.*—Dec. 12. A note taken what sheepe I had in Symond Huitson's keepinge; fowerscore and fifteene weathers and rames, fowerscore and fifteene ewes and gimmers, threescore and 2 hogges—12 score and 12.—Dec. 12. Thomas Wilbert oweth barley 1 bushell, 2*s.* 7*d.*, and strawe, 1*d.* Layd out for my brother Paul the 28th of May, 1621, of a new reckoninge; for a hat, 8*s.* 6*d.*; and for dyinge and facinge his other, 10*d.*; sent to my Cozen Walter[b] Best for him, by Lambert, 3*s.* 3*d.*—May 28.

[a] In the Parish Register of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York, is the following entry:—"James Best and Grace Fearnely married Jan. 22, 1615-6." It seems almost certain that this was his third wife. Two of the receipts for the fee-farm rent were for money received by the hands of John Fearneley, gent., and both are subsequent to the date of this marriage, viz: May 2, 1616, Jan. 18, 1616-7; and in 1623, May 12, John Fearneley gives Henry Best a receipt for 3*l.* to the use of Robert Wyse, for a messuage in Elmswell.

[b] He was eldest son of Edward Best of New Malton, yeoman, whose will, dated July 12, 1604, names his sons Thomas, William, John, and Edward; his daughters Alice, Jaine, and Mary, and his wife Katherine, who was sister of Anthony Dudding, yeoman. It is worthy of remark how constantly the same christian names accompany the same surname, where no connection can be traced between the families. A Walter Best appears a juryman in the city of Oxford in 1275; a Philip Best was Mayor of Shaftesbury, co. Dorset, in 1446; another was about the same date a merchant at Calais; and a third baptized seven children at St. Mary's, Bishophill Junior, York, between the years 1665-1684, and buried a son, Valentine, in 1673. A Peter Best of Hull has just been named, and in the Harleian MS. (1584-62), is a draught of

Layd out for 2 ruffs, and thredd to make them, 1*s.* 8*d.*; for a doble band, 6*d.*; for a pr of showes, 2*s.* 6*d.*; for one yeard of ribbin, 9*d.*—June 4. More in money delivered to him, 5*s.*; for carridge from Cambridge,[b] 9*s.* 9*d.*; for a pr of stockings, 8*s.*; and for 4 bands 5*s.*—July 5. Paid to William Newlove of Malton, for my brother, 13*s.*; paid to my brother to go to Boules, 3*s.*; paid to my brother, 5*s.* when hee went to William Taylors, and 3*d.* for a dozen of poynts; when yow went to Yorke, 5*s.*; to Peter Linsley for yow, 1s. 2*d.*; to John Lambert, 1*s.* 7*d.*; layd out for yow at Yorke, 2*s.* 6*d.*; to pay for yow to Water Best, about 13*s.*—Aug. 5. To my brother a girdle, 4*s.*; a pair of silk garters, 3*s.* 6*d.*; for a staffe and slinge, and mendinge your showes; pd to my brother to go to John Lambert's weddinge, 5*s.*

1621-2, Jan. 10. 1 qr barley, 1*l.*; barley a bushell, 2*s.* 6*d.*—Jan. 15. Matthew Carter, barley a bushell, rye a pecke, 3*s.*4*d.*—Jan. 21. John Simpson oweth mee for sheepe skinnes, and hath 3 calve skynes of myne to dresse, which he is payd for, 5*s.*—Jan. 26. Barley 3 peckes, rye a pecke, 2*s.* 9*d.*—1622, April 1. 2 bushells of barley, 5*s.*—April last. Bought of Richard Essy 2 kyne, to pay 12 bushells of barley for bread, and 3 bushells of barley for seede.—Bought of William Whitehead a cowe, to pay for her a qr of barley for bread; of Stephen Hewson a cowe, to pay for her 4 bushells of barley for bread and 10*s.* in money; of an other woman of Driffeyld a cowe, to pay for her 3 bushells of barley, a bushell of rye, and 10*s.* in money; bought of William Marke a cowe, to pay for her 16*s.* in money; sent fower of these kyne to Skipsy out Leyes to feed and paid for there gates, when they went, till Michaellmas.—Roger Thompson of Cottam oweth barley a qr, 1*l.*; pd by jeast cattell; Lawrence Middleton a bushell of wheate, 4*s.* 6*d.*—June 4th. A note taken of my sheepe at there clippinge, and there was nyne score and nynteene sheepe, and fifty eight lambes; in Symond Hewitson's keepinge; John Borwicke to have 6*l.* in money, 8 bushells of barley, 2 bushells of oates, and a pecke of oatemeale, and a frise coate, and a stooke of strawe every weeke from Chrissmas to Lady Day in Lent; Symon Hewetson to have 5*l.* in money, and 10 sheepe wintered, and the rent of his howse and garth the next yeare; and I to pay for his cowes cost on the Greets the next somer; paid Ralph Specke by 10 quarters of barley, 10*l*—Dec. 22. 2 bushells barley, 6*s.* 6*d.*, oatemeale a pecke, 8*d.*

1622-3, Jan. 4, barley a bushell 3*s.* 4*d.*; Jan. 6, 4lb. of suite, 1*s.*;

instructions for *Captain Peter Best* and Sir William Sellinger, aboard the two good shippes called the Garland and Bonaventure, in their intended voyage to Aberdyin, Scotland. Peter Best and Anne Clyfford were married at Christ Church, Newgate Street, London, Sept. 7, 1553.

[a] "Paul Best was entered at Jesus College, Cambridge, 1604-5; became A.B. January, 1609-10; A.M. 1613." [Rev. Joseph Romilly, A.M., Registrar.] He was Fellow of Catherine Hall, Feb. 13, 1617-8. In the year 1651 he was living at Hutton Cranswick, his birthplace. The Register of Little Driffield has this entry: "Paull Best master of Arts dyed at greate Driffield September the seaventeenth and was buried at litle Driffield in the church yarde Ao dni 1657." In the Register of Great Driffield is this entry: "Paul Best gent. dyed on the eighteenth day of September, 1657, and was buryed the nineteenth day att little Driffield."

Jan. 12, rye 2 peckes 2*s.* 6*d.*, strawe a threeve 2*d.*; Jan. 15, barley a bushell 3*s.* 6*d.*; January 31, 1lb. butter 3*d.*; February 18, oates a bushell 1*s.* 11*d.*; Feb 27, 1lb. butter 4*d.*; March 5, 2lb. butter 7*d.*; a cheese 12*d.*; March 14, a pecke of oatmeal 9*d.*; March 23, oates a bushell 2*s.*; a cheese 15*d.*; barley a bushell 3*s.* 8*d.*; March 29, barley a bushell 4*s.*—Agreed with John Lanckton to pay me for the trespass his father's sheepe made in my rye 30*s.*, to bee payde at Midsomer.—April 1, wheate a pecke 1*s.* 4*d.*; oates a bushell 2*s.*; rye a pecke 15*d.*; wheate a bushell 5*s.* 4*d.*; butter 1lb. 3*d.*; for a pair of stockinges 6*d.*; William Huitson hath payd by a quarter of veal 8*d.* of his rent; oatemeale a pecke 10*d.*; a cheese 12*d.*; a cheese 10*d.*; a cheese 7*d.*; a pair of showes for William Miller 16*d.*, a pair of boots 2*s.*—Sent the 1st of May to Beeforth, to John Speeke, 5 yonge cattell, which are half gates, and 4 whole gates, and paid him in full for them 20*s.* per John Bonwicke; they are marked on the right horne HB. Sent to Skipsey Leyes,[a] to Goodman Kell, the same tyme, 6 yonge bease, 4 of them steares and 2 whyes, in all 6 gates, at 4*s.* 9*d.* per gate; and paid him in full for theire gates the same tyme, 28*s.* 6*d.*, till Michaellmas, by the hands of my brother Speeke, which I sent him by William Miller. May 9. Sent to Mr Thomas Sillvester at Cattlam, being Friday, 4 horses; to pay 9*d.* per horse by the weeke for there grass.—May 12. Sent to Mr Constable of Cathrop 8 bease, 4 oxen, 2 kyne, and 2 whyes; to pay 5*d.* per weeke for there grasse, severally; bought of George Wise 2 steares, to allowe him for them 3*l.* 18*s.* and to lend him them till Michaellmas next; bought of Robert Wise one oxgange of corne, to pay him for it 5*l.* 6*s.*, and hee is to bee at cost to gett it fitt, and then to leade it in deu tyme to my barne.[b]—June this 9th. There are olde sheepe of myne, with an ewe I bought of Symond Hewson, in his keepinge, eight score and seaventeene, and fowerscore and 3 lambes, at this clippinge.—June 10. Bought of William Whitehead one branded rigelle whye, and a little blacke rigele stot; to allow him 3*l.* for them

[a] Mich. Record.—12 Eliz. Rot. 14. "De Johanne Rokeby LL.D. Prebendario Prebendæ de Driffield onerato cum arreragiis 20*l.* de annuali redditu solvendo sub nomine de Ley Thanes ad 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum.

"The Prebendary of Driffield hath tythe corn and hay of Driffields Ambo, Elmswell, and Kilvingthorp." Torre MSS.

[b] "1588-9, March, thrashing 18 thrave of whette and rie, the strove whereof was reserved for the thachinge of the tyth barne of Blacrode, 17*d.* 1591-2, March, wyndinge of seventine sieffes and a halfe of oattes at the tythe barne at Hooll, 20*d.* 1592, Oct. Sir Rychard Sherburne, balyffe, for rente of the tythe barne at Hool, 5*s.* 1598, for the frame of the tythe barne, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*"—Shuttleworth Accounts. The editor of that most valuable and most interesting work says, that the oxgang therein named under the year 1593, consisted of thirteen acres. At Over Dinsdale in Yorkshire, 23 acres went to the oxgang. The reader is referred to the note on page 127. As an additional instance of the difficulty of fixing the exact quantity of ancient measurements, John Best of Elmswell bought in 1657, for 14*l.* three arable lands in Garton, containing *four* acres; his grandson Francis Best of Beverley sold the same pieces of land in 1773, for 105*l.*, they then containing *six* acres and *three* roods. May not this be called "good *growing* land?"

[a] The following entries from T. Whittingham's Diary show that the nature of such documents was pretty uniform:

of his next rent, and to pay for there gates at Cottam.—June 22. Paid to Agnes Scadlock in lace and buttons at William Thorleys, 5*d.*—Sold the 25th of June to Mr William B[?]oth of Pumfract, Alderman, 20 quarters of rye and 2 bushells for 16*l.*, and 14 bushells more of barley for 12 bushells of pease I had of him in seede tyme, soe that I am to deliver him in all 23 quarters of barley the 6th of January next, for which I have given my bond.—July 12. Rye a bushell, 4*s.* 6*d.*—July 20. Reckoned with Leonard Goodale, pd him for his mowing and his wife lowkinge and hay makinge, 12*s.*—Aug. 3. Pd to him for 5 dayes mowinge, 2*s.* 8*d.*, and for 3 dayes his wife mayd hay, 1*s.* 6*d.*—Aug. 19. Rye a bushell, 3*s.* 9*d.*—Sept. 10. Rye a bushell, 3*s.* 3*d.*; pd to Agnes Scadlock when *Hoby*[a] run, 4*d.*—Oct. 14. Received of Henry Best of Elmswell for the monthly tyth of woell, due to my nephewe Mr Henry Johnson of Langtoft, for the last yeares tyth, and this yeares tith in full, 16*s.*, which is for the tith of Cottam Walke. Per me, Roger Brayshawe.—Nov. 10. Barley a bushell, 2*s.* 8*d.*—Dec. 8. 2 geese, 2*s.*; to buy coles, 2*s.* 8*d.*; John Bonwicke his frise coat, 6*s.* 8*d.*; suit, 2lb., 6*d.*—Dec. 13. Bargained with Matthewe Carter and John Carter his sonne, of Greate Driffeylde, carpenters, to digg upp a walnutt tree of myne, and to sawe it into 2 ynch and a half plankes, and the rest of the small peeces into such peeces as it is fittest for; and to make mee two chayres, one for my selfe, and the other a lesser, well turned and wrought, and I am to give them for doing these things above mencioned, workman like, 10*s.* in money, a bushell of barley, and a pecke of oatemeale, and give them in money 3*d.* for their godspenny. Bargained with John Carter and Anthony Woodall to build Thomas Webster's barne, and to pay them in money for it 13*s.* 4*d.*, and 2 peckes of barley.

1623-4, Jan. 31. A goose, 16*d.* 1624. Reckoned with my brother Paull this 5th of March 1623-4, and all reckonings of money that I have had of him and he of me was released till this day; and I am to pay for him what he hath discharged in accompt to Ralph Nevill of York and Henry Fothergill 5*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.*, and to Walter Best 13*s.*[b]—March 5. Mem. Received of

"1661-2, March 13. Sold to Ralph Marley of Pelton, the forward headed spotted stot for 4*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* 1672, Aug. 30. Six score and eleven (sheep) brought from fell, and note one hounded away by an ill neighbour, Mr. Ayton. 1675, Oct. At greasing time 105 keeping sheep, and 10 pro fat. 1680, March 25. Put to the fell and rudded 55 weathers. 1681, June 8. My sheepe put into ye feild for fatting 24."

[a] It appears from the Harleian MS. that Henry VIII. kept horses in Holderness. "It. a hoby at John Smyth at Kypes Ambling (at not.)" See Grose's Antiquities for an account of the "hobelers."

Flying Childers derived his name from his owner. Had this hobby-horse any connection with Sir Thomas Posthumous Hoby, Kt., who was at this time a Justice of the Peace for the East Riding?

[b] The following notices of children of Ralph Neville are taken from the Register of St. Michael le Belfrey, York: Ann bp. Jan. 4, 1613-4. Mary bp. Jan. 11, 1615-6. Frances bp. March 4, 1617-8; bur. March 13, 1625-6. Harry bp. Aug. 30, 1620. William bp. Apr. 12, 1622. Isabel bp. Aug. 1, 1623; bur. March 24, 1639-40. Ralph bp. Oct. 27, 1625. Robert bp. Aug. 1, bur Aug. 10, 1627. Sara bp. Oct. 28, 1628; bur. Sept. 19, 1629. John bp. Sept. 19, 1630. George bp. Sept.

Martyn Wise 4*l.* 10*s.*; and of my brother Lawrence for rent 3*l.*—March 12. Pease 6 bushells, 18*s.*—March 20. A peck of pease, 9*d.*—April 11. Rye, a bushell, 3*s.* 6*d.*; barley, a bushell, 2*s.* 8*d.*[a]—June 1. Reckoned with Symon Hewetson at the clippinge, and he hath in his keepinge 8 score and 2 olde sheepe and 32 lambes: payd to Ralph Specke as followeth; pd on Holly Thursday and presently after 1621, 20*l.*; pd Nov. 15, 1621, 20*l.*; pd 10th of May, 1622, 30*l.*; pd by 10 qr of barley 10*l.*; pd the 29th of Septemb., 1623, 35*l.*; pd the 22nd of Aprill, 1624, 23*l.* 10*s.*—Sum, 138*l.* 10*s.*—Sold to Ralph Specke the 22nd of Aprill, 1624, forty ewes and lambes at 14*l.* and 2 oxen and a yonge steere at 9*l.* 10*s.*, so that he oweth me nowe, his wife's portion beinge discharged in full with the *use*, 30*s.*, his brother Robert being witnesse of the bargaine. Memorandum that Ralph Specke wolde not give mee a generall discharge for his wife's portion (allthough I had payed him it to the full, and 10*l.* per centum for the forbearance, and 5*l.* to buy his wife apparell) till I forgave him 30*s.* more that he ought mee.—June 28. Malt a pecke, 9*d.*; barley 3 peckes, 1*s.* 6*d.*—July 11. Wheate a pecke, 13*d.*—July 13th. To sett of Leonard Goodall's reckoninge, for 11 dayes worke for him selfe, and 6 dayes his wife, 5*s.* 1*d.*, a cheese sold to him 17*d.*, and rye 2 peckes 2*s.* 6*d.*.—Rec. the 20th of July, of Henry Best of Elmswell, the some of 3*l.*, and more received by a cowe I hadde of him 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, which is in all 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, in part of 7*l.* 19*s.* due to me for 53 lambes, Francis Hodgson.—Aug. 6. Rec. of Mr Henry Best the somme of 8*l.* for the frame of a kiching at Burton, to the use of my brother Appleyard; by me, John Monckton.—Oct. 6. Mr Thomas Silvester oweth mee, hoppe 1lb., 6*d.*; layd out for him for two knives at Yorke, a shillinge; cutchyneale, ounce 1*s.*; at Beverley, tobacco, ounce, 6*d.*; a hand vise 2*s.*; London treacle, 2 drachmes, 1*s.*—Lent to Mrs Ursula the last Lady day at Driffeylde-faire, 5*s.*—Oct. 10. Owing to mee for cutchyneale, Mr Duke Etherington quarter ounce, Leonard Barthorpp quarter ounce.—Nov. 14. Reckoned with Symon Hewetson, and he hath in his keepinge 7 score and 19 olde sheepe, and fourscore and five lambes.—Sold this year in barley and delivered to Mr Toppin, of Yorke, 25 quarters at 14*s.* 4*d.* per quarter; Mr. Toppin, 10 quarters at 15*s.* per quarter, and more 4 quarters and a halfe; Mr. Toppin, 12 quarters at 16*s.* per quarter; solde to Mr Symon Colton, of Yorke, 20

30, 1639; bur. Apr. 6, 1640. It is singular that Henry Best of Middleton Quernhow seals with a saltire, and Henry Best of Elmswell also with a saltire, with a bull's head on a chapeau for crest.

James Best owed him 8*l.* 13*s.*, we learn above. A Richard Nevile is witness at Elmswell in 1598.

[a] It may be thought that the larger gentry would not be such complete retail dealers, but they were so, universally. In 1581 a man of Hensall owes "Henry Aunby one half pecke of oatmeale, 4*d.*; to Sir Richard Staplton one mett of rye, 2*s.* 4*d.*" —"1631, May 31. Antony Barton saith that he came to Mr. Yarburgh at Christenmasse, who gave him time for payment of ye 8*s.*, and also did let him have a secke of pease, which is to bee paide at Michaelmasse next, being in all 1*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.*" These were the heads of the Visitation families of Yarburgh of Snaith, Aunby of Sherwood, and Stapleton of Carlton.

quarters; solde to Mr Brice, of Yorke, 20 quarters; sold at markett, 2 quarters.

1625, April 4 Sent to the weavers to Malton 13lb. of course yearn, and 3lb. of fyn woollen yearn.—June 16. Received of Henry Best of Elmswell, the sum of 25*l.*, which is in full payment of a legacy given by William Trott, my brother in lawe (deceased), to his sister Bridget[a] Williamson, which is my wife; by me, Thomas Williamson. Received of Henry Best of Elmswell, the sum of 25*l.*, given by William Trott, my brother in law (deceased), to his sister Mary Specke, which is my wife; by me, Ralph Specke. Delivered to Mr Thomas Atkinson the 22nd of June, three acquittances for three whole years rent for the king, to bee served in the exchequer, in the xviij° xvij° and vicesimo of the king, and Mr William Worsley his letter, and the messingers note. —June 23. Bargained with John Whitehead of Little Driffeyld for fowre oxganges of corne which was my halfe parte of Joane Wise farme, and I am to have the somme of 22*l.* of lawfull money of England for it.—June 23. John Edwardes sonne drove over his kyne over the streete flatt over my oates, Testes Leonard Fryer, Ralph Lambert.— July 7. Henry Slee, Richard Williamson, William Ellerton, Stephen Goule, and James Megson, drove John Edwardes mucke coopes over my flatt in the midle feylde, and over the 6 oxganges that belonged to Thomas Webster, and over the fower oxganges late in the occupation of William Whitehead, in two or three severall places, and after warning given to the contrary they came againe by theyr masters commandment, Testes John Bonwicke and Henry Longbaine.—July. Sold to Christopher Nicholson and Ralph Lambert all my grass in the carrs for 5*l.* 10*s.*; sold to Mr Stone of Garton, the hay and grass in the Spellowe close till the 25th of March next ensuinge, and the hay of Spellowe heads, and Spellowe pitt, and the hay of the balke in the west feylde from Garton gate to Spellowe gate and the pitt for 5*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*; sold to Leonard Goodale the hay in the fower oxgange close next the Cony garth for 16*s.*; lett to William Pinder the hay and grasse in the Lrod's garth till Lady day in Lent for 3*l.* 8*s.*—July 22. Lett to Richard Dearing of East Burne, the farr end of the Long close, and the fower cornered peece, both hay and eatige, till the 25th of Mareh next for 12*l.*— August 3. Lett to Ralph White Webster East garth till the 25th of March next for 19*s.*; lett to John Miller of Garton, the hay of Webster West garth for 12*s.*—My brother Paull oweth me this 15th of August for the colt I bought and payd for to a man of North Dalton for him 4*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.*—November 11th. Pd for him to Mr Fish at Beverley, 4*s.* 3*d.*; to Thomas Browne, 2*s.* 3*d.*, and for theyr three dyets 3 days, 7*s.* 3*d.*; and Thomas Browne fower, 6*s.*; for oates, 12 bushells, 16*s.* 6*d.*; money lent to my brothor when he went from Garton with Ralph Specke, 15*d.*, and 4*d.* I payd for him at Garton then, 1*s.* 7*d.*; lent to my brother to pay Mr Pearson, 1*l.* 10*s.*; layd out for buttons, silke, &c., to Thomas Browne, 1*s.* 4*d.*; lent him at Garton when Mr Silvester

[a] Bridget Williamson, daughter of Anthony Trott, was in 1609 the wife of Robert Mathison. From the difference in age, she may have been but half-sister to Mary Specke; the legacy left to each of them by their father was 120*l.*

was there, 6*d.*, and 2*d.* payd for him; lent him when he payd for his saddle, 5*s.*; lent him at Mr Stowe's, 1*s.*, and my wife lent him 2*s.* 9*d.* —May 2. For 2 purges at York, 3*s.* 9*d.*; a pair of knives, 1*s.*; showes and strings, 3*s.* 4*d.*; for showes twise mending, 6*d.*; for your nagg, 20*s.*—May 4. Remained to me of this reckoning, computatis computandis, 9*l.* 12*s.* 10*d.*—Received of Mr Thomas Silvester by 3 horees meate at Caltam for five weekes, being theyr at 10*d.* per weeke, 12*s.* 6*d.*—April 19. Payd to my uncle Henry Best, by thirty wethers I sent to him by William Markes, the somme of 15*l.*—Nov. 16. Payd in money 35*l.*, which I delivered to Mark Bradley, by my uncle Henry Best his appointment, which, with the sheepe, is in all 50*l.*, which is in part of his yearly rent.

1625 6, March 20, Payd to my uncle Henry Best, at his chamber at Mr Tyremans,[a] 14*l.*; and payde for him more to Mr Thomas Atkinson the attorney at the same tyme, 16*l.*; which is in all 30*l.* Payd to Mr Arthur Pepper of Yorke, by the appoyntment of my uncle Mr Henry Best, for the debt of my cosen Thomas Best 1*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*[b] —1626, April 8, Thomas Everingham of Beale, co. York, yeoman, owes to Henry Best of Elmswell, gent., 3*l.* 10*s.*; to be paid at the house of Thwaites Foxe of Beverley. Witness, Jane Lawrance.—May 16. Richard Kirby and Matthewe Moriden of Kellithorpe owe to Henry Best of Elmswell, gent., 40*s.*

1627, Robert Gibson to have 3*l.* wages, and an old hatt, or els 3*s.* in money, whether he will; and the worth of 3*s* more in somewhat els.—Oct. 8, Paid to Michael Hardy of Southburne for Christopher Baxter, 40*s.*; and to my cozen James Best of Hull for Christopher Baxter, 4*l.*; and to John Graberne of Beverley in full for the abovesd Christopher Baxter, 4*l.*; which was in full for his last halfs yeares annuyty, due at Michaelmas last past [the earliest payment is dated Oct. 9, 1624, the latest April 4, 1631].—Reckoned with my brother Paull this 26 of November, 1627, and all reckonings sett straight betwixt us, he oweth mee yett 10*s.*, more hee hath had at severall times

[a] Two of the receipts for the fee-farm rent, dated April 11, 1611, and Nov. 10, 1613, are for money received "by the hands of Mychaell Tyreman, gent." Notices of a respectable family of that name occur in the Parish Registers of Christ Church and Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, York; and in that of St. Michael le Belfrey are the following, "Buried 1631, Sept. 20, Mr. Charles Hincks, a stranger, who dyed at Mr. Mychaell Tyreman's. 1659, Sept. 26, a boy from the Starr in Stonegate, drowned and buried."

In the Journal of Nicholas Assheton, published by the Cheetham Society, p. 130, is this notice; "I, Jos. Greenacres, and Walbank to York, the Starr. Mr. Tireman's." The Star yet exists; its ancient neighbour, the White Swan, in Petergate, has, I believe, disappeared.

[b] Thomas Best was baptised at St. Dunstans in the West, London, July 20, 1589. His first wife, Martha, was buried there March 25, 1615. He married at Ripon Minster Jan. 17, 1617-8, Olive, dau. of Sir John Mallory of Studly Royal, Knt., and was Member of Parliament for Ripon in 1625. His son and heir George was baptised at Wath Dec. 11, 1608, and buried there Jan. 30, 1638-9. A deed of 1601 mentions Henry Best's dwelling house "situate and being nere Temple Bar, in Fleet Street, in the parish of St. Dunstone's in the West, in the *suburbes* of the cittie of London."

since 20*s.*—Jany. 15. When wee were at Yorke, for a knife, 12*d.*, that hee hadd at Yorke besides and at Stamford Bridge 2*s.*, and his part of the charges in the inn 4*s.*—7*s.*; and for the taylors a day, 1*s.* 6*d.*—Jan. 20th. In money lent 1*s.*, and in money since 3*s.*—Feb. 6. Lent in money that hee sent Edward Winters 3*s.* 1*d.*, in money when hee went to Garton 1*s.*, on Collop Munday 1*s.* and 2*s.* to William Ellrington's sister 2*s.*, for 5 bushell of oats 5*s.*, for ye nagge winteringe, 1*l.*, to Martyn of his nagg price, 1*l.* 5*s.* 5*d.*, and 3 sacks of barley, 1*l.* 4*s.*

1628, April 28. Paid to John Pearson for killing moules in the carre; for one dozen and a halfe of olde ones, 13½*d.*, and two dozen younge ones, 6*d.*; one dozen olde ones, and one dozen yonge, 1*s*; one dozen more of olde, and one dozen yonge, 1*s.*; eleaven olde ones, and seaven yonge ones, 10½*d.*—October 2. There remayneth due to my brother, his mare being allowed for her somer grasse, yet of his nagg price due to him, 15*s.*

1629, July 8. Anthony Cooke of Beverley oweth 7 quarters and 4 bushells of oates, at 17*s.* per quarter, 6*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*—July 22. Oates a quarter, 15*s.* 6*d.*—July 28. Oates a quarter, 14*s.* 6*d.*—Sept. 4th. William Abbott of Setterington oweth oates 5 quarters and 4 bushells, at 10*s.* per quarter, and 8*d.* over, 2*l.* 15*s.* 8*d.*—Oct. 27. Oates a quarter, 10*s.* 6*d.*—October 31. Received of Christopher Wake of Malton the somme of 46*s.*, and 2*s.* for makinge mee a quarter of malt, which is in part of 4*l.* 8*s.* which hee oweth mee for 4 quarters of barley delivered to him in September last past, and there resteth due to mee 40*s.* yette.—Nov. 7. Oates a quarter, 11*s.* 6*d.*—Oct. 26th. Memorandum, I payde to my brother in lawe, Francis Smyth of Patterington, 16*s.* in full for flaxe, towe, nayles, and other thinges hee sent mee from Hull, at Beverley, in the presence of Mr Cowton of Yorke.

1632, Martynmas. Layd out for the swynerd for a pair of shoes, 16*d.*, for 2 skinnes for his breeches, and thred, 1*d.*, lyninge, 11*d.*, and for mendinge his clothes, 3*d.*, and heele hobbs, 2*d.*

1633, April 19. I lent the Abbrigment of the Book of Martyrs to Mr Ralph Mason,[a] our vicar.

[a] He was presented to Driffield July 10, 1625. He married 1633, Sept. 9, Jane Dailes; baptised a child in 1636, and a daughter Elizabeth May 23, 1637. He remarried in August, 1643, to Ellen May, and baptised his son Richard March 26, 1649. In 1653, Dec. 30, he was appointed by Sir William Strickland "Register" of births, deaths, and marriages. In the Parliamentary Survey it is stated that "Mr. Ralph Mason preaches at both churches of Great Driffield and Little Driffield, after his fashion." He died Aug. 16, and was buried Aug. 18, 1666. Other notices of that name are these; "Mary Mayson bp. 2 Feb., 1588-9; Thomas son of Margaret Mayson bp. July 7, 1594; Edward Mason and Ann Pape married July .. 1620; Matthew Danby and Margaret Mason married May 20, 1662; Jane Mason buried Jan. 22, 1693-4." There appears to be no connection between him and the Rev. Valentine Mason, Vicar of Driffield from Dec. 1, 1615, till Aug. 21, 1623, for he was baptised at Cherriton in Oxfordshire in November, 1583. And yet it is singular that he should be a witness, Oct. 2, 1613, to the will of Robert Baron of Great Driffield. He removed to Elloughton on the Wold; and the only traces of him in the Register at Driffield are these, "Valentine son of William Whyted, bp. Feb. 16, 1615-6, buried Oct. 4, 1666; Valentyne son of John Pearson, bp. Oct. 10, 1619; Valentine son of George Wise, bp. Feb. 17, 1621-2." His second son Robert was

1634, April 13. Lent to my brother Paull to Yorke, Blundivell for the use of the spheare, and Lucan's solace.—Oct. 12. Agreed with John Arlush of Beverley to make and burne me fower hundreth thousand of bricke, well and sufficiently; and I am to pay him for digginge, turninge, and makinge, burninge, the sayd bricke, after the rate of 3*s.* 8*d.* the thousand; I gave him 12*d.* for a godspenny.[a]

1635. A Particular of the Rents of Kellithropp.—Inprimis these belong to Alice Edwards part as followeth:—Her sheepe ground and tillage, 28*l.* per annum; Awme close, 12*l.*; Thurley close, 14*l.*; these are in Mrs Hardy's hand. Langhill at 18*l.*; Newe Inge at 12*l.*; these are in Edward Marshall's hand. The Upper close and Nether close, 20*l.*; Richard Harrison. Pownsworth close, 4*l.*; Somme, 96*l.* Her Becke close at Little Driffeylde, 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Sheepe garth close at 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; William Hewson for his howse and close, 1*l.* 10*s.*; Rye close, 1*l.* 4; her halfe of Robert Simpson's howse, 15*s.*; Lambe howse and Kell howse, ..*l.*; halfe an oxgange of land in Greate Driffeylde, 1*l.*; six oxgange of land in Emswell feyld and one close, 16*l.*; her halfe of William Pinder farme, 4*l.*

1636. Mrs Salvyns part of Kellithrope, some of which is letten to tenants, anno 1636, according to her owne lre. as followeth:—The Brenks to Thomas Botterill and others at 12*l.* per annum; Inge close to James Gray and others at 14*l.*; Clubb close to John Simpson and others at 5*l.*; Orchard and Lord's garth to Anthony Thompson and others, 4*l.*; the Sommer Cowe close to Richard Pearson and William Wilkinson at 10*l.*; the Lough close, the sheep grownd, and the Cowe pasture, she hath in her owne hand, 45*l.*; Somme 90*l.*

1639. Payd per a wastcoate cloth, 4*s.* 9*d.*, and by a yeard of hemp cloth, 10*d.*

1640. William Tadman, the shepherd, to have 5*l.* per annum, 10*d.* godspenny, and 20 sheep wintered, and hee is to table himselfe.—March 30. The rate, as it was assessed upon these severall townes in Baynton Beacon, towards the buylding 2 shippes of 480 tunn a peece, viz.:—Driffeylds Ambo, 22*l.* 10*s.*; Middleton, 12*l.*; North Dalton, 12*l.*; Southburne, 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Kirkburne, 4*l.*; Eastburne, 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Sunderlandwick, 2*l.* 10*s.*; Beswick, 4*l.* 10*s.*; Huton Cranswicke, 17*l.* 7*s.*; Baynton, 13*l.* Summa, 94*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.*—Nesswick, 5*l.* 10*s.*; Watton, 19*l.*; Bracken, 4*l.* Skerne, 11*l.*; Lund, 13*l.*; Warter, 12*l.* 10*s.*; Tibthrop, 7*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.*; Emswell, 6*l.* 10*s.*; Rotsey, 5*l.*; Holme, 5*l.*; Lockington, 13*l.* 10*s.*; Kilnwick, 8*l.*; Scorbrough, 6*l.*; Summa, 116*l.* 8*s.* 3*d.* Summa totalis, 210*l.* 18*s.* 7*d.*

1640, June the 1st. Given out to be Washed.—One lynen table cloth and one dyaper one, one payre of fyne lynen sheetes and one

Mayor of Hull, and had Hugh, a merchant of Hull, who by his wife Anne, daughter of Anthony Lambert, had William, Vicar of the Holy Trinity, the father of the celebrated poet and friend of Gray.

[a] This amounts to no less a sum than [73*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*]; I add a few notices of the price of bricks. 1684, May 1. Armin, a killne of burnt brick 15*l.* 10*s.* 1688, Sept. 4. Snaith for 8 loads of bricks leading for my Lord Downe 4*s.* 1717-8, Feb. 26. Snaith, 30,000 of bricks 10*l.* 1719-20, March 10, Rawcliffe, 377 Holland tiles 12*s.* 1637-8, Feb, 5, Goole. A hundred of brick 16*d.*

payre of cowrser lynen sheetes, 6 ruffes, 5 payre of cowrse hemp sheetes, 2 lynen cubbert cloths, a diaper drinking napkin, a lynen curtayne, a payre of lynen pillowbeares seemed, a longe burying towell and a short lynen towell, a dozen of fine lynen napkins and swa...., a christninge sheet with buttons,[a] one other seemed pillowe beare, a dozen of napkins of cowrse lynen, one other dozen of cowrse lynen napkins, a dozen of hemp napkins, 3 old lynen table clothes, and a payre of cowrse pillow beares, and a lynen towell, one olde lynen apron.—I bought of Mr John Pearson, Procter of Driffeyld, this 23rd of June, 1640, twenty three tyth[b] lambes, which hee hadd at Kellithropp of widdow Hardy of Wetwang, at 3*s.* 4*d.* a peece, and also 11 of Elmswell tyth lambes at 3*s.* a lambe; which, with 4*d.* he gave mee to make the somme even, come to 5*l.* 10*s.*—June 23. I took of Mr John Pearson the tyth corne of the newe howse farme called Lorimer farme, and the tyth corne of the farme lately in the occupacion of Robert Laborne, and the tyth corne of the farme lately in the occupacion of Christopher Skelton, and the tyth corne of the 4 oxgang, and the tyth of 4 oxgang of corne which I took of William Pinder for money hee owed to mee; all which tyth maketh fower oxgang, for which I am to pay him 5*l.* an oxgang, which cometh to 20*l.*; I am to pay him 10*l.* of it at Martynmas next and the other 10*l.* at St. Marke day after.—I also bought of Mr John Pearson the same tyme the tyth hay of those farmes abovsaid, and that which payeth tyth in my closes, all (except the tyth hay belonging to them in Elmswell Carr:) for which I am to pay him 12*s.* at Martynmas next.—I payd to Mr Pearson for my tyth wooll and lambes for all till this present, and I payd him also the same tyme for Prissilla Browne for her tyth wooll and lambes.—Aug. 15. Payd to Mr Pearson in full for 34 tyth lambes I bought of him this yeare, 5*l.* 10*s.*—Oct. 18. I payd to Mr John Pearson, Junior, sonne to Mr John Pearson[c] of

[a] 1608, 27 Aug. Ladie Elizabeth Askwith, widow, late wife of Robert Ashwith of the City of York, Alderman, leaves To Robert Myers, Alderman and now Lord Mayor of York, her son-in-law, "a *Christeninge sheete* sued with blacke, two fyne lynnen sheetes belonging to my bed when as I layd in childe bed, the one of them is sued with a faire laid cut worke and the other playne white; two dozen of fyne lynnen napkins, the one dozen is rawed with blewe and the other is hollowe stitched; a carpent cloth of crewells, which is of divers colours and in the middest and eyther end wrought over with goulde."

In the Inventory of Francis Empson of Goole, Feb. 11, 1622-3, occur the following: "Windinge clothes 5*s.* 6*d.*; two linen table clothes, one femble table cloth, two linen towels, two dibar towels, and one line *cradle cloth*, 14*s.*; foure pair of harden sheets 9*s.* 4*d.*; sixtene yeards of twill 16*s.*; six pound and a half of harden harne and three of femble harne, 4*s.*"

In that of Richard Cowper of Gowdall, June 9, 1630 "four pillow beares 6*s.*; one *christening sheete*, 3 curtains 4*s.*"

In that of John Norfolk of Snaith, Jan. 26, 1656-7, "three dussen napkins, two *chrissening sheets*, tow towels, 2*l.*

[b] "1594, Sept. Receyved of Mr. Norrys of the Parke Hall for the one halfe of his tythe lambes, being eight in number, after 3*s.* the lambe, 12*s.*" Shuttleworth Accounts.

[c] The first notice of Mr. Pearson is under the year 1619. In 1625, July 7, Matthew Pearson gives the usual receipt for John Pearson of Moothrop Grange. In

Moothropp, and by his father's directions, the somme of 6*l.* 6*s.* in full payment for seaven yeares free rent for the tyth of the demaynes of Elmswell for corne and haye, being 18*s.* per annum, which seaven yeares was expired the 21st of September last, anno domni 1640, for which somme abovesaid I have his acquittance.—Nov. 17. Pd to Mr John Pearson, Junior, 10*l.* for one halfe yeares rent for the tyth corne of 40 oxganges in Emswell, viz.: of the farme late in the occupation of Martyn Wise, 16 oxg.; and of Laborne farme, 8 oxg.; of Skelton farme, 8 oxg., of the West farme, but 4 oxg.; and the odde fower oxg. belonging to John Bonwick howse; in all 40 oxganges clere(?).—I payd him also 12*s.* for the tyth hay that belongeth to the farmes I have in my owne hands, and the peeces that are tythable which yeth mingled among the demaynes, in full payment.

1641. Servants hyred at Martynmasse.—Christopher Pearson to have 4*l.* per annum, and 12*d.* for his godspenny; Henry Wise 2*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Henry Pinder 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; William Tadman, shep., 5*l.*, and 16 ewes and 7 hogges wintered, or ells 20 ewes and no hogges, whether he will; Alce Foxe 1*l.* 12*s.*, and 2*s.* for her godspenny; Robert Ward 2*l.*; Ellin Edmonds 16*s.*; Joane Temy 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, her godpenny was 1*s.* 6*d.*; George 1*l.* 22*l.* 6*s.*—Nov. 12. Payd to Thomas Clarkson for the use of his master Mr John Pearson of Setterington, 21*s.* for seaven tyth lambes I bought of him, and 3*l.* in part of the money due to him for the tyth corne of the 36 oxgange of Towne land, and 18*s.* for the free rent for the demaynes for the tyth corne.

1642, July 8. Pd to Mr John Pearson himselfe for the tyth hay of the towne closes I have the land of, and other parcells, 12*s.*—Nov. 19. I made the sheepe dike in the towne becke, by Howsam lane ende, and William Whitehead would not sende any helpe to make it, but gave the constable, Richard Parrat, ill wordes, and called him slave when he wished him to come to helpe; so that he is not to wash any sheepe there. Testis. Edward Pinder.—Dec. 1. Rec. 7*l.* for the tythe of 28 oxg. of the towne land; and 18*s.* for the free rent for the demaynes of Emswell; rec. also 20*s.* in full for the tythe hay of the small closes, and all but the carr. By me Jo. Peirsonn

1633, Oct. 18, he is called Mr. Pearson of Mowthrop. In 1641, May 17, being then called of Setterington, hee receives 10*l.* as corn tithe; in 1642, April 21, 9*l.* as one year's tithe of 36 oxgangs of corne dew. See Visit. Ebor. 1666: Under Pearson of Lowthorpe. Matthew Pierson of Settrington, gent., made his will Jan. 27, 1666-7, leaving to his son George his land in Barsdale; to his daughter Mary 100*l.*; his four youngest sons, Gustavus, Matthew, Roland, and John, to be put to sea when of age; he mentions also his daughters Elizabeth and Dorothy, his sister Alice Dent and his sister Scarth, his brother Thomas Pearson, and his cousin Rowland Place. John Pearson of Lowthorp, Esq., made his will in 1666, leaving Matthew his son and heir, John, William, Sarah, Frances, and Anne, his children, minors. To his wife Elizabeth he gave his coach and four coach horses, the use of his house and 50*l.* per annum. He names his brother William Pearson of Bessingby, his kinsman Thomas Pearson, and his children's uncle and aunt Crompton. Now the Visitation tells us that Walter Crompton of Sunderlandwick married Anne daughter of John Pearson of Settrington. He leaves his eldest son his books of law and justice, and among the parliamentary marriages in the Register of Little Driffield is one before John Peirson, July 20, 1656. Charles son of Sir Matthew Pearson was baptised Feb. 3, and burried Feb. 12, at Holy Trinity Church, Goodramgate, York.

1642. Christopher Pearson 4*l.* 6*s.*, and a pair of my boots which are to strate for mee, and a pair of old shoes[a]; William Browne 4*l.*; James Wethrill 3*l.* 10*s.*; John Smyth 3*l.*; Percival Holmes 2*l.* 10*s.*, George Gardam 1*l.* 2*s.*, and a pair of boots; GeorgeMorley, a shepherd; 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*; Elizabeth Dales 2*l.* 4*s.*; Isabel Huntley 1*l.* 4*s.* 23*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.* There godspennyes came to 20*s.* and 4*d.* more which I gave them.

1644. Apr. 4th. Rec. in money 3*l.*; rec. by money payd for mee to the high constable for 3 monthly assessments, 17*s.* 8*d.*; rec. more of Henry Best, of Elmswell, 11*l.* 12*s.* Jo. Pierson.—There was 44*s.* that I payd for the king's assessment for Mr. Pearson, not yet allowed mee till I speak with William Clithery.—November 25, 1644, for the hay 1643, 11*s.* 4*d.*; for the free rent for 1643, 18*s.*; for the tyth corne that yeare for the 28 oxgange of the farmes land, 14*l.*; for wooll and lambs this yeare, 1644, 2*l.* 5*s.*; Received of Mr. Henry Best of Elmswell, in consideration of the whole yeare last past, for his tythes and offerings due at Easter last, the some of 15*s.* May the 16th, 1645. Ralph Mason.

To make ones Hands White.—The hands washed in an oxes gall and water is mad white howe black soever they were before tymes.

A Drinke for the Fayrsy.—Take a quarte of old ale, the juce of a handfull of rue, and boyle them together; and when it hath boyled well, take it of, and after it be but looke warme, give the horse it to drinke; and then put a little aquavitæ, and a little of the juce of rue into the horse eares with a little wooll, and twitch them up; sure.

A Powder to cure a Fistula in a Horse, or any other old Ulcer.—Sulphur, mirhe, masticke, francansence, cloves, vitrioala rueana, of each a like quantity, and beate them to powder, and throw a little of it once in 2 or 3 dayes on the sore.

To lay to a yong Childs navel to cure the Wormes.—Wormewood, rue, bulls gall, and hogs grease, all fryed together, and layd to the childs navell; and anoynt the stomach with the same.

To cure the Chest Wormes.—Take mares milke, and give it the child to drinke fastinge, and it will make him cast them upp at his mouth.

For the Payne in the Stommake and Harte.—Take a pynte of Buduxe viniger, qr lb. of white suger candy, a pennyworth of licorice and aniseedes, and put the licorice and aniseedes in a lawne cloth, and boyle them in the viniger till half bee wasted; and then strayne it out into the viniger, and put the suger candy into the viniger, and licke as a sirrop.

To cure the Pimple on the Face or Body.—Gesner.—Take the lether of a shoe that hath beene worne, beinge of an oxe hide, and burne it, and apply it to the pimples of the body or face, and it will cure them.

To cure Deafness.—The suit or marrow of an oxe, mingled with goose grease and powered into the eares, helpeth deafnes.

[a] He who delights to trace the identity of our nature in different ages may consult Aristophanes Vespæ, lines 440-447.

οὐδ' ἐν' ὀφθαλμοῖσιν αἰδὼς τῶν παλαιῶν ἐμβάδων.

APPENDIX B.

The village of Elmswell is about two miles west of Driffield, on the road to Malton and York. The houses are scattered around several springs or wells which form the head of the rivulet which runs past King's Mill, near Driffield, and contributes to form the West Beck or King's river, one of the arms of the river Hull.[a] The village was formerly embosomed in lofty elms, from which, and from its springs or wells (German *quellen*), it derives its name. It is thus mentioned in Domesday Book :—In Helmeswelle Norman had 10 carucates of land to be taxed. Land to 5 ploughs. The same has it and it is waste. One mile long and half broad. In another part of the same ancient record the village is called "Elmesuuelle," and is stated to be one of the four berewicks to Driffield. At present, Elmswell consists of four farms and several cottages; and, with Kellythorp, which was, in Domesday Book, another of the four berewicks of Driffield, forms a township. It was given by King William Rufus to the Monastery of the Blessed Virgin Mary, near the walls of the City of York.

At the Dissolution of the Monasteries of England this manor came to the crown, together with the other possessions of that wealthy

[a] "The Hulne (saith he, *Leland*) riseth of three severall heads, whereof the greatest is not far from Driefield, now a small village sixteene miles from Hull. Certes it hath been a goodlie towne, and therein was the palace of Egbright King of the Northumbers, and place of sepulture of Alfred the noble king sometime of that nation, who died there 727, the nineteene Cal. of Julie, the twentith of his reign, and whose toombe or monument dooth yet remaine (for ought that I doo know to the contrarie), with an inscription upon the same written in Latine letters. Neere unto this towne also is the Danefield, wherein great numbers of Danes were slaine, and buried in those hils, which yet remaine there to be seene over their bones and carcasses. The second head (saith he) is at Estburne, and the third at Emmeswell, and meeting all togither not farre from Drifield, the water there beginneth to be called Hulne, as I have said alreadie."

"The next of all is the Hull water, which I will describe also here, and then crosse over unto the southerlie shore. The furthest head of Hull water riseth at Kilham, from whence it goeth to Lewthorp creeke, and soe to Frodingham, a little beneath which it meeteth with sundrie waters, whereof one falleth in on the north-est side, cumming from about Lisset; the second on the north-west bank from Naf-ferton; the third from Emmeswell and Kirkeburne: for it hath two heads which joined beneth Little Driffield, and the fourth which falleth into the same; so that these two latter run into the maine river both in one chanell, as experience hath confirmed." Harrison—contemporary with Holinshed. Holinshed's Chronicles ed. 1807, 4to. vol. I., p. 156.

"besides, the neighbouring towns,
Upon the verge thereof, to part her and the Douns,
Hull down to Humber hastes, and takes into her bank
Some less but lively rills."—Drayton Poly-Olbion.

Abbey; subject, however, to the interest therein of one Ralph Buckton,[a] to whom a lease was granted by the last Abbot. The impending storm was foreseen by the monastic establishments, and many of them granted very long leases at very low fines. A great many of those expired only towards the end of Elizabeth's reign or in that of James; up to which date the fee-simple remained in the crown, but the reversion only was of any profit to the Exchequer.[b] What the extent of the manor[c] was at this period, we learn from the following survey, which was gathered by a subsequent owner of Elmswell (James Best), from an old lease made (as it is justly termed) "*hard before* the Dissolution."

Manerium de Helmswell als Elmeswell in Cum. Ebor. parcell possessionum bte Marie juxta muros Civitatis Ebor.—The mannor or demaine their conteyninge xxx^tie^ oxgangs[d] of land was demised as appeareth by a counterpart of a lease therof made hard before the dissolution of th' abbey, and nowe remayninge in the Cort of Augmentacon, to —— Bucketon, payinge the yearlie rente of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*—One tenement and 16 oxegangs of land, late in the occupacon of —— Lorymer, and yielding per ann. 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*—One tenement and 8 oxeganges of land, late in the occupacon of Martyn Beilbye, and yeldinge per ann. 53*l.* 4*d.*—One tenement and 8 oxeganges of lande,

[a] Buckton is a township in the parish of Bempton, two miles from Flambrough. An heiress of the ancient family of that name enriched Collingwood of Eslington, co. Pal. Durham. On last Feb. 1413, Peter de Buckton made his will, desiring to be buried at Swine, and mentioning his wife Cecilia, his sons Peter, Ralph, and William. Margery, sister of Sir Ralph Eure, who died 1545, married William Buckton, Esq. The estate of Stainton, in Cleveland, was sold May 26, 1553, to William Buckton of Ayton, gent., who sold it in 1562. In the Register of St. Michael le Belfrey, York, is this entry: "1670-1, Feb. 9, Simon Buckton ye old True Trojan Taylor was buried." There still remains on a brass plate in the chancel of Little Driffield Church the following inscription: "Here under lyeth Rayfe Buckton, of Hemswell in the Countie of Yorke, Esquyer and Margaret his wyfe ye whiche Rayfe deceesed the xxvij day of October in ye yer of our lord god MDXL. and Margaret deceesed ye xxviij day of July in ye yere of our lord god MDXLV. on whose soules and all Christen Jhū haue mercy." Lucy, his daughter and co-heir married Sir Robert Heneage.

[b] See Jones, Exchequer Rolls; in which will be found above thirty grants of abbey lands to Crompton and Best, Best and Holland, &c., &c. In the 21st and 27th Elizabeth, grants of tithe and land in Towthorpe, parcel of the Priory of Haltenprice, were made to Henry, James and John Best. The latter grant, with other lands, to James Best.

[c] The value of the manor will be shown by this copy of an original subsidy roll: Com. Ebor. Manerium de Elmswell. parcell. terr. et possessionum nuper monasterii B. M. juxta muros Civitatis Ebor.—Libera firma in Elmswell et Garton per annum L's. Tenen' ad voluntatem domini in Elmswell, per annum xxij^li^ vj^s^ i^d^ ob. Firma Manerii ibidem, scilicet, de uno anno vj^li^ xiij^s^ iiij^d^. Redditus et firma unius molendini aquatici edificati per Johannem Sharpe vj^s^. Summa xxxj^li^ xv^s^ v^d^ ob.

[d] Thoresby says an oxgang is 10, 16, 18, or 24 acres, and in Bradford is 50. See pages 127, 155. The East, West, and Middle fields of Elmswell and the Wold amount to 1000 acres; which, if represented by 80 oxgangs, 50 let out in farms, and 30 belonging to the demesnes, as appears from a paper of 1635, would make the oxgang equivalent to 12½ acres. But this calculation does not include Cottam stray, 318 acres, nor the old enclosures, 250 acres; adding the three quantities together we find the oxgang equal to 19*a.* 2*r.* 12*p.* If these acres be accurately represented in this earlier survey by 92 oxgangs, the oxgang falls to 17 acres and 22 perches

late in the tenure of Leonard Wyse, and yeldinge per ann. 53*s.*—One tenement and 6 oxegangs of land, late in the tenure of Laurence Graie, and yeldinge per ann. 40*s.*—One tenement and 6 oxegangs of land, with certen land lyinge in Gartonfeild, late in the tenure of Thomas Webster, and yeldinge per ann. 40*s.*—One tenement and 6 oxgangs of land, late in the occupcion of Robert Wyse, yeldinge per ann. 40*s.*—One tenement and 6 oxganges of lande, two little closes, and certen odde meadowe in the tenure of Willm Pindar, yeldinge per ann. 48*s.*—John Whyted held 6 oxgangs of land in Elmswell, a messuage or tenement and half an oxgange of land in Little Driffield, 12 leys in the crofts, and foure little closes in Little Driffield, yeldinge per ann. 3*l.*—Sum, per ann., 28*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.*—William Whyted, freholder, holdeth 2 or 4 oxegangs of land and one tenement and yeldeth per ann. 6*s.* 8*d.*—There are moreover in Helmeswell 4 cottages (whereof one buylded by my self) for the placinge of labourers in, because of the use of them in tyme of harvest, and which, for the most parte, lyve on parishe releif, and have not all of them twoe acres of grounde belonginge them val. per annum 2*l.*—Sum tot^lis^, p. ann. 29*l.* 1*s.*, which wanteth of the fee farme I stand chargeable with to the Kings Mat^ie^ beinge 29*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.*—Mr Raffe Buckton, Mr Robt. Henneage,[a] and Sir Thomas Henneage, were all of them lords or inheritors of Kellesthorpe, and but farmers or lessees of Helmeswell mannor cum membris. Sir Thomas Henneage in 18° of Quene Elizabeth reigne did exchange the Lordshippe of Kellerthorpe with her Ma^tie^ for other landes; and so both Helmeswell and Kellerthorpe remained in her Ma^ties^ hands till tricesimo secundo of her Ma^ties^ reigne, that the sale of the same mannor of Helmeswell to them whose estate I nowe have; till which time they were occupied bothe together by one farmer, viz, first by Edward Nettleton, and afterwards by John Thwinge, whereby that which belongeth to Helmeswell is demanded to Kellerthorpe.

Elmswell seems to have fallen in earlier than many other abbey lands. The crown retained possession of the manor till Jan. 24, 32nd Elizabeth, 1590, when the queen in consideration of a grant of the manor of Strixton, and lands at Wolleston, in the county of Northampton, and of the corn tithes of the parish of Hutton Cranswick, granted

[a] Robert Heneage, auditor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and surveyor of the Queen's woods beyond Trent, married Lucy, daughter and coheir of Ralph Buckton. He died July 4, 1556, and is buried with his wife in the church of St. Catharine Cree, London. His son Sir Thomas Heneage, Kt., of Copt Hall, Essex, was Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and a member of the Privy Council. He died Oct. 17, 1594, leaving by his wife Anne, daughter of Nicholas Poyntz, of Acton Poyntz, and grand-daughter of Thomas Lord Berkeley of Berkeley Castle, an only daughter Elizabeth. She married Sir Moyle Finch, kt., of Eastwell Court, Kent, created a Baronet in 1611, and after his death, in 1614, was created Viscountess Finch of Maidstone. See Manning's Lives of the Speakers, pp. 91, 300.

In 1606, James Best rented ground at Angram, parcell of Watton, of Sir Moyle Finch; and would otherwise have made him a party to a suit commenced against James Lord Hay of Sawley (so created in 1615, in 1618 made Viscount Doncaster, and in 1622 Earl of Carlisle; died 1636), which resulted in a petition to the Earl of Dorset, Lord High Treasurer of England. Of Lord Hay, however, he was compelled to rent the manor of Kellithorpe, the subject of the dispute, for 105*l.* per year.

to her by Robert Earl of Essex, Thomas Cecil, Kt., and Thomas Crompton, Esq., grants to the said Thomas Crompton, Robert Wright, and Gelly Meyrick,[a] Esqs., a great number of lands and manors, including the whole of our manor of Elmswell, *alias* Helmeswell, *alias* Helmeswell super Wolde, late parcel of the possessions of the Monastery of the Blessed Mary, near the walls of the City of York, now or late in the tenure of Ralph Buckton and Margaret his wife, and Robert Heneage.

On Feb. 9, 32 Eliz., Crompton, Meyrick, and Wright, sell the manor to Roger Rant of London, gent., and Henry Best of London, scrivener; who re-grant it to Crompton alone, on the 23rd of September of the same year. Crompton being thus sole owner, and being styled "of Benynton, co. Hertford, Esq." sells Elmswell, Oct. 4, 39 Eliz., to Henry Best of London, gent., (the scrivener above named) for 2000*l.*; and also sells to him on the same day the fixtures at Elmswell, lately purchased of one William Midelton, Esq., "together also with one payre of swannes of hym the said Thomas Crompton now goinge or beinge uppon or neare the ryver there called Helmeswell Becke and Driffeild Becke."

On 20 April, 40 Eliz., (1598) Henry Best of London, gent., and Anne his wife, dispose of their recently acquired estate to their brother James Best of Hutton Cranswick,[b] for 2050*l.*,[c] a fee farm rent[d] of 29*l.* 7*s.* being reserved. James Best died in 1617 seized of the estate,[e] which descended to his eldest son Paul, then of the age of 27 years. Paul Best, by deed dated Feb. 13., 15 Jac., passed away his inheritance to his younger brother, Henry Best of Elmswell, for the sum of 2200*l.* Soon after this he purchased a life interest in the estate, which he sur-

[a] Sir Gelly Meyrick, knighted at Cadiz in 1596, was a friend of Robert Earl of Essex, took part in his rebellion, and was executed in 1600. See Burke's Landed Gentry, under Meyrick of Goodrich Court, Herefordshire. In 43 Eliz. a grant was made of abbey lands in Wales to Thomas Crompton, Thomas and Gelly Merrick.

[b] The earliest receipt preserved is dated May 12, 1595, the latest Oct. 28, 1600. His landlord was Thomas Crompton of London, Esq., in 1595, and of Benington in 1597. James Best was living at Hutton Cranswick Feb. 15, 1591-2; he rented the Vicarage, Priory, and tithe-corn there for 166*l.* per annum, and a close called the New Grange for 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*, whereof 16*l.* was allowed for the vicar's stipend.

[c] Livery and seizin given May 26, 1598. Ten days before this James Best had purchased of his brother all the fixtures and a "payer of swannes" late in the possession of Thomas Crompton, Esq.

[d] The first receipt of the fee-farm rent of 29*l.* 7*s.* is dated March 30, 1598. That for 1617, April 1, was "of James Beste gente by the hands of Paull Best his sonne." The fee-farm rent was part of the dowry given to Queen Henrietta Maria, and was paid to her Majesty's Deputy Receiver, Thomas Blande. The receipt dated May 7, 1644, runs thus: "for the use of our Sovereign Lord the King and the Commonwealth according to an ordinance of Parliament." The last receipt is dated 1665, to "John Best ar: for Emswell parcell' Juncturæ Dnæ Henriettæ Mariæ Reginæ." The fee-farm rent has been for many years paid to a family of the name of Marsh.

[e] Inq. p. m. 13 Aug 15 Jac. He was seized of the manor of Elmeswell or Helmeswell super le Wold, held of the king ut de manerio suo de Est Greenwich in free and common socage for an annual rent of 29*l.* 7*s.* in lieu of all services and demands.

rendered to his nephew John Best, eldest son of Henry Best, after enjoying it for nearly 30 years.[a] In the descendants of John Best, the property remained for nearly two centuries; coming down from father to son in regular succession. At length, on Feb. 5, 1844, it was sold by the Rev. Francis Best to William Joseph Denison, Esq., for 42,500*l.*; and was devised by him to his nephew and heir Lord Albert Conyngham, now Lord Londesbrough, the present owner of the estate.

The original mansion of the Bests is still remaining, and was probably erected soon after the estate came into their possession. It stands north and south, and in its high pitched gables and low mullioned windows we have a fair specimen of the style of architecture which was in fashion in the days of James I. An engraving of it faces the title-page of the present volume. Of the ancient fittings of the interior a richly carved chimney piece is the sole remnant; the hall, one of the principal features in an old country house, was divided into several rooms many years since. Without, towards the north, lie the gardens and orchards, which have never been dismantled, and above the door which leads to them is a head sculptured in freestone, the Alcinous, probably, of the family, who is still watching over his orchards. He will miss, however, a goodly terrace walk, which was destroyed a few years since for the sake of the materials of which it was constructed. In the north wall of the mansion there is a stone which bears the following inscription:

B I S C 1656	C BEST BORNE THE 7 OF MAY 1656

The initials in the corner may, perhaps, be thus interpreted. J(ohn), S(arah), C(harles), B(est). It is a somewhat unusual way of recording the birth of a son and heir, the first child of his parents, in the fourth year after their marriage.

Many squared and carved stones, the relics of some early building, may be seen in the neighbourhood of the house. Possibly they may be the remains of some earlier mansion. Tradition, however, tells us that they were brought here from some adjacent monastery, probably from the nunnery at Watton. The first purchasers or lessees of Emswell would be ready enough to follow the example of their neighbours, and to build themselves a mansion upon abbey lands out of the spoils of a religious house. It is quite possible, also, that in old times there may have been a chapel at Elmswell, and that these fragments are the

[a] 4 Oct. 20 Jac. Henrye Best of Emswell, gent., sells to his elder brother Paull Best, for 400*l.* a messuage and 16 oxeganges of land at Emeswell in the tenure of Martin Wise, and four oxeganges of land there in the tenure of Wm. Whited, for life, at a peppercorne for rent. On Sept. 29, 1632, Paul Best leases his farm to his brother Henry, for life, at the rent of 23*l.* per annum, which sum, on Apr. 13, 1634, was reduced to 16*l.* It was given up altogether on 22 Jan. 1651-2, and the whole of the estates then centred in John Best.

witnesses of its existence. One of the neighbouring closes still bears the name of the Chapel garth.

Near to the mansion stands the old tithe barn, the dimensions of which are given already (p. 47). The engraving will give the reader some notion of the appearance of a class of buildings which are now rarely to be met with. Hard by stands an ancient dove-cot, built of red brick, one of the usual adjuncts to the manor house and the grange.

As the estate of Elmswell was in the possession of the Bests for so long a period, a short pedigree of that family will not be out of place. Appended to it are a few wills and inventories.

Richard Best of Middleton Quernhow, in the parish of Wath, near Ripon. Will dated Feb. 8, 1581-2. Buried there Feb 10. = Dorothy [Browne?] buried at Little Driffield, Jan. 6, 1604-5.

- Henry Best, of Fleet Street, London, scrivener. His wife Ann was living 1601. Married at Wath, May 9, 1604, Francisca Mydelton, Purchased Elmswell 1597. Bought the manor of Middleton Quernhow Jan 31, 1620-1. nunc. Will March 23, adm. Oct. 13, 1650. = Had issue by both wives.
- James Best of Hutton Cranswick 1591. Bought Elmswell of his brother 1598. Buried April 3, 1617, at Little Driffield.* = 1st wife. Dorothy, buried at Little Driffield May 30, 1605. 2nd. Elizabeth, buried June 11 1612. = 3rd. Grace Fearnley, survived him.

- Paul Best, son and heir, aged 27. 1617, A.M. Fellow of Catherine Hall. Sold Elmswell to his brother. Bur. Sept. 19, 1657, s.p.
- Henry Best, bought Elmswell of his father 1618. Buried June 22, 1645. Author of the Rural Economy. = Mary, dau. of John Lawrence, of Braintree, co. Essex. Bur. Dec. 10, 1639.

- John Best of Elmswell. Bapt. Feb. 14, 1619-20. buried Jan. 6, Inventory Jan. 11, 1668-9. Writer of the Rural Economy = Sarah, dau. of Gilbert Lambert of Hutton Cranswick, mar. June 15, 1652. Mar. Aug. 20, 1672, Simon Peck, and had issue. Bur. Apr. 14, 1714.

- Charles Best of Elmswell. Bapt May 9, 1656. Will proved Nov. 19, 1718. Bur. Aug. 3, 1719. M. I. = Charlotta, dau. of Rev. Charles Hotham, and sister of Sir Charles Hotham, Bart. Mar. at Scorborough July 19, 1675. Bur. Sept. 16, 1710. M. I. †

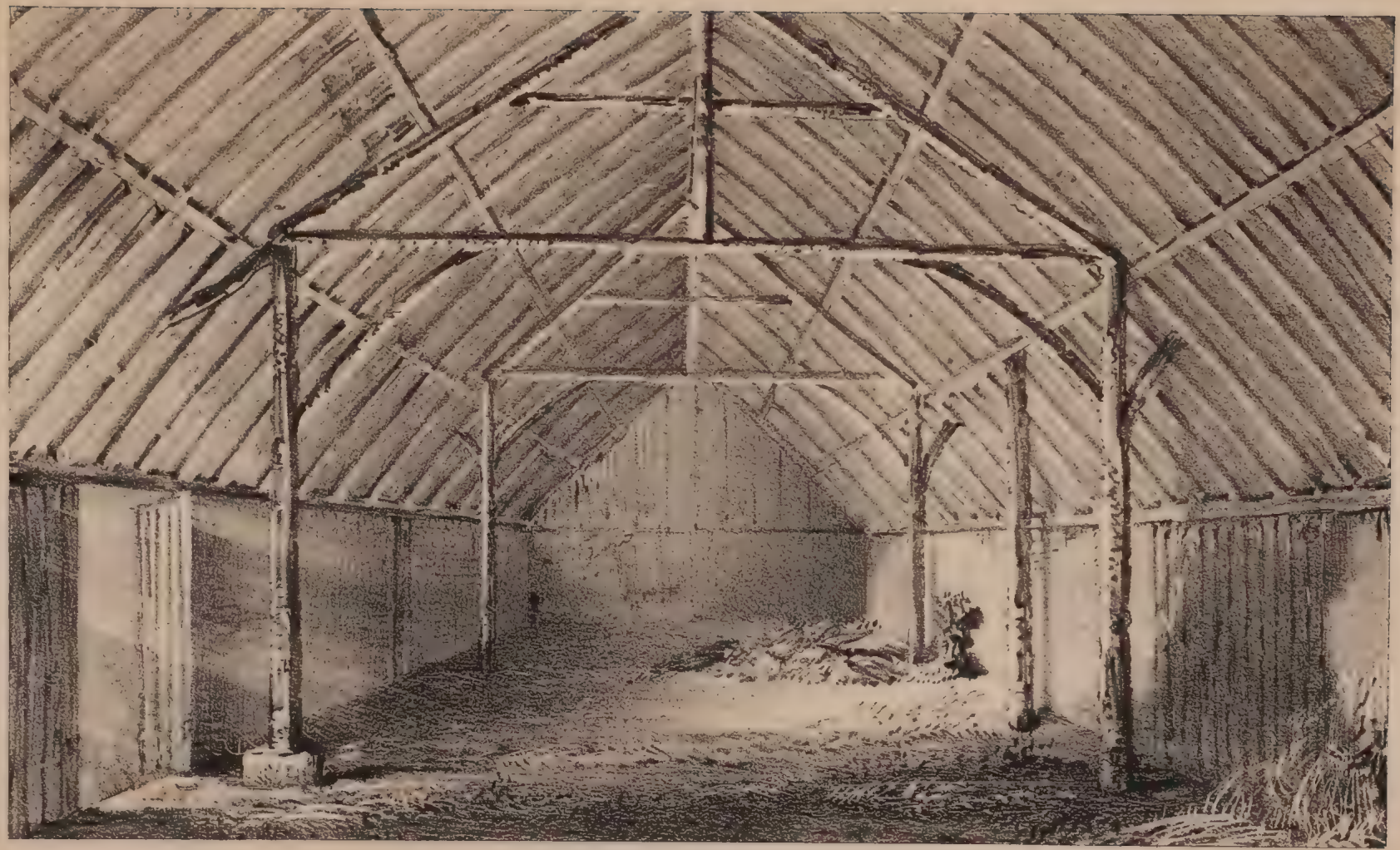
- Francis Best of Elmswell. Bapt. at Scarborough May 7, 1699. Collector of Customs at the port of Hull Jan. 12, 1726-7. Mar. May, 1727. Died Feb 2, bur. Feb 25, 1779, in a private vault on his estate. Will proved March 27 following. M. I. Beverley Minster. = Rosamond, eldest dau of Yarburgh Constable of Wassand, by Rosamond Estoft his wife. Died at Bath March 6, buried March 18, 1787, with her husband, aged 86. M.I. Beverley Minster.

- Rev. Francis Best of Elmswell. Bapt 1728. A.M. and Fellow of Peterhouse 1752. Rector of South Dalton from 1757 till his death; bur. there Aug. 31, 1802. Will proved Nov. 8 following. By his first wife. Anne Fawsitt of Hunsley and Skirlington, he had no issue. = 2nd. Mary, dau. and coheir of Thomas Dobinson of Carlisle. Baptised at St. Mary's, Carlisle, 1739; married at the Cathedral April 26, 1774. Buried Feb. 23, 1820, at South Dalton.
- Charles Best of London. = Henrietta Harriet Light.

- Rev. Francis Best of Elmswell, A.M. of Clare Hall, Cambridge, 1803. Born at York April 2, 1775. Succeeded his father as Rector of South Dalton, and was bur. there April 20, 1844, unmarried. Sold Elmswell.
- Thomas Best, Captain 58th Regt mortally wounded March 8, died March 10th, 1801; interred in Nelson's Island, Aboukir Bay.
- Charles Best, bapt. at South Dalton Feb. 5, 1779. M.D. of Edinburgh 1801. Settled as a physician at York. Died at Tenda in Italy, July 30, 1817. Will proved Prerog. Court, Cant. Aug. 25, 1818. Left two daughters & co-heirs, each of whom is married & has issue. = Mary Norcliffe Dalton, 4th dau. of Thomas Norcliffe of Langton. Born at York Feb 11, 1790. Mar. at Leeds June 11, 1807. Bur. at Langton Mar. 23, 1837.
- Rosamond Best. Bap. Feb. 16, 1778. Mar. June 29, 1813, at So. Dalton. Bur. at St. Mary's, Bishophill Sen. York, Sep 1826. second wife to Col = George Hotham, nephew of Beaumont second Lord Hotham. A daughter.

* All the dates are from the Register of Little Driffield, where not otherwise specified.

† The Rev. Charles Hotham, M.A., was son of the famous Sir John Hotham, Kt. and Bart. Governor of Hull (who was beheaded Jan. 2, 1643-4) by his second wife Ann, only child of Ralph Rokeby, Esq., Secretary to the Council of York. The Visitation of 1666 gives no date respecting him, and none of the Peerages supply the deficiency, though the present Lord Hotham descends from him. His brother of the whole blood, Durand, was aged 47 on 15 Sept., 1666, and had issue. Mr. Hotham was presented to the living of Hollym, in Holderness, Nov. 5, 1640, to which a successor was appointed Oct. 5, 1644. He became rector of Wigan, co. Lancaster whence, he was ejected in 1662.



TITHE BARN AT ELMSWELL.

His wife was Elizabeth dau. of Stephen Thompson, of Humbleton, by Mary dau. of Henry Blakiston of Archdeacon-Newton, co. Pal. Durham. Administration of Elizabeth Hotham, widow, of South Dalton, was granted Dec. 20, 1697, to Sir Charles Hotham, Baronet. On a blue stone altar slab on the south side of the church yard of Little Driffield is this inscription; "Here lie the bodies of Mrs. Hotham and her daughter Mrs. Best; The first, relict of Mr. Hotham, Rector of Wigan, who was buried April 29, 1685. The other daughter to the said Mr Hotham, and wife to Charles Best, Esqre. of Elmswell, who died September 15, 1710. Here also lieth the body of Charles Best, Esqre. who died August 2, 1719. Hunc lapidem posuit Franciscus Best, in memoriam sepulturæ charissimorum ejus Parentum, quorum virtutes et benefacta animo suo semper retinebit." The only other notice I can find in the Register is this, "1692 April 23, John, the son of Sir Charles Hotham, Knight and Baronet, baptised."

‡ Charles Best, Esq., of London, was born at Beverley, July, 1732, and was bur. at Walcot, near Bath, May 28, 1813, aged 80. By his wife Henrietta Harriett Light he had issue, first, Charles, in Holy Orders, who married a daughter of the Rev. Race Godfrey, D.D., and left a son Charles; secondly, the Rev. James Wilkes Best, M.A., of Compton, Berkshire, father of the male representative of the name, Head Pottinger Best, Esq. of Donnington Park, in that county, who has issue. There is no evidence to connect any other families of the name, even in Yorkshire, with this offshoot from that of Middleton Quernhow, of which stock all the other branches have died out.

February 8, 1581-2. Richard Best of Middilton Whernoy, to be buried in the parishe church erthe of Wathe—my house and all my landes in Sutton Howgrave[a] to my three youngest sons, John, Hugh, and Richard Best—my son Richard under 21—my brother John Browne. "I do will yt my sonne Henry Best do allowe twentie noblis in his portion which he had when he whent to printisship." My wife Dorothy, John, Hugh, Richard, my sons, and Issabell Best my daughter, executors. Witnesses and records Henrie Stubes parson, John Browne, with other moe. [Proved March 2 following, at Richmond.]

Inventory made Feb. 20. Inprimis, 8 oxen 13*l.* Item, 10 kyne 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, 3 bulles 53*s.* 4*d.*, 5 stoytts 5*l.*, 2 oxe sturkes 30*s.*, 7 horses and meares 10*l*, 2 foiles 23*s.*, 25 yowes 5*l.* 4*s*, 40 hogges 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, 10 swyne 42*s.*, one iron bone wayne, one head yocke, one wayne head shakle, and one teame geven bie legace 3*l.*, 2 olde wayne bodies, 2 peare of iron boune whelles 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, 3 cowpes wyth stanges 15*s.*, wayne geare, and plue geare *in the wayne house* 40*s.* *In the oxe house* 5 peare of cowpe stanges, one ganne of fellowes, with other implements 10*s.*, 2 saddles, and 2 bridles, one loed saddle, and 2 panels 10*s.* One bed in the said house for servants, with furnitorie for the same 5*s.* *In the barne* one pare of wayne blades, 2 bords, 3 stees, scaffolds, and all other suche tymber in the said barne 13*s.* 4*d.* *In the kylne* 8 yockes, one spenenge wheel, one litle wheell, one barell, one bushell, one steepe fatte, one kylne heare, one peare of heakes, and one peare of reple comes

[a] Sutton Howgrave is in the adjoining parish of Kirklington, and about three miles distant from the church of Wath. Of the children named, John was bapt. May 3, 1571, and in 1598 is described as of London, grocer. Hugh was bapt. Feb. 1, 1572-3, and Isabel, Sept. 26, 1577. To the goods of these last two James Best of Hutton Cranswick their brother administered in 15 8. Richard executed, May 20, 1598, in conjunction with his brother John, a deed of release to his brother James for 40 marks, his share of the personalty of the deceased brother and sister; he married at Pickhill, Nov. 3, 1601, Anne d. of Robert Dagget of How, and was bur. July 5, 1620. His sons Henry and John, bapt. respectively Jan. 2, 1614-5, and Oct. 6, 1619, were living 1638-9.

This Richard Best made his will Dec. 16, 1619, desiring to be buried "att or under the great stone at St. John Chappell, Southe ende." One Edmund Best "of Myddilton Whirne," by will dated Dec. 11, 156?, desires to be buried "within the parish church yerthe of our Lady of Wath nere my father and my mother, a bye end of St. John Chappell." For the will of Sir Christopher Beste, chantry priest of the said chapel, dated Apr. 23, 1557, see Surtees Society's Richmondshire Wills, p. 96.

26*s.* 8*d.* *In the loft over the ketchinge* iron geare 21*s.* 8*d.*, 3 yockes harnished 3*s.*, 4 forks shode, and 2 sholes 2*s.*, 15 forkes unshodde 2*s.*, 5 axes and 3 hackes 5*s.* 8*d.*, one parcell of leade 5*s.*, wayne ropes, trases, and other cartaine things 5*s.*, one cotte of plait, and one steill cappe 10*s.* All other implements in ye said chamber 5*s.* 3 yockes, 3 teames, one peare of horse geare, and 3 standde heckes 10*s.* Woodde in the town streite 20*s.*; wodde in the back sidde 20*s.*; wodd felde in Sutton wodde 30*s.* Stacke garthe bares with other bares 5*s.* 5 hyves of bees 15*s.* Corne in ye barne rie, 15*l.*, barlie and pees 20*s.* Maulte in the kylne 5*l.* Pees in the house 33*s.* 4*d.* Hay in the barne 46*l.* 8*s.* Wynter corne sowne in ye feld 26*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Dunge 8*s.* For tyllinge of barlye land, one arder, and for marle and dunge laid of the same 20*s.* *In the parler* 2 borded beds, 3 chests, one counter, one ammerie, one presse, and 2 plankes 13*s.* 4*d.*, 6 plue cluttes, 5 iron wages, with other broken iron 3*s.* Bedenge in the parler, 8 coverlets. 8 blankets, and 2 table cloes 3*l.*, 5 mattreisses, one feather bedde, and one boulster 40*s.* *In the chamber over the hall* one standinge bed, and one trinnell bed 9*s.*, 4 chests one cheare, one olde churne, one bushell, 2 litle shelves, one steill cappe, one chap, and one halfe packe 10*s.*, yerens, oite meell, and onions 13*s.* 4*d.*, 7 lininge sheets, 5 pare of hempe sheets, 7 pare harden sheets, 5 pillivers of lininge, 4 table cloes 3*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, cheese and butter 8*s.*, breade 5*s.*, 4 new socks, seckels, two mells, and other implements ye said chamber 6*s.* 8*d.* His aperyall, his sword, and his dager, and in his purse 3*l.* In come 3*l.* *In ye halle and butterye* 27 pouther doblers, 6 pothackers, 5 sawits, and 6 sawsers, and a laver' 2 candilsticks, and 2 buttles 35*s.*, one gialfatte, 3 stannes 3*s.*, one recon, one gavelocke, one fier shole, one pare of tanges, 2 tables, 4 formes, 2 cheares, one shelfe, one painted clothe, one sayfe, one skyle 10*s.* *In ye meelke house* 4 honey potts, 2 kits, 2 flakets, 4 mealke bowles, with other implements 6*s.* *In ye ketchenge* 2 wynder cloes, 9 sexe, 3 ruddles, and a seife, a temes, and 4 scottles 13*s.* 4*d.*, 4 brasse pottes, one posnit, 4 kettles, 2 pannes' one dreping panne, and one scomer 21*s.*, 3 speets, one pare of iron rackes, and one recon 8*s.*, smyddye geare 20*s.*, one lead, one masefat, one wort trowe, one cooller, 3 skyels, one salt 15*s.*, salt fleshe in ye bawkes, one cheese presse, one sweell, and all other implements in ye said house 21*s.* *In ye bowtinge house* one kymling, one bowting tube, one trowe 6*s.* 8*d.*, 9 silver spoines 33*s.* 4*d.*, his bowe and his arrowes 5*s.*, 10 cokes and hennes 3*s.* 4*d*, his bokes, glasses, and all other implements about the said house 10*s.*

Debts which the said testator had owne at the houre of his deathe. Imprimis, James Phillipe[a] 20*l.* Item, Marmaduke Hodgeson, for 4

[a] James Phillipe, of Brignall. This worthy appears as a defaulter in many Inventories of the period. For an account of his proceedings see Collectan: Topog. Part 19, pages 249-50. Articles against James Philippe of Brignal, 2 Eliz: "Item he hath gotten diverse huge somes of money in the cuntrye of many yeoman men .. which yeoman men are of his confederacye, some by fayre promises to beare with him the saide lone .. and to some he hath alreadye payde a littell pece and kepithe by force the greater somes in his handes unpayede &c. Wherein the truth of the acte will be confesside or els a notable perjurye will be proved against theime siche as was not in Yorkshyre this hundrethe yere." The mention of Henry Phillipe, and Raulf Phillipe's son-in-law, would lead us to suppose there was some close connection between the two families, possibly relationship.

score yewes, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Item, the said Marmaduke 4*l.* John Alexander[a] for implements of housholde stufe 5*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* The said John Alexander for rie and maulte 3*l.* 8*s.* The said John 33*s.* 4*d.* that I paid to Christofer Metcalfe for hym. Fore his halfe yere rent 16*s.* The said John for 3 quarters and 2 bushell of maulte, 2*s.* 4*d.* the bushell price, yt he had the first yere he came to Myddilton to dwell, some 3*l.* 8*s.* The said John for 11 bushells of rie yt he had the same yere 36*s.* 8*d.* Marmaduke Dickeson 3*l.* Charles Cooke 36*s.* 8*d.* Henry Phillipe 6*s.* 8*d.* One Bleads yt married Raulfe Phillipe daughter for a seeke of mault 8*s.* 6*d.* Christofer Bellambie 20*s.* 4*d.* James Richeson for 3 bushell of rie 3*s.* the bushell price, and one bushell of maulte 2*s.* some 11*s.* Richard Todde for sixe bushell of rie 16*s.* Henry Swyere 26*s.* 8*d.* Francis Herreson 5*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.* John Gowwit 10*s.* Gefferray Gibbeson 24*s.* Mr. Marmaduke Stavelay 13*s.* 4*d.* Gilbart Daweson 20*s.* Richard Best[b] 10*l.* 8*s.* George Wallbrone 33*s.* 4*d.* John Theasceston 37*s.* 4*d.* Wylliam Heslinton 9*s.* 4*d.* Richarde Swetinge 10*s.* Hughe Allen 26*s.* 8*d.* One lease taken of Thomas Herreson 40*s.* One taken of James Meke 40*s.* One lease taken of Elizabeth White 5*l.* 16*s.* Somma totalis 279*l.* 4*s.*

Desperait debts yt is owen to the foresaid testatore. Thomas Sweling 6*l.* 2*s.* Christofer Daill 20*s.* Edward Gibbeson for 2 wayne loides of plue geare and wayne geare.

Debts which the said testatore did owe at the houre of his death. His whole yeares rent 50*s.* Servantes wages 23*s.* 6*d.*

April 6, 1617. James Best of Empswell, in the countie of Yorke, gentleman—to be buried in the churchyard of Little Driffield betwixt my two[c] wives if it may be. Grace my wife and her mayde to have theire dyet in such sorte with my sonne Paull as they used to have when I was lyveinge, and the freledge of the gardens. To my son Henrie 100*l.* besides the 100*l.* and odd pounds he hath had alreadye. To my sonnes Charles, John, James, and Robert, my two daughters Anne and Sara

[a] John Alexander married at Wath, Oct. 3, 1575, Anna Best, and was buried April 13, 1599, leaving issue by his wife, who was buried March 11, 1610-1. A John Alexander was buried Jan. 14, 1573-4. A second, July 5, 1579. James Alexander, of Melmerbie, baptized his dau. Ann Aug 16, 1612, (bur. Feb. 3, 1614-5?) Julian Apr. 2, 1615; and was bur. Apr. 1. 1632.

[b] "Richard Best and Anne Best mar. Sept. 4, 1576. Richard Best and Ann Scotson mar. Nov. 16, 1586. Richard Beste bur. Aug. 27, 1605. Richard Best of Mydelton feld, bur. Dec. 6, 1610." One of these would be the debtor mentioned above. I take this opportunity of acknowledging the valuable assistance afforded by my esteemed friend, the Rev. John Ward, rector of Wath, a member of the Surtees Society, and an antiquary of unwearied industry and zeal.

[c] The first wife was Dorothy, buried May 29, 1605. Her children were Paul, Henry, Charles and John, of whom nothing is known; James bapt. Apr. 18, 1600, living 1618; Faythe bap. Jan. 14, 1601-2, bur. Sept. 17, 1602. The second wife was Elizabeth, buried June 11, 1612. Her children were Ann bapt. May 10, 1606, married July 1, 1623, Francis Smith of Pattrington; Sarai bapt. May 6, 1610, married May 15, 1627, John Gray of Elmswell, and had issue; Robert bapt. June 7, 1612. She was widow of Antony Trott of Weald, in the parish of Harrow-on-the-Hill, co. Middlesex, and mother of the minors above-named.

everie of them six 200*l.* a peece. Tuition of John, James, Robert, Ann and Sara Best, and of William and Mary Trott to my son Paull—I give him my whole manner of Emswell, my whole farme and lease of Cottam,[a] my house and cottage at Beverley, and make him sole executor. To my wief the grisseld horse I use to ryde one my selfe, or els one of the colts in Richmondshier. Supervisors Mr Thomas Silvester,[b] John Gardiner, and Hugh Dailes. Witnesses William Hobman,[c] &c. [Proved August 11, 1617, at York.]

June 15, 1615. Henry Best of Elmswell in the Countye of Yorke gentleman—to be decently buryed in Christian buriall in Litle Driffield church yeard, or els where it pleaseth the Lord to appointe. To my eldest sonne John Best my mannour of Emswell, and for want of heires of his body to returne to my sonne William Best and to his heires for ever. To my eldest daughter Mary Best[d] 20*l.* To my daughters Elizabeth, Sarah, and Rebekka Best 200*l.* each, to be payd at the day of their marriage or when they come to the age of 21 yeares. To my beloved brother Paule Best 5*l.* To my sonne William Best 500*l.* to be payd him at the age of 21 yeares. To my sonne John Best my greate silver beare bowle and a dozen of silver spoones which are all of one sorte. To my sonne William Best my silver canne and my silver boate[e]. To my daughter Mary Best my new double silver salte. To my daughter Elizabeth Best my plaine silver beaker and a dimpled wine cupp and a silver spoon which spoon hath her mother's name and

[a] "1608, Nov. 21, Cottome upon the Woulde, rented of the Dean and Chapter of York, 15*l.* 2*s.* 7*d.* In 1636 "a sheep rake in Cottam feyld for 18 score sheepe," was valued at 6*l.* The few pages of John Best's Book that time has spared, (see pages 31, 86, 120, of his father's Farming Book) relate to this right of depasturing, and mention that his father made good his claim to it after a trial at York Assizes, before Sir John Denham, Baron of Exchequer, and Sir Thomas Chamberlaine, a Justice of King's Bench. A paper of 1728 says "this walk or rake for my tenants' sheep upon Cottom Pry or Monk Lees (which piece of ground is about 500 acres) is a thing which has always been carped at, and sometimes disputed with my ancestors by the freeholders and farmers of Cottom, but they were always worsted. I claim there no property in the soil, &c."

[b] Mr. Thomas Sylvester was buried Sept. 9, 1623, his widow Jane, July 29, 1651. Ursula, his daughter and heir, mar. William Simpson of Ryton, co. York, who died 1638. Her son Thomas, aged 34, Visit. Ebor., 1665, married Mary dau. of Sir William Cayley of Brompton, Bart. Silvester Simpson married Mary England in March, 1650, and baptized his dau. Mary Jan. 9, 1650-1.

[c] Dorothy, sister of Bethell Hunter of Thornton, who died 1655, married Christopher Hobman of Garton.

[d] Mary bapt. Apr. 21, 1618; married June 14, 1642, Robert May, and was living Dec. 20, 1664.—Elizabeth bp. Aug. 11, 1622; living in 1664 as wife of Carlin.—William bapt. Feb. 1, 1625-6; mar. May 6, 1652, Mary Welburne, and was living 1664.—Sarah bapt. May 25, 1628. Rebecca bapt. Feb. 21, 1630-1. Dorothy bapt. Oct. 23, 1633; living Jan. 14, 1668-9, as widow of Thomas Best of Hull, apothecary, whose will will be found on page 151.

[e] Possibly it may have been a pap-boat; in the inventory of William Dent, of Carleton, dated Jan 17, 1742-3, is this entry, "Item the little boat and silver tankerd 4*l.* 10*s.*" In 1610, Henry Paule of Skerne, bequeaths his "piece of silver called St. George on horseback." The Green Vaults at Dresden will supply the best specimens of these quaint drinking vessels.

the yeares of her age sett on it. To my daughter Sarah Best a smaule silver boule and a plaine silver wine cupp and two silver spoones. To my daughter Rebekka Best my greate silver beaker and a double silver salte on an old fashion. To my daughter Dorothy Best a smaule silver beare boule and a plaine silver beare boule and a plaine silver wine cupp and two silver spoones which are fellowes to those that I have given unto her sister Saray Best. My sonne John Best my Executor, and to have the tuition of my fower youngest children to bringe them up carefully in the feare of God and good learninge. Witnesses Ralph Mason, James Blackburne, Raiph White. [Proved Aug 8, 1645, at York.]

A True and Just Inventory of all the goods and chattells moveable and imoveable of John Best[a] of Emswell, gent., late deceased, valued and praised by Richard Pursglove, Gilbert Lambert, Richard Towze, and Christofer Towze, the fourteenth day of January, 1668.—Inprimis his purse and apparell 30*l.* His library in his clossett 5*l.* All his plate 25*l.* *In the parlour chamber* one standinge bedstead with the beddinge, one trundle bed, one chest, one trunk, one little table, with other implements 4*l.* *In the middle chamber* one standinge bed with the furniture, twelve chaires, one table, one carpitt, and two chests 8*l.* One little table, one dresser with a rainge, and hand irons, and other implements 20*l.* *In the kitchin chamber* one standinge bed, one trundle bed, with the beddinge, and two dressers, with other small implements 7*l.* 10*s.* *In the clossett* one fother flax, a desk, a table, with some linen and hemp cloth, with other implements theire 40*s.* Ten paire of sheets, ten paire of pillow beers, one dozen and halfe of diaper napkins, one table cloth, with the rest of course linninge, 8*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* *In the east garrett* two bedsteads, two feather beds, one chest, and a footstoole 4*l.* 10*s.* *In the middle garrett* one olde bedstead, one wooll wheel, two line wheels, with other implements 20*s.* *In the west garrett* one olde bedstead, thirty cheeses, one paire of old virginalls, two trunks, one chest, with other implements 2*l.* 10*s.* *In the parlour* one table, a dresser, one cloath press, and three chaires 2*l.* *In the hall* three tables, one furme, one cupboard, one clocke, a long settle, and six buffet stools 5*l.* 10*s.* One still, one iron range, gallow balk, and crooks, two glass-

[a] On 23 Feb., 1668-9, Sarah, his widow, administered to his effects, Richard Pursglove of Swinhill, gent., and Gilbert Lambert of Hutton Cranswick, gent., acting as bondsmen. She was also appointed guardian of Mary, Dorothy, Charles, Sarah, Henry, Rebeca, John, Thomas, Susanna, and Margaret, children of the deceased. Mary, born Sept. 29, 1653, married at Garton May 19, 1676, to Thomas Smoothman, and was a witness to the will of her brother Charles Best, Nov. 19, 1718. Henry born Aug. 17, 1660. Rebeca born Dec. 11, 1658, was buried May 29, 1678. John born July 16, 1664, was buried Oct. 27, 1678. Thomas born Aug. 20, 1665, was buried Oct. 29, 1705, leaving by Jane his wife, who was buried Nov. 22, 1720, two daughters. Margaret born Dec. 8, 1668, married, Nov. 27, 1695, Peter Siver of Garton, and had issue. Besides these children there were Philadelphia born May 26, buried Sept. 15, 1663, and James born Sept. 4, 1661, bur. June 19, 1662. Dorothy born Jan. 3, 1654-5. Sarah born Aug. 8, 1657. Susanna born May 5, 1667. One of these married ..... Halliday, and was living Nov. 19, 1718, when her brother Charles left her an annuity of twenty shillings, to be paid out of the manor of Emswell.

cases, and other implements 5*l.* 10*s.* *In the kitchin* one table, one dresser, one jack, one rainge, one paire of rackes, and three spitts 2*l.* Five bacon flicks, three beef flicks, ten cheeses, and the shelves 3*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* Thirty-two peices of pewther, three flaggons, and two pewther candlesticks 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Three kettles, five brass potts, two skellits, one brass mortar, and one brandwith, 5*l.* 6*s.* Six chamber potts, and two smoothing irons, 15*s.* *In the buttery* one little table, three hogsheads, two barrells, and one chirne 20*s.* Sixteen bowls, three skeels, fowre dozen of trenchers, one possett bowle,[a] one strainer, and four flacketts, with other implements 36*s.* Item all the free stones and tyles 46*l.* 12*s.* *In the high Garner* foure quarters of malte, two kimling, three paire of naves, with plough geer, and other implements 7*l.* 10*s.* *In the low Garner* five quarters of wheat and rye, two firkins of butter, a cask of oatmeal, one table, one steep fatt, with plough geer, and wain geer, and all other implements their 13*l.* 6*s.* All the corne and hay in the barne 95*l.* One peat stacke 8*l.* Foure oxen and three steers 20*l.* Ten kine 32*l.* Three whies and two calves 6*l.* 5*s.* Five staggs, one maire and foale, and one galloway 13*l.* Fourteen draught horses 35*l.* 10*s.* Twelve score and eleaven sheep 75*l.* 6*s.* The hay in the Sykes barne 7*l.* Twenty swine and one bore 8*l.* 10*s.* Three waines, one cart, two pair of waggon wheels, with draughts and yoakes 11*l.* Five ploughes with furniture 2*l.* All the yoakes, carts, and panells 20*s.* One framed helme and five stand hecks 2*l.* 10*s.* All the maner in the yarde 1*l.* 10*s.* The horse heckes and maingers 25*s.* Forty old folde barrs, with other implements 20*s.* One lead, a massfatt, a cheese press, with other implements 2*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* One servant's bed in the stable 10*s.* Fowre stone swine troughs and a grindestone 10*s.* The winter corne sowne on the grounde, and the arders[b] 45*l.* Two fatt hoggs, with the poultry in the garth 3*l.* 10*s.* Rents owinge unto the deceased as followeth :— Inprimis by Antony Towse 8*l.* Item by Christopher Towse 13*l.* 15*s.* Item by John Dove of Cranswicke 9*s.* Summa bonorum et debitorm 606*l.* 10*s.*

Debts owing by the said deceased :—Owinge to Mrs Dorothy Best his sister, for her child's portion and for interest for the same, 180*l.* 5*s.* Item funerall expenses with the charges of takinge administration.— Richard Pursglove, Gilbert Lambert, Richard Towse, Chr. Towse.

[a] See p. 18. In the Inventory of John Phillips of Goole, Aug. 11., 1631, occur the following :—"a great possett scaile, one great standing scale, 2 juggs, an earthen possett pot, &c."

[b] This term occurs on pages 132, 172. Brockett says it means "fallow quarter, a course of ploughing in rotation" ; but the rotation of crops, called in Cleveland "ager, or eger," is a very different thing from fallowing. To the note on page 98, these additions may be made. 1642, Apr., 6 acres summer fallow barley, 15*l.* ; 1632, Apr., 1 acre summer fallow, 1*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* ; 1644, Aug., 20 acres summer fallow sown with barley and wheat 40*l.* These are from Whitgift. 1648, Apr., Cowick 3 acres fitt to be sown with barley and the seed. 4*l.* In this notice a distinction is made between the two; 1647, Sept., Redness, 16 acres of summer fawth with 4 ardurs 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

GLOSSARY.

*** *For this Glossary the Editor is alone responsible.*

A.

ABILITY, ABLEST, 87. "A yabble man" is a rich man; strong and weak are used for rich and poor.

AFTER LOGGINGS, 104. Coarse flour, the same as "*hinder-ends*" or "*efter-temsings.*" *Carr.*

AIRISH, 18. Cool and windy.

AYRED, 82. Left to grow, same as "*cleansed,*" p. 84.

AMMERIE, 172. A cupboard. See *Wright.*

ANCHIT RICOAL, 24. Lamb's fry.

ANDIRONS, 175. Two flat plates used to contract the fireplace; called also "*cob-irons.*"

ARDER, 176. ARDURE, 132. Fallow; the same to corn land that "*fog*" is to meadow. "1583, Hook; bean arders 10 acres, 1*l.*"

ARY, 76. Turning up the weeds or "*quicks*" to be killed by the sun. From the old Dutch word "*erien*" or "*aarenen,*" to plough.

AWNE, 53. The spike or beard of barley or wheat.

B.

BALKES. At page 28, strips of grass dividing fields. At page 48, the beams forming the roomsteads of a barn. At page 172, the timbers of the roof on which salt meat was hung.

BASH, 110. Bask, crouch, of a bird.

BATTLE, 28. Sweet, moist; applied to the rib-grass which is good for sheep. The grass with which children play at fighting soldiers, or "Kings and Queens."

BEARING, 122. Warming. See *Boucher.* (? Baking.)

BEARING BANDS, 75. Used in ploughing with two horses when only one plough or guiding spring is used.

BEASTLINGS, 82. First milk given by a cow after calving. *Boucher.*

BEATER, 107. A wooden mallet.

BEDDES, 144. Adheres. We speak of the "bed" of a river, of a nail being driven "home," of the "matrix" of a fossil, of a roe being aroused from her "bed." There is the same notion of close contact in the word "coucheth" on this page.

BEELD, 64. Building, protection. *Boucher.*

BEESOME, 104. A birch broom. *A beesom betty,* a name for an untidy person.

BEHOOVEFULL, 37. Needful.

BELLWEATHER, 97. The leader of the flock, as most likely to stray, would have a bell hung round his neck, in the Swiss and Tyrolese fashion. Cf. Archibald Bell-the-Cat.

"the bellweather so brave,
As none in all the flock they like themselves would have." *Drayton.*

BERKED, 11. Dirt clotted and hardened. *Carr's Craven Glossary.*

BITTES, 20. Fragments; hence *bitted,* 6, of the teeth, whole, entire.

BLARES, 81. The cry of a ewe to her lamb.

BLEA-FACED, 84. BLEY, 99. A pale blue colour. *Brockett.*

BLEND, 104. To mix; thus, maseldine, *mixtilio,* is called *blend corn.*

BOLL-ROAKING, 59. Keeping of a stack of corn from wet.

BORDENED, 24. Boarded.

BORDERED, 110. Fenced, confined.

BOTTE, 71. A marking iron. I know not how it differeth from the BURNE, 71.

BOTTLE, 60. As much as a man can carry. A farm servant is still asked

if he is a good *bottler*. See *Dep. Eccl.* Surtees Soc.

Bounders, 118. Boundaries.

Bowtinge-house, 172. Ba e-house.

Braces, 137. A bevilled p[k]ece of timber. *Halliwell.* i

Branded, 155. A mixture of red and black. *Brockett.*

Brandrith, 176. A gridiron.

Brantnesse, 1. Steepness, height.

Breeke, 69. Britch, 80. The hinder quarters of a sheep.

Broadeland, 17. See note on page 40.

Broad-gates, 101. The large folding doors of the fold yard. *Porte cochère.*

Bullsegge, 142. A bull castrated when full grown.

Bury, 132. To thrash. *Dep. Eccl.*

Buttes, 41. A small piece of ground ploughed contrary to the fields adjoining.

C.

Cadgers, 103. Pedlars or hucksters; especially dealers in flour, called also "*badgers.*"

Cantons, 86. An old name for the wapentakes of broad Yorkshire.

Capes, 103. The ears of corn broken off in thrashing.

Carre, 32. Flat, marshy land.

Caven up, 45. To tilt up. Shropshire. Set up with a *hollow* or *cave* to allow the wind to blow through. At Snaith 10 sheaves set up as in page 54 are called a "*kiver.*"

Catchers, 65. Men employed in taking honey; *drivers.*

Caving-rake, 121. A barn floor rake, used to separate (cave) the husks from the grain.

Chap, 6. Chafts or jaws.

Checke. At page 15, to split. Of barley bread at page 104; to cause costiveness.(?)

Chesses, 126. Layers. See *Townley Mysteries.*

Chewinge of Gorre, 14. Stercoratious vomitings. The food that has passed through the stomach is returned by the mouth.

Chinnel Oates, 51. *Qu.* deriv.?

Chizel, 105. Wheat-bran, called also Treate.

Choppe, 94. Alteration. Prov. "to *chop* and change"; the wind *chops.*"

Clagges, 11. Caked lumps of dirt hanging to the wool.

Cleame, 33. Stick, adhere. *Clamme* 71.

Cleane. At page 2, adv. entirely; "clean gone"; *cleane weathers*, complete weathers; *clean wheat*, at page 42, unmixed with any other grain.

Clottinge Melle, 138. A mallet or paviour's rammer, 107.

Coates, 44. Petticoats. So pye for magpye, 21; tend for attend, 117; plaint for complaint; and in Christian names Duke for Marmaduke, and Mewe for Bartholomew.

Cobbe, 122. The he-swan; *adhuc* in Shropshire.

Cockweblawne, 106. Now cob-web lawn, tiffany.

Codd, 115. A bolster.

Conceited, 116. Ingenious, natty, *adhuc* in Scotland.

Corne, 99. A grain. It exists now only in composition, as a *barleycorn.*

Cotterills, 15. An iron wedge to secure a bolt. From the old Dutch "*kokerillen,*" to hold fast.

Counter, 172. What is now called a dresser.

Coupe-band, 59. A portion cut off a stack.

Coupelyning, 18. The body of a cart; *coupe stangs*, waggon shafts.

Cracketh, 104. Crepitus ventris.

Cradle, 46. A semicircular wooden bow, stretching from the blade of the scythe to about a yard up the shaft. See *Hunter's Hallamshire Glossary.* Cradle Teeth, 120, are the radii of the cradle, but are now seldom used.

Cragge, 60. Project and adhere.

Creame Kitte or Potte, 93. *Adhuc.* The supper that celebrates the pease harvest home.

Creave, 7. Crevice; thence a small close or croft.

Creches, 120. A prong or fork of a tree. Cf. the French *creche*, a rack or manger.

Creele, 95. A frame on which sheep are laid to be killed or shorn.

Crosse Dayes, 9. See note on page 9.

Cuses, 34. White weeds. (?) If *quasi* plagues or "*curses.*" I have heard the wild ranunculus in corn called "tormentel."

D

Dagger, 15. Part of a fold-bar.

Day-taile, 57. One who works by the day, not by piece. At page 132 Quarter-taile occurs. Cf. "the tale of the bricks," *Exodus* v. 8. At page 129 we find "*by greate,*" wholesale, or by quantity.

DAZED, 117. Confused.

DESSINGE, 139. A square cut of hay from the stack; *adhuc;* to pile up. *Carr.*

DINTE, 44. Stroke. A. Saxon.

DOBLERS, 172. A large earthenware dish.

DODDED, 1. Hornless, "no horns; the dodder sheep the best breeders. *Obadiah Blagrave*, 1683. "An abbreviation of *docheaded.*" *Brockett.* *Qu.* if because lopped or shorn of their characteristic.

"sed fregit in arbore cornu
Trunca que dimidiâ parte decoris erat."—*Ovid.*

DODDING, *adhuc*, is to take off the dust and clagges from the fleece.

DODDE-READE, 99. Of corn.

DOWNEDRENS, 115. Down-dinners, the afternoon repast, the "*drinkings*" sent to hay-makers.

DRAPE OUT, 72. To cull out the refuse of a flock, which are called "draft sheep." A drape cow is one not in calf.

DRAWING, 28, 118. To strain. See *Halliwell.* At the Court Leet of Elmswell, 1674, Symon Peck, gent. is fined "for drawing his goods in the Carr before the time allowed." In an inventory of 1681 is the item, "eight stotts undrawen," that is, not yet put to plough.

DRIVE, 22, 109. Postpone. DRIVEN WHEAT, 99.

DUMPLINGES, 5. A name for a lamb stunted by being too soon weaned; called *grass bellyed*, 5, or *adhuc*, "*bogg-bellyed.*

DURSE, 50. DROSSED OUT, 105. To dress.

E.

EAREMARKE, 4. See *Townley Mysteries*, 115.

EATAGE, 129. That part of the grass which is left on the ground when the scythe has passed over it. See *Hunter, sub voce Eddish* FORE-EATAGE, 12. The first turn at the eatage. FORE-HOLDE, 12. The growth of the fields before the time to eat them down with cattle. Thus FORE-TOLD, at page 36, is warned beforehand.

EIZE, 59. The eaves of a house.

EVERINGES, 107. The rounds of a waggon.

F.

FALLETH, 25. *Act. sensu.* "Obtains." *Adhuc* "*falls* some money."

FAUGH, 17. Fallow. See note on pages 98, 176

FAWDES, 18. Bundles of straw, twelve of which make a threave. *Brockett.* Marshall says "as much as the arms can well 'faud,' that is fold."

FEASED, 97. What is now called "docking" or "dagging."

FELLES, 35. The *wooden* rim of a wheel, made up of never less than six pieces, each of which has two spokes or "*speaks*" fitted into it. A GANNE OF FELLOWES, page 171, would make two wheels. Cf. I. *Kings*, vii. 33.

FELTERED, 57. Entangled, "*cottered.*" *Adhuc. Townley Mysteries.*

FEYED, 4. To winnow with the natural wind. *Carr.* "Certain unfied beans." *Inv.* 1621.

FILLING, 59. The hay or corn thrown to the centre of the stack, to shoot off the rain.

FLACKETS, 172, 176. A small keg in which ale is carried to hay-makers, some not above a pint measure. *Dep. Eccl.*

FLAGGIE, 40. Overgrown with rushes or flags.

FLEAKES, Peare of, 171. Hurdles or crates whereon bacon is hung up.

FLEA, 8. Flay.

FLECKEN, 50. German, to change colour; of cattle dappled or pied; "ring-straked, speckled, and spotted. *Genesis* XXX., 39.

FLEZY HOLLAND, 106.

FLIT, 135. To remove. *Adhuc.*

FOGGE, 130. The after-grass or *aftermath.*

FOLD-HANKES, 16. A band to tie bars together, called also *hanks* and *hankings.*

FORCINGE, 9. "To clip and shear off the upper and more heavy part of the wool; forbidden by statute, 8 Hen. VI., cap. 22." *Halliwell.*

FOURME, 69. A form or wooden bench.

FOYST, 103. Grow or smell musty.

FRELEDGE, 173. Privilege; unlimited access to and benefit from.

FRESH, 84. The new grown grass; same as the *spring*, page 4; FRESH-GRASS, page 82; KEPT-FRESH, page 83.

FROUGHY, 32. Spongy, porous; of green wood.

FRUNDELL, 68. Two pecks; in common use of malt.

FULLED, 10. Crowded. FULL, page 78, to tread down; run over. *Adhuc.*

FULTH, 5. Fill, or sufficiency; as an adj. full-grown.

FURRES, 17. Furrows.

G.

GAGGE, 123. The bite of a horse. Was this swan's mark an imitation of teeth markes?

GALLOW-BALKE, 176. The iron bar in the chimney whence the pot-hooks or reckon-crooks are hung.

GARES, 43. Irregular lands, either from defect or from a triangular piece of land being tacked on, making one end of the land wider than the other. Called also "*gears*" and "*gores*," which last word Chaucer uses for three-cornered pieces of cloth. Cf. Robinson Crusoe's "*leg-of-mutton-sail.*"

GATES or GEASTES, 118. The stray or grazing of cattle, called COWES COST, 154. In 1705 Christopher Gregson of Bank-end, co. Westm., buys "two *cattle-grasses* in a pasture." Animals that are thus summered are now called "jeisters."

GATE-LAW, 18. Charges in return for leave of road.

GAVELOCK, 172. A crowbar or lever.

GIALFATTE, 172. A wort tub.

GIRLINGS, 76. Bundles.

GODSPENNY, 70. *Arles* or earnest.

GILTS, 141. Females made barren by an operation of the knife. German *gelten*.

GOWTS, 141. GAUTES, 142. Boar Pigs.

GRAINGERS, 97. A lone house is called a grange; therefore, the tenants at a distance, those from the outlying farms.

GRAININGES, 51. The fork of the sweathrake or corn sweep, made by splitting a willow, unless a natural fork can be found; what the Scotch call "*the grains*."

GRAVE, 70. To pare or dig up the ground.

GREASINGE, 29. Salving, now called "*harmes*."

GREETS, 119. "The Lord's *greets*, commons, or wastes." Lanchester, 1618. *Eccl. Proc. Dun.*

GRONE, 144. The run or eatage. *Qu.* what was grown?

H.

HACKE, 172. German. A two-pronged hoe.

HAIL ON, 50. Load, throw on. Cf. *Acts*, viii. 3.

HAND-WAVE, 104. To winnow, fan; from the notion of separation arises the use in the text.

HARD LAND, 32. Opposed to moist ground. HARD MEATE, 73, hay and straw, opposed to grass and green fodder. Brockett suggests that wheat and rye are called "hard corn" because they stand the winter. 1775, 4 acres hard corn, 10*l.* All other grains are called "wair" or wear. 1582, 8 acres of wair corn, 17*l.* 1772, 12 acres ware corn, 21*l.*

HARROW BALL, 107. The frame of a harrow, now called a "bun." HARROW SPINDLES, 120 the "slots" or crosspieces which are morticed through the *buns*.

HAUNT, 35. The habit of getting wrong.

HAWME, 60. The stubble left long that it may be mown and used for bedding or thatching.

HEARTY, 104. *In heart*, 51; called also *fat*, 31. Opposed to *heartlesse*, 37; *faint*, 143; *bare*, 51.

HECK, 18. A rack. HECK-STOWERS, 120. Rack-staffs. STAND-HECKS, 74. Four-sided racks in fold-yards.

HELME. See note on page 58.

HEMME IN, 35. To throw up in windrow, "*close in*." The same notion gave rise to the name of sewing linen in one particular mode.

HEPPEN, 133. Smart, tidy, active.

HOAST-HOWSES, 100. A farmer's inn at market.

HOPPER, 11. A seed-basket. HOPPER-GALDE, 50. When corn is badly sown it grows in lumps, here too thick, there thin.

HOI'PING-TREE, 137. The stumps in front of a waggon when the shafts have been pulled out, now called waggon shears. "1639, certain felfes, two middle trees, one payre of cart-sides, one cart-tree, and one nave, 10*s*."

HOPPLE, 7. To tie the front or hind legs of a horse together. To tie a front and hind leg together is to SIDELANGE, page 28.

HOWSOEVER, 5. At any rate.

HUDDE, 122. The hob, the side of the fire-place within the chimney.

HUSBAND, 45. HUSBANDLY, 76. See note on page 131.

I.

ILLIONS, 142. Wax ends, or the waxed threads used by cobblers, which are still much used by farmers to mend horse trappings, "blinders," and traces.

IMMINGLE, 45. To mix with.
ING-GROUNDS, 32. Low and wet pasture land.
INNED, 45. Housed, got in.
INTACK, 28. A portion of ground *taken in* from the common. "Four *intacke* gayts that the sayd testator did take and paye for for one year 16*s*." *Inv.* 1596.

K.

KEEPINGE, 1. The abstract for the concrete, which is the genius of the Yorkshire dialect. The path is *the trod*. τὸ πατούμενον.
KELL, 96. The caul or omentum.
KEMPE HAIRED, 11. A sheep that has many kemps or coarse hairs among its wool.
KEYES, 48. Not screw keys, but those pinnes that are inserted perpendicularly to hold together the corners of the loose, here called *false*, shelvings.
KIMLING, 105. A dough tub or kneading trough, also called a leaven-tub.
KINNES, 99. *Qu.* pro skinnes.
KITT, 172. A milk pail.
KITTLE, 80. Delicate or ticklish. Kittle work is nice work.
KNEPPE, 118. To bite slightly.
KNOTTES. At page 69, a pimple, called a "*blech*." At page 143, in straw. See *Wright's Dictionary*, *sub voce*, knot-grass.
KYLNE HEARE, 171. A lime sieve.

L.

LAP UP, 22. To wrap up.
LEAPE. At page 22 a large basket. At page 61, a kind of flue in a stack; they set up a loggin on end, and pull it up as they mow.
LEARY, 34. The undergrowth of grass; the shortest and sweetest. "Lear or ground." *O. Blagrave*, 1683.
LATHE, 36. A barn. "4 threaves of rye in the lath barne 1*l*. 10*s*." *Snaith*, 1637.
LETTE-WEATHER, 110. Broken weather that *hinders* the progress of the harvest.
LEYES. At pages 14, 28, pasture on the top of the wolds. At page 48, the lands or divisions made by ploughing. DALE-BOTTOMS, at page 14, are pastures at the foot of the wolds.
LIBBE, 98. To castrate. Dutch "*lubben*."
LIME LEARE, 95. The ground with the lime trees.
LINGER, 11. To long for anything.
LISKE, 12. The inside of the flank.
LOAD-PINNES, 137. The iron pins that hold the shelving together.
LOGGERY, 52. Rough, strong, and coarse.
LOOKERS, 142. Those who weed corn.
LOWKING, 156. Old Dutch, *looken*.
LOOME, 49. A tool, implement.
LOVE WINE, 117. *Qu.* The loving cup or grace-cup.
LOVINGER, 148. Closer.

M.

MADDES, 6. MALKES, 79. Maggots.
MARLE, 70. To crumble. MURLE, 62. To slip about.
MASTERSHIPPE, 123. Mastery, pre-eminence.
MATTRICE-COAT, 20. A fleece that is matted together above, and is lightly fastened near, the skin.
MAWM, 107. To mellow.
MAWNDE, 105. A large basket; *unde*, Maunday Thursday.
MEATE, 32. To find victuals.
METTE, 103. A measure of two bushels.
MID-SIDE, 138. The ridge of the roof; *quasi*, *the between sides*.
MISLING, 44. With small drops of rain, what is called a "Scotch mist," or "sea fret."
MOONE RIDER, 2. A barren ewe. Cf. *Proverbs*, XXX. 15, 19.
MOSKER, 122. To decay, and burst open at the sides.
MOUSE-EARED, 15. See note on that page.
MOWE. At page 34, a stack. At page 46, to place the sheaves on the stack. See note on page 46 and 110. MOWE-BREST, 75. The pile of hay in the hay house or "fother'em." MOWE-BURNT, 54. When the corn, having been led too soon, heats and smokes in the stack, and will not grow afterwards.
MOWLES, 107. Clods of earth.
MOWTER, 103. The toll in kind taken by the miller for grinding the corn. In *Hatfield's Survey* one twelfth, here one sixteenth, of the quantity ground.
MUCK, 74. Manure; the *cow-hill* and *cow-helde* (page 120) are named as receptacles for it.
MUGGER-WORTE, 62. Wormwood.

N.

NAUGHTINESSE, 46. Deficiency, incapacity.
NAVES, 176. The centre of a wheel,

I. *Kings*, vii., 33. Old Dutch "nave" "daar de speeken in steeken."

NEAFE, 126. The fist.

NEB, 123. The beak or nose.

NOSE-GRISSLES, 1. Nostrils.

NOUT-HEARD, 119. One who tends horned cattle. Cf. Cornage; and *Brockett's Northern Glossary.*

O.

ORDERLY, 37. Gradually, by degrees.

OUTLIGGERS, 48. Gatherers who lay out the corn and put it into sheaf, with the band ready to fasten it.

OVERTHWART, 56. Crosswise; cross the furrows.

OXEGANG, 42. See pages 127, 155, 165, and 186.

OXEPLOUGH, 133. See also page 137.

P.

PAINFULL, 54. Laborious, painstaking,

PANNELLS, 104. A pad or pack saddle.

PARLOUS, 81. Dangerous, hard, bad.

PELTS, 29. Skins, hides.

PENNE, 122. The female swan.

PENNY-GRASS, 31. The rich bottom-growth.

"My poorest trash . . .
Doth like the *penny grass* or the pure clover show
Compared with her best" . . . *Drayton.*

PERISH, 109. *Act sensu.* To destroy.

PIKE-STOWER, 48. The iron bar or standard, fixed in the "ear-breed" of the cart, that strengthens the sides. PYKE, at page 37, a small pointed stack.

PILE, 76. A stalk or single blade. Cf. Velvet pile.

PILLIVERS, 172. Pillow-beares. At page 162, pillow cases.

PINDED, 11. Put into the pound or pinfold. Anglo-Saxon *pyndan;* hence, costive.

PINGLE, 75. To pick about, eat with very little appetite. *Halliwell.*

PIPER, 97. See *Brockett.* That this is not a shepherd's "oaten pipe," Drayton's words "and whilst the bag-pipes play," prove.

PITTES, 118. Small shallow trenches or "haw-haws" that served to bound enclosed lands, or portions of common.

PITTE, 32. To fasten, adjust.

PLOUGH-CLUTTES, 172. Strips of iron that cover the side of a plough, which is said to be *clouted*, just as a wayne is called *bound.* PLOUGH-STRING, at page 16, is whipcord. The MELLS mentioned on page 172 are plough-hammers.

PLY, 108. Neut, *sensu;* exert himself.

POTHACKERS, 172.

POWDER-TREASON-DAY, 119. The 5th of November. "Gunpowder treason and plot." *Nursery Rhyme.*

PROUD, 99. Luxuriant; when green in November, and overgrowing itself, corn is said to be *winter-proud.*

PRY, 174. Common, producing thin wiry grass, called by John Best, and still known in Lincolnshire as, *pry-grass.*

PUBBLE, 54. Full, plump, spoken of corn in opposition to *fantome. Brockett.*

Q.

QUICKE, 9. Lively, brisk, pronounced "wick," of markets; opposed to dead, "9; as in the Apostles' Creed. Old Dutch "*quik,*" hence quicksilver.

QUARTER-CLIFTES, 15. Wood sawn into four parts.

R.

RABBIT, 153. To rivet; properly, *rebater. Wright.*

RANK, 6. Too close together.

RATED, 34. Hay that has lost its scent and colour, and corn that is spoilt, by wet.

RAYLE, 84. To make them rally, improve their condition.

RAYSING, 48. To make furrows or ruts.

REAPE, 57. A bundle of corn, or a loggin of beans.

RECON, 172. An iron chain with pot-hooks.

RECKY, 15. Damp, smoky.

REND, 30. To melt, render.

REPLECOMB, 171. A large comb with few teeth.

RIGGON, 1. Equal to RIGELD, 156, An imperfect male. *Rig* is the back.

RIGG UP, 60. To roof, or put the ridge on.

RIVEN. 53. Ploughed up, of swarth ground.

ROOMSTEAD, 47. The division of a barn made by a low wall.

ROPETH, 71. To stick, adhere; thus thick treacle and bad pitch will *rope*, thin treacle and good pitch will not.

ROWLE, 44. To gather an armfull of shorn peas before they are allowed to touch the ground.

RUDDLES, 172. Coarse sieves or riddles.

RUNDLE, 41. A tree or a small stream.

RUNG, 107. The step of a ladder.

RUNTISH, 5. Thick, short set.

RYE, 103. To winnow. RYING, 104. A small quantity, a handfull.

S.

SADDENED, 77. Dried or hardened. Otherwise the action of the feet on the wet ground would make "staupings."

SAUGH, 34. The sallow-tree. See *Watson's Halifax Words.*

SAWITS, 172.

SCALED, 78, 131. Spread, disperse.

SCEMING, 6. "Her build." *Rev James Raine, Crook Hall.*

SCUDDE, 95. The dirt and grease from a fleece when washed, called in the factories "mouts"; the entire substance that falls on the floor being called "shoddy" or "food," and being sold at a high rate for top-dressing grass land.

SCUTTLE, 104. A wicker-basket with a handle.

SECKELLS, 172. The shackle at the end of the beam, to which the "swingle-tree" is hung. SOCKS, 172, are ploughshares, *vide* Soccage.

SHADOWES, 106. Veils.

SHEDDES, 69. Partings made in the wool by the finger. See *Wright sub voce* Sced.

SHEIREST, 106. Poorest.

SHILL, 20. To separate, divide.

SHORT-COUPLED, 100. Compact, short, thick-set; spoken of a waggon when the fore and hind wheels are closer together than is usual. SHORT-SHANKED, 83. Cf. "Our Longshanks, Scotland's Scourge."

SHOWLE, 107, v. s. shovel. "To put to bed with an iron shovel" is a periphrasis for "to bury."

SIDE-WIVERS, 148. The beams forming the angle of the roof.

SIKES, 38. A rill or brook. The Editor of Hatfield's Survey gives a definition which is more appropriate to the "Gipsey," for an account of which see *Sheaham's East Riding*, II., 492.

SKEEL, 145. SKYLE, 172. A milking pail.

SKELLIT, 176. A small metal pot for the fire with a long handle.

SKREENE, 31. Did this partition divide the hall from the kitchen, the parlour or a chamber?

SLAIN, 53. A disease resembling smut, but more ruinous. In either case a kind of soot takes the place of the grain, but in *smut* it is blown away by the wind, in *slain* the skin retains it, and the black dirt spoils the sample.

SLICE, 139. A fire shovel. (?)

SLOUMIE, 54. With a big loose head, much straw and little ear.

SLUSH, 76. Puddle, sludge, mire.

SMARRING, 17. Marring, damaging. Cf. srake and rake.

SMOUTE, 62. A narrow passage or entrance.

SNATHINGE AXE, 121. Now called *snaring axe* or *snaying axe*. Snath, 121, is to prune or lop; the word *snæd* is A. Saxon for the pole of a scythe, whence the bearing of the family of Sneyd of Staffordshire.

SNOODE, 4. Smooth, fine; A. Saxon "*snidan.*"

SNOOK, 74. To smell, pry about curiously. *Halliwell.*

SNUBBED, 77. Shortened, eaten down, cut short.

SOPPES, 33. When mown grass lies on the field in wet lumps.

SORANCE, 68. Defect, soreness.

SPARRIE, 28. Of grass, hard and dry, as though it were *wooden;* equals FLINTY, 99, spoken of wheat.

SPAUGHT, 133. A youth.

SPELLES. 62. Small splinters or cross-pieces.

STADDLE, 34. The foundation of a stack.

STAGGARTH, 39. A farmer's stack-yard.

STAGGES, 176. A horse under three years old.

STANNES, 172. A table with one leg.

STAPPLE, 6.

> "The stapple deep and thick, though to the very grain,
> Most strongly keepeth out the violentest rain.'
> *Drayton.*

STARK, 19. Stiff, strong.

STATUTE-DAY, 134. The periodical meetings for hiring farm servants, called "*hirings.*"

STEAMING, 103. Seasoning by boiling?

STEAR, 53. Stiff and strong.

STINTAGE, 116. An inequality in the form of the demaine flat, from stinte (A. Saxon), to cease.

STIVE, 79. Eyeball, pupil.

STOOK, 43. To lay out in land; twelve sheaves of corn.

STOTTS, 144. Male cattle from one to four years old. STEERS, 176, are oxen under three years. STURKES, 171, are young cattle of any kind.

STOW, 80. To cut the ears, as of horses. *Thoresby.*

STOWER, 35. The staves in the side of a cart to which the planks are nailed.

STRICKLE. At page 52, the whetstone

for the scythe. At page 104, a flat piece of wood used in striking off an even measure of corn.

STRICKLING, 9. Straggling.

STRIKE, 104. To spread or lay out flat.

STUBBLE-BOY, 133. Perhaps a boy who frightens away the birds from the corn; an animated "flay-craw."

STUMPIE, 31. Heavy, unyielding,

STURDIE, 2. Water in the head, sheep that have hydatides on the brain. *Halliwell.*

STYES, 137. STEES, 171. Ladders.

SUMMERING, 75. SUMMER-GRASS, 160. Pasturing for the summer; an increased charge being made for eatage of the fogge. The summering of a large beast will now be *5l.*

SWANG, 40. Low grass land, liable to to be flooded.

SWEATH-BALKE, 22. "Laid o' the sweath-balk" is spread abroad. *Thoresby.*

SWEATH-RAKE, 43. The corn-sweep, or rake used to gather loose ears of corn.

SWEIGHING, 36. Swaying, render unsteady.

SWILL, 20. To rinse or wash, now called "swashing."

SWIPPLE. At page 123, a pointed iron. At page 143, the shorter portion of a flail.

SWITCHING KNIFE, 139. A thatching knife, called an eize-knife, page 147.

SWORD, 15. The slanting stays of a sheep-bar.

T.

TAKE TARDY, 103. Of the quantity a dishonest miller takes, as though he *retarded* or kept back somewhat. Cf. Catch tripping.

TASHLED, 71. Fringed, tasseled, hence readily *entangled.*

TEAME, 36. To unload the waggon, pour out the contents.

TEENDING, 25. To tithe. TEEND, 42. The tithe. Dutch *teen.*

TEMPSED, 103. Bread made of fine floor, that has passed through the tempse, or coarse hair sieve.

TENDE, 117. Wait on, attend. TENTE, 120, is the same word, which is still applied to the watching of cattle.

TEWE, 138. To tumble, crumple, weary, of tempered mortar; answering exactly to the French *fatiguer* as applied to a salad.

THACKE, THEAKER, 147. Thatch. "1760, 30 thrave of thatch *1l. 10s.*"

THREAVE, 132. Two stookes or twenty-four sheaves. "1621, 40 threaves of mown rye in the lathe *5l.*"

THRODEN, 5. To thrive, grow.

TIFFANY, 106. Gauze, cockweb or cobweb lawne, called in *Townley Mysteries* "crisp."

TIFLE, 33. TRIFLED, 54. Corn that has fallen down in single ears, and is ruffled and entangled with the standing corn. *Halliwell.*

TIFTING, 31. To adjust, dress up.

TOYLED, 63. Wearied.

TRACTABLE, 116. Perhaps not exactly *docile*, but "may be induced to fancy him;" the Latin *tractabilis.*

TRAILE, 43. To drag, draw; the notion of slowness is implied.

TRIPE-WIVES, 29. The name of women who sell only the intestines of animals generally, and cow-heels.

TRYED UP, 29. Melted down—generally applied to whale's blubber. See *Wright.*

TUFTES, 76. Refuse grass not eaten by cattle; grass that has grown on the site of a former manure heap.

TWEL-PIECE, 41. A twelve-sided field.

TYED, 97. Bound, compelled.

TYRED, 117. Dressed, attired. Cf. II. *Kings*, ix., 30.

U.

UNDER-GROWTH, 20. In Australia called bottom-wool.

UNDERLAY, 63. Now called *ekes*, additional bands of straw placed beneath the hive, for which a patent was granted to John Geddes *circa* 1640.

UPHEAP, 103. See *sub voce cumulatus* in *Hatfield's Survey.*

V.

VENDIBLE, 84. GETTE VENTE, 111. VENTE, 101. HAVE VENTE, 112. To sell.

W.

WAGES, 172. Iron wedges *Qu.* crowbars. (?)

WAINE-WAY, 38. A waggon road. WAINE-BLADES, 172. Waggon shafts.

WALKED, 22. Matted, entangled.

WALLER, 140. Those who build the stone walls without mortar so common in the North.

WALL-PLAIT, 148. The wooden frame that runs along the top of the wall. *Dur. Household Book.*

WASTER, 7. One that eats without getting fat. See *Hunter's Hallamshire Glossary.*

WAY-GATE, 74. Departure.

WEARINGE, 6. Of a sheep's teeth, borrowed from the nautical phrase to "wear round."

WEEKINESSE, 75. Juicy, soft, and watery.

WELKE, 31. To dry, wither.

WELL-HAPPED, 17. Warmly covered, well defended.

WHITE RYMES, 77. Hoar frost, now called "white imes."

WHOLLILY, 4. Entirely, altogether.

WIGGER, 133. Strong.

WIKES, 35. A mark used in setting out tithes. *Qu. quasi* part of a *quick* hedge. (?)

WILFE, 41. The willow.

WIN, 38. To make firm land of wet marshy ground.

WINDLE-STRAW, 76. A grass formerly very plentiful on the wolds, and not unlike an ear of oats, which, when shaken by the wind, has a peculiar whistling or ringling sound, whence one of its present names "ringle-straw." It is also called "*doddering dillie, dothering Dick*, and *trembling Jockey*," and is the *briza* or quaking grass.

WINDROWE, 33. The form into which hay is thrown both to resist the wind and to be gathered into pike by the hay-rake or *sweep*.

WREATHES, 61. The wisps of plaited straw of which a bee hive is made.

WYKES, 14. The corners of the mouth.

WYNDER CLOES, 172. A cloth for winnowing corn.

Y.

YERENS, 172. Rennet.

YOWER, 7. The udder of a cow.

ADDENDA.

Page 15.—For "barberey," read "barberly," and refer to the word "feased" in the Glossary. Although some use lime, yet most object to it as too stimulating, and follow Tusser's advice.

Page 67.—"Every hives offell," the inside or contents. When applied to timber it bears the sense of refuse, as, "1647, timber wood and other *offell* wood, 3*l*."

Page 104.—"A rying or two." "1625, Redness, a haver reddell, a riinge sive and two scuttles, 8*d*."

Page 127.—"In Hatfield's Survey the oxgang at Norton and Sedgefield was 15 acres. Possibly, although extensive enclosures had taken place, for purposes of rating the tenants were only assessed at the same number of oxgangs as before, and thus in the 17th century the acreage was increased. Again, in the free lands of Stocktons 8 oxgangs went to a carucate, but in the demesne lands only 810 acres are given to 9 carucates, and as the oxgang there held 15 acres, but 6 oxgangs formed a carucate."—W. H. D. L.

In 1742, April 23, "30 oxgangs of corn on the ground at Elmswell, were valued at 225*l*., that is 7*l*. 10*s*. the oxgang; in 1641 (see page 162) it was valued at 5*l*.

Page 170.—The arms of Best are, "Gules, a Saracen's head proper navally crowned Or, between four pairs of lions' gambs, paws inwards, of the second. The crest, "a cubit arm, vested Gules, cuffed Or, holding a falchion Argent, hilted and pomelled of the second.'

Pages 170, 171.—Note on the Rev. Charles Hotham. He was originally of Christ's College, B.A. 1635-6, M.A. 1639, and was elected, or more probably appointed, by the Earl of Manchester to a fellowship at Peterhouse in 1644. He was one of the proctors of the University 1646, in which year he was appointed one of the University preachers. He subsequently went to the West Indies. He wrote "In Philosophiam Teutonicam Manuductio sive Determinatio de Origine Animæ Hermoniæ. Lond 1648. 8vo. Into English by D. F. Lond. 1650. 8vo." Also, "Corporations Vindicated in their Fundamental Liberties from a Negative Voice and other Unjust Prerogatives of their Chief Officers destructive to True Freedom. Lond. 1651. 4to." Also, Petition and Argument before the Committee for the Reformation of Universities

against the Negative Right of the Master of Peterhouse. 16 April, 1651. Lond. 1651. 4to and 12mo." A Sermon of his against the engagement is mentioned in Cary's Memorials of the Civil War, ii. 246. See Calamy's Account, ii. 413; Palmer's Nonconformist Memorial, ii. 381; Cooper's Annals of Cambridge, iii. 446. For this additional information I am indebted to the courtesy of C. H. Cooper, Esq., F.S.A., in whose forthcoming work, the "Athenæ Cantabrigienses," Mr. Hotham will appear. If I might form a conjecture as to the name betokened by the letters D. F., I should suggest "Durandus Frater," his brother Durand being of Parliamentarian principles, as appears from the register at Driffield.

Page 170.—Mrs. George Hotham was buried Sept. 9, in the church of St. Mary Bishophill *Junior*, near her husband.

Page 179. Glossary.—Felfes. "1606. Carlton, two gang of felfes and two gang of speakes, 12*s*. 1612. Cowick, six gange of fellowes, 1*l*. 10*s*.; eight gange of speakes, 13*s*. 4*d*.; twentie pare of naves, 1*l*. 13*s*. 4*d*."

Printed by Thomas and James Pigg, Clayton Street, Newcastle-upon-Tyne.

THE SURTEES SOCIETY.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR MDCCCLVII.

(Read at the General Meeting on the 10th of June.)

To-day the Surtees Society is keeping its Twenty-third Anniversary, and when it looks back upon its past career, it has great reason to congratulate itself on the position it at present occupies. The Society has two hundred names upon its list of members, a larger number than it has ever yet possessed, and the funds of the Society are, consequently, in a prosperous condition. Its publications also are daily rising into importance, and are winning the respect and consideration of the literary men of other countries as well as of our own.

The Surtees Society cannot but feel deeply grateful for the patronage and support which it has been fortunate enough to obtain. In all the researches in which it has been engaged, whether in public repositories or in private collections, it has experienced the greatest courtesy and attention. Valuable documents and manuscripts of every description have been placed at the disposal of the council, and it is to this liberality, so kindly and so uniformly shewn, that the Surtees Society is mainly indebted for its present prosperity.

It has been the endeavour of the Society, as far as possible, to diversify its publications and to make them suitable to the tastes of the many labourers in the wide field of literary research. The Ritualist, the Historian, and the Genealogist have been equally considered. The Society is, indeed, obliged to make its path within the limits of the ancient kingdom of Northumbria, but surely when it sets before us the history of that mighty province, it tells us of the history of England itself. Within the same boundaries, from the days of Bede and Alcuin to the present time, many have been striving to build up a fabric which time has done its best to destroy: if the Surtees Society can add to or elucidate their labours, it will fulfil its mission.

Whatever may be the fruits of its own endeavours, the Surtees Society cannot but look with satisfaction upon the efforts of its contemporaries. Many similar bodies have sprung

into existence since this Society was established, and have journeyed with it in the same path. Of one of those your Council may make honourable mention—one that bears the well-known name of Chetham. It is young in years, but old in energy, and the Surtees Society may well observe and profit by the example of her younger sister.

There is laid upon the table this morning the last of our publications for 1856,—Bishop Hatfield's Survey of the Palatinate of Durham. It gives us a most valuable conspectus of the state of the County at that early period. The Council here take the opportunity of tendering their thanks to those gentlemen who by their special donations have defrayed, to a certain extent, the expense of the volume. It was the intention of the Council to have made it larger than it is, by the addition of a fragmentary Survey, compiled, as it was supposed, by Bishop Skirlaw. They have, however, discovered that this document is merely a part of a larger Survey made at a later period by Cardinal Langley, which was of too great a length to be included in the forthcoming volume. They have, therefore, resolved, in consequence of the kind encouragement they have received, to complete the series of Episcopal Surveys in another volume.

The Council have to announce that the publications for the current year are, The Farming Book of Henry Best, of Elmswell, E.R.Y., a very curious Agricultural MS. of the period of Charles I., and, secondly, The Proceedings of the High Court of Commission for the Counties of Durham and Northumberland during the same reign. They have also selected the following volumes for 1858: 1. The Fabric Rolls of York Minster; for which they are indebted to the courtesy of the Dean and Chapter of York. 2. The Diary and Correspondence of Sir Thomas Rokeby, a Justice of the King's Bench, in the reign of William III. The Council have great satisfaction in stating that the editorial superintendence of the latter volume will be undertaken by Mr. Joseph Hunter, F.S.A., whose great experience and learning cannot fail to give more than ordinary interest to the history of a family with which he is so well acquainted.

THE SURTEES SOCIETY.

ESTABLISHED IN THE YEAR 1834,

In honour of the late Robert Surtees, of Mainsforth, Esquire, the Author of the History of the County Palatine of Durham, and in accordance with his pursuits and plans; having for its

object the publication of inedited Manuscripts, illustrative of the intellectual, the moral, the religious, and the social condition of those parts of England and Scotland, included on the East between the Humber and the Frith of Forth, and on the West between the Mersey and the Clyde, a region which constituted the Ancient Kingdom of Northumberland.

NEW RULES AGREED UPON IN 1849.

The Report of the Committee appointed at a General Meeting, held on the 7th February last, to revise the Rules of the Society, was taken into consideration, and the following Rules were adopted for the future government of the Society:—

I. The Society shall consist of an unlimited number of members.

II. There shall be a Patron of the Society, and the Right Reverend Edward Maltby, D.D., F.R.S., Lord Bishop of Durham, shall be the first Patron.

III. The Warden of the University of Durham for the time being shall be the President of the Society.

IV. There shall be twenty-four Vice-Presidents, of whom four shall be such of the Professors, Tutors, or Fellows of the University of Durham as shall be members of the Society. There shall also be a Secretary and two Treasurers.

V. The Patron, the President, the Vice-Presidents, the Secretary, and the Treasurers, shall form the Council, any five of whom, including the Secretary and a Treasurer, shall be a quorum competent to transact the business of the Society.

VI. The twenty-four Vice-Presidents, the Secretary, and the Treasurers, shall be elected at a general meeting, to continue in office for three years, and be capable of re-election.

VII. Any vacancies in the offices of Secretary or Treasurers shall be provisionally filled up by the Council, subject to the approbation of the next general meeting.

VIII. Three meetings of the Council shall be held in every year, one in each academical term of the University of Durham, at such place, and on such a day, as shall be fixed upon by the President, to be communicated by the Secretary to the members of the Council.

IX. The meeting in the Easter Term of each year shall be the anniversary, to which all the members of the Society shall be convened by the Secretary.

X. The President shall have the power of convening extraordinary meetings of the Council.

XI. Members may be elected by ballot at any one of the terminal meetings, upon being proposed in writing by three existing members. One black ball in ten shall exclude.

XII. Each member shall pay in advance to the Treasurer the annual sum of one guinea. If any member's subscription shall be in arrear for two years, and he shall neglect to pay his subscription after having been reminded by the Treasurer, he shall be regarded as having ceased to be a member of the Society.

XIII. The money raised by the Society shall be expended in publishing such compositions, in their original language, or in a translated form, as come within the scope of this Society, without limitation of time with reference to the period of their respective authors. All editorial and other expenses to be defrayed by the Society.

XIV. One volume, at least, in a closely printed octavo form, shall be supplied to each member of the Society every year, free of expense.

XV. If the funds of the Society in any year will permit, the Council shall be at liberty to print and furnish to the members, free of expense, any other volume or volumes of the same character, in the same or a different form.

XVI. The number of copies of each publication, and the selection of a printer and publisher, shall be left to the Council, who shall also fix the price at which the copies not furnished to members shall be sold to the public.

XVII. The armorial bearings of Mr. Surtees and some other characteristic decoration connecting the Society with his name, together with the armorial bearings of the University of Durham, shall be used in each publication.

XVIII. A list of the officers and members, together with an account of the receipts and expenses of the Society, shall be made up every year to the time of the annual meeting, and shall be submitted to the Society to be printed and published with the next succeeding volume.

XIX. No alteration shall be made in these rules except at an annual meeting. Notice of any such alteration shall be given, at least, as early as the terminal meeting of the Council immediately preceding, to be communicated to each member of the Society.

PUBLICATIONS OF THE SURTEES SOCIETY.

With their respective Sale Prices.

N.B. Of several of these volumes, especially of 2 and 4, the number of copies on hand is very small.

1. REGINALDI Monachi Dunelmensis Libellus de Admirandis BEATI CUTHBERTI Virtutibus. 15s.
2. WILLS and INVENTORIES, illustrative of the History, Manners, Language, Statistics, &c., of the Northern Counties of England, from the Eleventh Century downwards. [Chiefly from the Registry at Durham.] 15s.

3. The TOWNELEY MYSTERIES; or, MIRACLE-PLAYS. 15s.
4. TESTAMENTA EBORACENSIA; Wills illustrative of the History, Manners, Language, Statistics, &c., of the Province of York, from 1300 downwards. 15s.
5. SANCTUARIUM DUNELMENSE et SANCTUARIUM BEVERLACENSE; or, Registers of the Sanctuaries of Durham and Beverley. 15s.
6. The Charters of Endowment, Inventories and Account Rolls of the PRIORY of FINCHALE, in the County of Durham. 15s.
7. CATALOGI Veteres Librorum ECCLESIÆ CATHEDRALIS DUNELM. Catalogues of the Library of Durham Cathedral at various periods, from the Conquest to the Dissolution, including Catalogues of the Library of the Abbey of Hulne, and of the MSS. preserved in the Library of Bishop Cosin at Durham. 10s.
8. MISCELLANEA BIOGRAPHICA. Lives of Oswin, King of Northumberland; Two Lives of Cuthbert, Bishop of Lindisfarne; and a Life of Eata, Bishop Hexham. 10s.
9. Historiæ Dunelmensis Scriptores Tres. GAUFRIDUS de COLDINGHAM, ROBERTUS de GRAYSTANES, et WILLIELMUS de CHAMBRE, with the omissions and mistakes in Wharton's Edition supplied and corrected, and an Appendix of 665 original Documents, in illustration of the Text. 15s.
10. RITUALE ECCLESIÆ DUNELMENSIS; a Latin Ritual of the Ninth Century, with an interlinear Northumbro-Saxon Translation. 15s.
11. JORDAN FANTOSME'S ANGLO-NORMAN CHRONICLE of the War between the English and the Scots in 1173 and 1174, with a Translation, Notes, &c., by Francisque Michel, F.S.A. London and Edinburgh. 15s.
12. Correspondence, Inventories, Account Rolls, and Law Proceedings of the PRIORY of COLDINGHAM. 15s.
13. LIBER VITÆ ECCLESIÆ DUNELMENSIS; NEC NON OBITUARIA DUO EJUSDEM ECCLESIÆ. 10s.
14. The Correspondence of ROBERT BOWES, of Aske, Esq., Ambassador of Queen Elizabeth to the Court of Scotland. 15s.
15. A Description or Briefe Declaration of all the ANCIENT MONUMENTS, RITES and CUSTOMS belonging to, or being within, the MONASTICAL CHURCH of DURHAM, before the Suppression. Written in 1593. 10s.
16. ANGLO-SAXON and EARLY ENGLISH PSALTER, now first published from MSS. in the British Museum. Vol. I. 15s.
17. The Correspondence of Dr. MATTHEW HUTTON, Archbishop of York. With a Selection from the Letters of Sir Timothy Hutton, Knt., his Son, and Matthew Hutton, Esq. his Grandson. 15s.
18. The DURHAM HOUSEHOLD BOOK; or the Accounts of the Bursar of the Monastery of DURHAM from 1530 to 1534. 15s.
19. ANGLO-SAXON and EARLY ENGLISH PSALTER. Vol. II. 15s.
20. Libellus de Vita et Miraculis S. GODRICI, Heremitæ de FINCHALE, auctore REGINALDO Monacho Dunelmensi. 15s.
21. DEPOSITIONS respecting the REBELLION of 1569, WITCHCRAFT, and other ECCLESIASTICAL PROCEEDINGS, from the Court of Durham, extending from 1311 to the reign of Elizabeth, 15s.
22. The INJUNCTIONS and other ECCLESIASTICAL PROCEEDINGS of RICHARD BARNES, Bishop of Durham (1577-1587). 25s.
23. The ANGLO-SAXON HYMNARIUM, from MSS. of the Eleventh Century in Durham, the British Museum, &c. 16s.
24. The MEMOIR of Mr. SURTEES, by the late George Taylor, Esq. Reprinted from the Fourth Vol. of the History of Durham, with additional Notes and Illustrations, together with an Appendix, comprising some of Mr. Surtees's Correspondence, Poetry, &c. 16s.
25. The BOLDON BOOK, or SURVEY of DURHAM in 1183. 10s. 6d.
26. WILLS and INVENTORIES, illustrative of the History, Manners, Language, Statistics, &c., of the Counties of York, Westmorland, and Lancaster, from the Fourteenth Century downwards. From the Registry at RICHMOND. 14s.

27. The PONTIFICAL of EGBERT, Archbishop of York (731—767), from a MS. of the Ninth or Tenth Century in the Imperial Library in Paris. 11s.
28. The GOSPEL of ST. MATTHEW, from the Northumbrian Interlinear Gloss to the Gospels, contained in the MS. Nero, D. IV., among the Cottonian MSS. in the British Museum, commonly known as the Lindisfarne Gospels, collated with the Rushworth MS. 14s.
29. The INVENTORIES and ACCOUNT ROLLS of the Monasteries of JARROW and MONKWEARMOUTH, from their commencement in 1303 till the Dissolution. 12s.
30. TESTAMENTA EBORACENSIA, or Wills illustrative of the History, Manners, Language, Statistics, &c., of the Province of York from 1429 to 1467. Vol. II. 25s.
31. The BEDE ROLL of JOHN BURNABY, Prior of Durham (1456—1464). With illustrative documents. 12s.
32. The SURVEY of the PALATINATE of DURHAM, compiled during the Episcopate of Thomas Hatfield (1345—1382). 15s.

The Volumes now in course of preparation are

The FARMING BOOK of HENRY BEST of ELMSWELL, E.R.Y. [*Just ready.*
The PROCEEDINGS of the HIGH COURT of COMMISSION for DURHAM and NORTHUMBERLAND. [*Will be out before* 1858.
The FABRIC ROLLS of YORK MINSTER.
The DIARY and CORRESPONDENCE of Mr. JUSTICE ROKEBY, of Sandal and New Building, co. York.

The Council propose to select their future volumes out of the following Manuscripts or materials which have been suggested to them, or from others of a similar description:—

1. WILLS, &c., from the REGISTRY at CARLISLE.
2. A continuation of the WILLS and INVENTORIES (No. 2), and of the TESTAMENTA EBORACENSIA (Nos. 4 and 30).
3. A VOLUME of HERALDIC VISITATIONS in the NORTHERN COUNTIES.
4. The LETTERS of ALCUIN of YORK, from Contemporary MSS. containing many Epistles unknown to Froben, and not included in his Edition, nor in that by Dr. Giles.
5. The MEDITATIONS of UGHTRED, a Monk of Durham, during his solitary life upon Farne Island, in the 14th Century.
6. The Prose and Poetical WORKS of LAWRENCE, PRIOR of DURHAM, who died in 1153.
7. The HISTORICAL WORKS of AILRED, Abbot of Rievaulx.
8. LIVES of ENGLISH and SCOTTISH SAINTS, many from MSS. hitherto uncollated.
9. The NORTHUMBRIAN INTERLINEAR GLOSS to the GOSPELS of ST. MARK, ST. LUKE, and ST. JOHN, commonly known as the LINDISFARNE GOSPELS. (The Gospel of St. Matthew has been already published by the Society. See above, No. 28.)
10. The CENSOR MUNDI; a Religious Poem in English verse, written about 1380.
11. EARLY ENGLISH METRICAL ROMANCES from the Public Library at Cambridge.
12. A VOLUME of NORTH COUNTRY POETRY, from the Cottonian Library and other sources.
13. FEODARIUM THOMÆ de MELSONBY. A Survey made by Prior Melsonby (1233—1244) of the Estates belonging in his time to the Prior and Convent of Durham, of the same nature as the Boldon Book and Bishop Hatfield's Survey.
14. CARDINAL LANGLEY'S SURVEY of the PALATINATE of DURHAM, together with Extracts from contemporaneous Bailiff's Rolls.
15. Two early SURVEYS of the ESTATES of the great Houses of PERCY and NEVILLE.

16. The HISTORIANS of the CHURCH OF YORK, comprising the Lives of St. Wilfrid, St. John of Beverley, St. William, &c., the Poem of Alcuin de Pontificibus eccles. Ebor., the History of Hugh the Chantor, the Life of Archbishop Geoffrey, by Gerald Cambrensis, Stubb's Account of the Archbishops, &c., with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents; in several volumes.
17. The ACCOUNT BOOK OF BOLTON ABBEY, ending in 1325.
18. Selections from the yearly ROLLS of the BURSAR of the Monastery of DURHAM, beginning in 1270.
19. The CHARTERS and ACCOUNT ROLLS of the College of the VICAR'S CHORAL at YORK, from 1250 downwards.
20. The CHARTERS and ACCOUNT ROLLS of the Cells of LYTHAM and STAMFORD, and the Compoti of DURHAM COLLEGE, OXFORD.
21. The CHRONICLES of the Religious Houses of KIRKSTALL and NOSTELL.
22. The LIFE of ST. BEGA, and Extracts from the CHARTULARY of HOLM CULTRAM.
23. The HISTORY of the ORIGIN of FOUNTAINS ABBEY, by HUGH de KIRKSTALL, and the ANNALS of ST. MARY'S, YORK, by ABBOT SIMON de WARWICK.
24. The CHARTULARY of NEWMINSTER ABBEY, with the Life of St. Robert of Knaresbro', and other Illustrative Documents.
25. The CHARTER BOOK of ST. LEONARD'S HOSPITAL at YORK, with several of the early Account Rolls, Wills of Benefactors, &c.
26. Extracts from the WARDROBE ACCOUNTS of EDWARD I., II., and III., illustrative of their expeditions into Scotland, and other matters connected with that kingdom and the North of England.
27. The REGISTER of the GUILD of CORPUS CHRISTI at YORK, with other documents of similar character.
28. Extracts from the GUILD BOOKS of the CORPORATIONS of BERWICK, NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE, &c.
29. LETTERS from the British Museum and State Paper Office, RELATING to the DISSOLUTION of the NORTHERN MONASTERIES.
30. The ANNALS of the PILGRIMAGE of GRACE.
31. A VOLUME of EXTRACTS from the Proceedings of the COURT of CHANCERY at DURHAM.
32. LETTERS, hitherto inedited, RELATING to the OUTRAGES, FEUDS, &c., on the BORDERS of ENGLAND and SCOTLAND.
33. A VOLUME of EARLY DIARIES.
34. MISCELLANIES, containing documents too short for separate publication, to include *(inter alia)*,
    1. Nathan Drake's Account of the Siege of Pontefract.
    2. The Iter Boreale.
    3. Documents relating to the University established at Durham by Cromwell.
    4. The Expences of the Scottish Fortresses in the hands of the English during the Wars of Edward I., II., and III.
35. The INJUNCTIONS of the NORTHERN BISHOPS, together with the Proceedings at the Diocesan Synods and other Meetings of the Clergy.
36. An ECCLESIASTICAL SURVEY of RICHMONDSHIRE made by BISHOP GASTRELL.
37. The CORRESPONDENCE of JOHN COSIN BISHOP of DURHAM.
38. The AUTOBIOGRAPHY of ANNE COUNTESS OF PEMBROKE, DORSET, and MONTGOMERY, with other documents relating to the House of Clifford.
39. The CORRESPONDENCE of THOMAS BAKER, (the "Coll. Jo. socius ejectus,") with the Literary Men of his day.
40. The LETTERS of DENNIS GRENVILLE, DEAN of DURHAM, during his Exile after 1688.
41. The CORRESPONDENCE of Dr. GEORGE HICKES and HILKIAH BEDFORD, the celebrated non-jurors and antiquaries.

42. The LETTERS of THOMAS, 5th LORD WHARTON, and other documents connected with his family and the County of Cumberland.
43. A VOLUME RELATING to the CAVALIERS—their Compositions and their Troubles, from the State Paper Office and the Library of the Dean and Chapter of Durham.
44. EXTRACTS from ROGER DODSWORTH'S COLLECTIONS in the Bodleian Library at Oxford.

LIST OF OFFICERS AND MEMBERS, 1857.

PATRONS.

The Right Reverend Bishop Maltby.

PRESIDENT.

The Venerable Archdeacon Thorp, D.D., F.R.S., &c., Warden of the University of Durham.

VICE-PRESIDENTS.

Robert Henry Allan, Esq., F.S.A., Blackwell Hall, Darlington.
John Church Backhouse, Esq., Darlington.
John Burrell, Esq., Durham.
The Rev. Professor Chevallier, B.D., Durham.
The Rev. John Dixon Clarke, M.A., Belford Hall.
The Rev. John Cundill, B.D., Durham.
The Rev. Henry Douglas, M.A., Canon of Durham.
John F. Elliot, Esq., Elvet Hill, Durham.
John Fawcett, Esq., Durham.
The Rev. William Greenwell, M.A., Bishop Cosin's Hall, Durham.
Edwin Guest, Esq., LL.D., Master of Caius College, Cambridge.
John Hodgson Hinde, Esq., Acton House, Felton.
Sir William Lawson, Bart., F.S.A., Brough Hall, Catterick.
Francis Mewburn, Esq., Darlington.
Richard Lawrence Pemberton, Esq., Barnes, Sunderland.
The Rev. James Raine, M.A., Durham.
The Rev. Daniel Rock, D.D., 24 Brompton Square, Brompton.
Henry John Spearman, Esq., Newton Hall, Durham.
The Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., Leighton Buzzard.
Sir Walter Calverley Trevelyan, Bart., Wallington, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
The Very Rev. George Waddington, D.D., Dean of Durham.
John Ward, Esq., Durham.
The Rev. C. T. Whitley, Bedlington, Morpeth.
Sir. C. G. Young, Knt., F.S.A., &c., Garter King at Arms.

SECRETARY.

The Rev. James Raine, Jun., M.A., Durham.

TREASURERS.

John Gough Nichols, Esq., F.S.A., 25 Parliament Street, Westminster.
William Henderson, Esq., Durham.

MEMBERS.

John Addison, Esq., Preston, Lancashire. Elected 15th Dec., 1852.
The Advocate's Library, Edinburgh. Elected 13th March, 1851.
E. N. Alexander, Esq., Halifax. Elected 16th June, 1852.
Robert Henry Allan, Esq., F.S.A., Blackwell Hall, Darlington. *(Treasurer*, 1834—1844.) *(Vice-President*, 1844—1857.)†
H. P. Allison, Esq., 1 Regent Terrace, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 13th March, 1857.*
Sir Charles Anderson, Bart., Lea, Gainsbro'. 19th December, 1854.
Mr. George Andrews, Bookseller, Durham. 26th September, 1839.
The Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 24th Sept., 1853.
John H. Aylmer, Esq., Walworth, Darlington. 12th July, 1836.
John Church Backhouse, Esq., Darlington. 14th July, 1835. *(Vice-President*, 1855-7.)
The Rev. Bulkeley Bandinel, D.D., Bodley's Librarian, Oxford. 13th March, 1851.
William Beaumont, Esq., Warrington. 28th September, 1843.
Alfred Bell, Esq., 59 Lincoln's Inn Fields, London. 31st May, 1849.
Matthew R. Bigge, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne. 17th March, 1855.
William Henry Blaauw, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., Secretary to the Sussex Archæological Society, 26 Suffolk Street, Pall Mall. 15th December, 1852.
Robert Willis Blencoe, Esq., The Hooke, near Lewes. 13th March, 1851.
The Rev. J. R. Bloxam, D.D., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 13th March, 1851.
Beriah Botfield, Esq., F.R.S., F.S.A., &c., Norton Hall, Daventry.†
John Bowes, Esq., Streatlam Castle, Durham.†
The Viscount Boyne, Brancepeth Castle, Durham. 15th Dec., 1852.
William Henry Brockett, Esq., Gateshead. 15th December, 1852.
The Rev. R. C. Browne, Honiton, Devon. 15th March, 1854.
The Rev. John Collingwood Bruce, LL.D., &c., Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*
His Grace the Duke of Buccleugh and Queensberry, Dalkeith. The first President of the Society, 1834—1837.†
The Rev. W. E. Buckley, M.A., Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford, and Professor of Classical Literature, East India College, Haileybury. 13th March, 1851.
John Burrell, Esq., Durham. *(Vice-President*, 1853-7.)†
His Excellency the Earl of Carlisle, K.G., Lord Lieutenant of Ireland. 11th December, 1856.*
J. Carnes, Esq., Coxhoe, Durham. 11th December, 1856.*
Ralph Carr, Esq., Hedgeley, Alnwick. 26th September, 1844.
J. D. Chambers, Esq., M.A., Recorder of Salisbury, 6 Old Square, Lincoln's Inn. 13th December, 1850.
Edward Charlton, Esq., M.D., Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*

† Those gentlemen to whose names this is appended have been Members of the Society since its foundation.

* Those gentlemen to whose names an asterisk is attached, have been elected Members since 1855.

The Rev. J. A. Charlton, M.A., Gosforth, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 8th December, 1853.

William Henry Charlton, Esq., Hesleyside, Hexham. 31st May, 1849.

The Rev. Professor Chevallier, M.A., Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy in the University of Durham. 12th July, 1836. *(Vice-President from* 1836.)

J. Danby Christopher, Esq., 26*a* Argyll Street, Regent Street, London. 13th March, 1857.*

The Rev. John Dixon Clarke, M.A., Belford Hall. 1st June, 1853. *(Vice-President,* 1855-7.)

John Clayton, Esq., Town Clerk, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 8th Dec., 1853.

Alexander Cockburn, Esq., 60 Mark Lane, London. 6th June, 1854.

E. D. Conyers, Esq., Driffield, Yorkshire. 11th December, 1856.*

William Henry Cooke, Esq., 4 Elm Court, Temple, London. 6th June, 1855.

John Cookson, Esq., Meldon Park, Morpeth. 15th December, 1852.

The Rev. G. E. Corrie, D.D., Master of Jesus College, Cambridge. 28th September, 1837.

The Rev. Thomas Corser, Rector of Stand, Manchester. 28th September, 1837.

Christopher Croft, Esq., Richmond, Yorkshire. 8th December, 1853.

The Rev. J. G. Cromwell, M.A., Principal of the Training School, Durham. 6th June, 1856.*

James Crosby, Esq., 8 Church Court, Old Jewry, London. 31st May, 1849.

The Rev John Cundill, B.D., Perpetual Curate of St. Margaret's, Durham. 31st May, 1849. *(Vice-President,* 1849—1857.)

John Dangerfield, Esq., 68 Chancery Lane, London. May, 1846.

The Rev. W. N. Darnell, B.D., Rector of Stanhope, Durham. 15th March, 1856.*

The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of St. David's, Abeigwili Palace, Carmarthen. 13th March, 1851.

Robert Davies, Esq., F.S.A., The Mount, York. 13th March, 1851.

James Dearden, Esq., The Manor House, Rochdale. 13th March, 1851.

Mr. M. A. Denham, Piersebridge, Darlington. 15th December, 1852.

The Rev. S. P. Denning, M.A., Worcester. 14th March, 1850.

William Dickson, Esq., Alnwick. 12th July, 1836.

John Dobson, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*

The Rev. Henry Douglas, M.A., Canon of Durham. 28th September, 1837. *(Vice-President,* 1853-7.)

The Viscount Dungannon, Brynkinnalt, Chirk, North Wales. 12th July, 1836.

The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Durham. 13th March, 1857.*

The Rev. J. Earle, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford. 13th June, 1850.

The Rev. John Edwards, M.A., Canon of Durham, and Professor of Greek in the University of Durham. 13th March, 1851.

The Rev. Edward Elder, D.D., Head Master of the Charter-House School, London. 14th March, 1850.

John F. Elliot, Esq., Elvet Hill, Durham, 12th July, 1836. *(Vice-President,* 1849-57.)

The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Exeter. 5th December, 1853.
The Very Rev. Monsignor Eyre, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 11th December, 1856.*
James Farrer, Esq., Inglebro', near Settle, Yorkshire. 31st May, 1849.
John Fawcett, Esq., Durham. 29th September, 1842. *(Vice-President*, 1843—1857.)
John Fenwick, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Treasurer of the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 12th December, 1851.
The Earl Fitzwilliam, Wentworth, Rotheram. President of the Society, from 1843—1846.†
The Rev. W. H. Frend, Canterbury. 15th March, 1854.
William Sidney Gibson, Esq., Tynemouth, 26th September, 1844.
The Rev. William Greenwell, M.A., Bishop Cosin's Hall, Durham. 28th September, 1843. (Treasurer, 1843-49.) (*Vice-President*, 1849—1857.)
Edwin Guest, Esq., LL.D., Master of Caius College, Cambridge.† *(Vice-President*, 1856-7.)
Daniel Gurney, Esq., North Runcton, Lynn, Norfolk. 27th May, 1847.
Edward Hailstone, Esq., Horton Hall, Bradford. May 1846.
The Ven. W. A. Hale, M.A., Archdeacon of London, Canon Residentiary of St. Paul's, and Master of the Charter-house. 26th September, 1839.
Robert Hall, Esq., 8 Dean's Yard, Westminster. 13th March, 1851.
The Rev. George Hans Hamilton, M.A., Vicar of Berwick-upon-Tweed. 31st May, 1849.
Philip Charles Hardwick, Esq., F.S.A., 21 Cavendish Square, London. 14th March, 1850.
John Harward, Esq., Stourbridge, Worcestershire. 6th June, 1854.
T. E. Headlam, Esq., M.P., Chancellor of the Dioceses of Durham and Ripon, 20 Ashley Place, Victoria Street, London. 13th December, 1855.*
William Henderson, Esq., Durham. May 1847. *(Treasurer*, 1847-57.)
The Rev. W. G. Henderson, D.C.L., Principal of Victoria College, Jersey. 31st May, 1849. (*Secretary*, 1849—1852.)
John Hodgson Hinde, Esq., Acton House, Felton.† (*Vice-President*, 1843—1857.)
Sampson Hodgkinson, Esq., Acton, Near London. 13th March, 1851.
R. W. Hodgson, Esq., North Dene, Gateshead. 11th Dec., 1856.*
The Rev. J. J. Hornby, M.A., Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford, and Principal of Bishop Cosin's Hall, Durham. 8th December, 1853.
The Rev. Henry Humble, M.A., Canon of St. Ninian's, Perth. 31st May, 1849.
Richard Charles Hussey, Esq., F.S.A., 16 King William Street, Strand, London. 12th July, 1836.
Alan William Hutchinson, Esq., Durham. September, 1841.
Timothy Hutton, Esq., Marske Hall, Richmond, Yorkshire. 28th September, 1843.
Robert H. Ingham, Esq., M.P., Westoe, South Shields.†

C. J. D. Ingledew, Esq., Northallerton. 13th December, 1855.*
Richard Machel Jaques, Esq., Easby Hall, Richmond, Yorkshire. 17th March, 1855.
The Rev. Henry Jenkyns, D.D., Canon of Durham, and Professor of Divinity in the University of Durham. September 1838
The Rev. J. F. Johnson, Sherburn, Durham. 11th December, 1856.*
William Kell, Esq., F.S.A., Gateshead. 19th December, 1851.
J. W. Kempe, Esq., University College, Durham. 8th Dec., 1853.
John Bailey Langhorne, Esq., Richmond, Yorkshire. 31st May, 1849.
Sir William Lawson, Bart., F.S.A., Brough Hall, Catterick, Yorkshire *(Vice-President,* 1836—1857).†
George Lawton, Esq., Nunthorpe, York. 12th July, 1836.
The Leeds Library. 11th December, 1856.*
The Rev. G. H. Liddell, M.A., Rector of Easington, Durham. 28th September. 1837.
Lincoln's Inn Library, London. 13th March, 1851.
Ralph Lindsay, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., Biggin Lodge, Norwood. 26th September, 1839.
William Linskill, Esq., Tynemouth Lodge. 13th December, 1855.
The Liverpool Athenæum. 6th June, 1855.
The London Library, 12 St. James' Square, London. 13th March, 1851.
William Hylton Dyer Longstaffe, Esq., F.S.A., Gateshead. 17th March, 1855.
John Whitefoord Mackenzie, Esq., W.S., Vice-President S.A., Scotland, and M.R.S.N.A. Cop., 16 Royal Circus, Edinbro'. 14th July, 1835.
The Right Rev. Bishop Maltby. 12th July, 1836. President from 1837—1840. *(Patron from* 1849.)
The Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Manchester. 11th Dec., 1856.*
Thomas Mason, Esq., Copt Hewick, Ripon.†
F. C. Matthews, Esq., Driffield, Yorkshire. 11th December, 1856.*
James Arthur Maude, Esq., University College, Durham. 8th December, 1853.
The Rev. B. E. Metcalfe, M.A., Vicar Choral of York, and Vicar of Huntington. 11th December, 1856.*
Francis Mewburn, Esq., Darlington† *(Vice-President,* 1849—1857).
The Rev. James Morton, B.D., Prebendary of Lincoln and Vicar of Holbeach. 12th July, 1836.
G. G. Mounsey, Esq., Carlisle. 17th March, 1855.
J. R. Mowbray, Esq., M.P., Cambridge Square, Hyde Park, London. 8th December, 1853.
The Literary and Philosophical Society, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 17th March, 1855.
John Bowyer Nichols, Esq., F.S.A., 25 Parliament Street, Westminster.†
John Gough Nichols, Esq., F.S.A., 25 Parliament Street, Westminster.† *(Treasurer from the foundation of the Society.)*
The Rev. G. B. Norman, Brookside, Crawley, Sussex. 19th June, 1851.
Alfred North, Esq., 33 Huskisson Street, Liverpool. 15th Dec., 1852.

His Grace the Duke of Northumberland, K.G., F.S.A., &c., &c., Alnwick Castle. 13th March, 1851.

The Rev. Sir Frederick Gore Ouseley, Bart., M.A., Precentor of Hereford, and Professor of Music in the University of Oxford. 11th December, 1856.*

John Henry Parker, Esq., Oxford. 24th September, 1840.

Edward Peacock, Esq., The Manor Farm, Bottesford, Brigg, Lincolnshire. 10th June, 1857.*

Joseph Pease, Esq., Darlington. 19th December, 1854.

The Rev. John Pedder, M.A., Principal of Bishop Hatfield's Hall, and Tutor in the University of Durham. 14th March, 1850. (Secretary, 1852—1854.)

Richard Lawrence Pemberton, Esq., Barnes, Sunderland. 13th December, 1855.* *(Vice-President,* 1857.)

James Stovin Pennyman, Esq., Ormesby Hall, Middlesbro'. 8th December, 1853.

Mr. Thomas Pigg, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 6th June, 1856.*

Mr. Bernard Quarritch, 16 Castle Street, Leicester Square, London. 24th February, 1853.

The Rev. James Raine, M.A., Crook Hall, Durham.† Secretary from the foundation of the Society to 1849 *(Vice-President,* 1849—1857).

The Rev. James Raine, Jun., M.A., Durham. 12th December, 1851. *(Secretary,* 1854—1857.)

Stephen Ram, Esq., Ramsfort, Gory, Ireland. 6th June, 1856.*

The Lord Ravensworth, Ravensworth Castle, Gateshead. 6th June, 1856.*

Charles H. Rickards, Esq., Manchester. 13th March, 1851.

Joseph Robertson, Esq., 23 Buccleugh Place, Edinbro'. 13th March, 1851.

The Rev. C. B. Robinson, B.A., Snaith, Yorkshire. 12th Dec., 1851.

The Rev. C. J. Robinson, B.A., Chaplain of University College, Durham. 6th June, 1854.

The Rev. Daniel Rock, D.D., 24 Brompton Square, Brompton. 14th March, 1850. *(Vice-President,* 1851-7.)

Samuel Rowlandson, Esq., Durham. September, 1841.

J. B. Rudd, Esq., Gisbro', Yorkshire. 13th March, 1857.*

The Rev. E. H. Shipperdson, The Hermitage, Chester-le-Street. 6th June, 1856.*

Henry Silvertop, Esq., Minsteracres, Gateshead. 21st May, 1849.

The Rev. Richard Skipsey, M.A., Bishopwearmouth.†

Henry Smales, Esq., Durham. 16th June, 1852.

The Rev. Henry Soames, M.A., Chancellor of St. Paul's and Rector of Stapleford Tawney, Romford. 13th March, 1851.

Henry John Spearman, Esq., Newton Hall, Durham† *(Vice-President,* 1853-7).

William Spoor, Esq., University College, Durham. 6th June, 1856.*

George Stephens, Esq., Professor of English Literature in the University, Copenhagen. 24th September, 1853.

The Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., Vicar of Leighton Buzzard *(Vice President,* 1836—1857).†

John Stuart, Esq., Register Office, Edinburgh. 24th February, 1853.
The Rev. W. Stubbs, Vicar of Navestock, Romford. 13th March, 1851.

H. E. Surtees, Esq., Dane End, Ware, Herts. 10th June, 1857.*
Robert Lambton Surtees, Esq., Redworth, Darlington.†
Robert S. Surtees, Esq., Hamsterley Hall, Gateshead. 28th September, 1843.

S. Villiers Surtees, Esq., B.C.L. One of the Judges of the Supreme Court, Mauritius. 8th December, 1853.
Clement Tudway Swanston, Esq., Q.C., F.R.S., F.S.A., 51 Chancery Lane, London. September, 1841.
The Lord Talbot de Malahide, M.R.I.A., President of the Archæological Institute, Malahide Castle, Dublin. 15th Dec., 1852.
Henry Taylor, Esq., Colonial Office, London. 16th June, 1852.
Thomas Greenwood Teale, Esq., Leeds. 8th December, 1853.
Lord Adolphus Vane Tempest, M.P. 15th December, 1852.
Joseph Francis Tempest, Esq., Nether Hall, Doncaster. 12th June, 1836.

Christopher Temple, Esq., Q.C., Temporal Chancellor of the Diocese of Durham, the Temple, London. 6th June, 1856.*
Stephen Temple, Esq., 15 Upper Gower Street, London. 11th Dec., 1856.*

The Rev. Thompson Thackeray, Perpetual Curate of Usworth, Durham. 15th December, 1852.
The Ven. Archdeacon Thorp, D.D., F.R.S., Warden of the University of Durham. September, 1838. Vice-President, 1844—1849 *(President,* 1849—1857).
John Tiplady, Esq., Town Clerk, Durham. 14th March, 1850.
Sir Walter Calverley Trevelyan, Bart., F.S.A., &c., Wallington, Newcastle-on-Tyne† *(Vice-President since the foundation of the Society).*
Mr. William Trueman, Durham.†
Charles Tucker, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Secretary to the Archæological Institute, 26 Suffolk Street, Pall Mall. 15th December, 1852.
Anselm Turner, Esq., 23 Park Crescent (N.W.), London. 8th Dec., 1853.

Henry Turner, Esq., Low Heaton Haugh, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 12th July, 1836.
The Rev. James F. Turner, 23 Park Crescent (N.W.), London. 14th March, 1850.
The Earl Vane. 17th March, 1855.
Lord Harry Vane, M.P. September, 1841.
The Very Rev. George Waddington, D.D., &c., Dean of Durham. September, 1841. *(Vice-President* 1843—1857.)
The Rev. Joseph Waite, M.A., Tutor in the University of Durham. June, 1852.
John Ward, Esq., Durham† *(Vice-President,* 1836—1857).
The Rev. John Ward, M.A., Rector of Wath, Ripon. 6th June, 1856.*
Edmund Waterton, Esq., F.S.A., Walton Hall, Wakefield. 10th March, 1856.*

Albert Way, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Secretary to the Archæological Institute, Wonham Manor, Reigate. 15th December, 1852.
The Rev. C. Wellbeloved, York. 11th December, 1856.*
His Excellency Monsr. Van de Weyer, Belgian Ambassador, 50 Portland Place, London. September, 1841.
Gerard Wharton, Esq., Lincoln's Inn Fields, London. 26th September, 1844.
The Rev. William Whewell, D.D., &c., Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12th July, 1836.
Robert White, Esq., Claremont Place, Newcastle-on-Tyne. 12th Dec., 1851.
The Rev. C. T. Whitley, M.A., Vicar of Bedlington, Morpeth† *(Vice-President*, 1836—1857).
John James Wilkinson, Esq., Stoke Newington, London. 11th Dec., 1856.*
The Rev. Edmund Wood, B.A., Houghton-le-Spring, Durham. 8th December, 1853.
William Woodman, Esq., Town Clerk, Morpeth. 31st May, 1849.
John Francis Wright, Esq., Kelvedon Hall, Essex. 10th June, 1857.*
William Flood Yates, Esq., B.A., University College, Durham. 8th December, 1853.
The Library of the Dean and Chapter of York. 13th March, 1857.*
Sir Charles George Young, Knt., F.S.A., &c., Garter King at Arms, London *(Vice-President*, 1836—1857).†
Joseph Young, Esq., Hartford House, Morpeth. 11th Dec., 1856.*
The Earl of Zetland, Aske Hall, Richmond, Yorkshire. 13th March, 1851.

MEMBERS DEAD SINCE 1855.

John Anderson, Esq., Coxlodge Hall, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
The Rev. W. S. Gilly, D.D., Canon of Durham *(Vice-President)*.
P. M. James, Esq., Somerville, Manchester.
The Rev. Thomas Riddell, M.A., Vicar of Masham, Yorkshire.
Edward Shipperdson, Esq., Durham.
The Earl of Shrewsbury, Alton Towers, Cheadle.
James Brown Simpson, Esq., Town Clerk, Richmond, Yorkshire.
Robert Surtees, Esq., Redworth, Darlington.

ACCOUNT OF WILLIAM HENDERSON, ESQ., AS TREASURER OF THE SURTEES SOCIETY,

From January 1st, 1855, to December 31st, 1856.

Dr.	£	s.	d.
To balance in the hands of the Treasurer	162	13	9
To amount of Subscriptions received by William Henderson, Esq., and J. G. Nichols, Esq., from January 1st, 1855, to December 31st, 1856	370	13	0
To amount of Donations received towards defraying the cost of publishing Bishop Hatfield's Survey	36	6	0
To received of Mr. George Andrews, for balance of Sale of Books, after paying expenses, to June 30th, 1856	118	11	6
To received of the Rev. H. Burnaby Greene, towards the publication of Prior Burnaby's Rolls	50	0	0
	£738	4	3

Cr.	£	s.	d.
By paid Mr. George Andrews for balance of Sale of Books, and expenses to June 30th, 1855	3	6	9
By paid Rev. Joseph Stevenson, transcribing and editing, &c., the Lindisfarne Gospel of St. Matthew	66	3	0
By paid Mr. Henry Shaw, printing and colouring 500 copies of a page of the Lindisfarne Gospel	50	0	0
By paid Messrs. Gilbert and Rivington, printing the Lindisfarne Gospel, 500 copies, and binding 300 copies	117	13	0
By paid Messrs. Nichols and Son, printing Egbert's Pontifical, 350 copies, and binding 250 copies, &c.	50	6	8
By paid binding Richmond Wills	2	8	4
By paid Messrs. Nichols and Son, printing Jarrow and Monk Wearmouth Rolls, 350 copies, and binding 300	84	2	3
By paid Rev. James Raine, editing, &c., the Jarrow and Monk Wearmouth Rolls	40	0	0
By paid Messrs. Nichols and Son, printing Vol. II. of the York Wills, 350 copies, and binding 300 copies	115	15	2
By paid Messrs. Bevan and Storey, for copying illuminated MS. in Obituary Roll, lithographing five plates, and printing 350 copies	17	17	6
By paid Messrs. Bevan and Storey, other Engravings	2	15	0
By paid Messrs. Duncan and Son for printing	0	15	6
By paid Messrs. Thomas and James Pigg, printing	0	15	6
By paid Assistant-Treasurer 2 years' salary	2	2	0
By Postage paid by Treasurer in 2 years	2	0	0
By Balance in hands of Treasurer	176	12	1
	£738	4	3

We, the Auditors appointed to credit the Accounts of the Surtees Society, report to the Society that the Treasurers have exhibited to us their Accounts, from the 1st of January, 1855, to the 31st day of December, 1856, and that we have examined the said Accounts, and find the same to be correct; and we further report that the above is an accurate Abstract of the Receipts and Expenditure of the Society during the period to which we have referred. As witness our hands this 12th day of June, 1857.

JOHN CUNDILL,
WILLIAM TRUEMAN.

N.B. The Auditors find that the whole of the above Balance of £176 : 12 : 1 will be required for the payment of liabilities arising out of the transactions of the year 1856.